

'BLOMSTURVALLA SAGA': A CRITICAL EDITION OF AN
ORIGINAL ICELANDIC ROMANCE

HUGUS, FRANK R.

DEGREE DATE: 1972

UMI Dissertation
Services

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

BLOMSTURVALLA SAGA: A CRITICAL EDITION OF AN ORIGINAL
ICELANDIC ROMANCE

A DISSERTATION SUBMITTED TO
THE FACULTY OF THE DIVISION OF THE HUMANITIES
IN CANDIDACY FOR THE DEGREE OF
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

BY

FRANK R. HUGUS

CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

MARCH, 1972

FOREWORD

The need for competent editions of Old and Middle Icelandic texts is abundantly clear to anyone who has ever been engaged in scholarly research in this field. Nowhere is this need greater, however, than in the romantic sagas of late medieval Icelandic literature (i.e., from the fourteenth to the sixteenth centuries). While several of these sagas have been edited by eminently qualified scholars in recent years, most of them are still available only in editions seventy to a hundred years old and do not meet the demands of modern saga research.

The original late medieval Icelandic romance, the Blomsturvalla saga, is one such work. The only critical edition of this saga was published in 1855 by Theodor Möbius and is inadequate by today's standards: the text itself is based on only two of the thirty-three extant manuscripts, the orthography of the seventeenth-century scribe has been completely normalized, there is an almost complete lack of annotation and Möbius made little attempt to explain the significant textual variants between the two manuscripts. (Friedrich Heinrich von der Hagen's edition of 1814 and Pálmi Pálsson's popular edition of 1892 were never intended as critical editions.) The present edition is designed to remedy this situation.

In accordance with modern techniques of saga editing I based my choice of the main manuscript (from the group of five manuscripts which I considered important from a text-critical standpoint) on linguistic as well as textual evidence. Abbreviations in this manuscript were

expanded, but its orthography and punctuation were reproduced as exactly as possible. No "corrections" of any kind were made in the text. The four remaining manuscripts are quoted in the variant apparatus when their readings differ significantly from those of the main manuscript. Footnotes have been added to explain unusual spellings, uncertain readings, or other orthographic inconsistencies.

An extensive introductory commentary on the saga as a whole precedes the text of the Blomsturvalla saga. This introduction consists of two sections: the first deals with philological problems in the text; the second, with certain literary aspects of the saga.

I began preliminary work on this project in the summer of 1969. During July and August 1970 I was able to conduct further research on it at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen. I was granted a leave of absence from the University of Massachusetts from January through August 1971 to enable me to return to the Arnamagnæan Institute on a Fulbright-Hays Dissertation Research Fellowship. I completed my project in August 1971.

At this point I would like to express my sincere thanks and appreciation to Professor Gösta Franzén for his thoughtful guidance and welcome suggestions in the preparation and writing of this dissertation. My thanks also go to Professor George Metcalf for his encouragement and help in the course of my work on my dissertation. I would further like to express my gratitude to Professor Jón Helgason, Universitetslektor Agnete Loth and in fact to the entire staff of the Arnamagnæan Institute for their invaluable aid and great courtesy to me during my stay there.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD	ii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	vi

PART I. COMMENTARY

Chapter

I. DISCUSSION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS	2
AM 522, Quarto	
AM 523, Quarto	
AM 527, Quarto	
Stockholm Papp. Quarto Nr. 5	
Uppsala, R: 699, Quarto	
II. DISCUSSION OF ORTHOGRAPHY, WORD FORMS, AND LOAN WORDS . .	14
Introduction	
The Orthography of the <u>Blomsturvalla saga</u>	
Explanation of the method	
Vowel reflexes	
Consonant reflexes	
Abbreviations	
Word Forms in the <u>Blomsturvalla saga</u>	
Substantives	
Pronouns	
Verbs	
Miscellaneous categories	
Loan Words in the <u>Blomsturvalla saga</u>	
Conclusion to the Discussion of the Orthography, Word	
Forms, and Loan Words	

III. SOME LITERARY ASPECTS OF THE <u>BLOMSTURVALLA SAGA</u>	135
Sources of the <u>Blomsturvalla saga</u>	
General comments	
<u>Piðriks saga af Bern</u>	
<u>Alexanders saga</u>	
<u>Parcevals saga</u>	
Relationships to Other Sagas	
Common incidents	
Names in common	
Similar passages	

Chapter

Folklore in the <u>Blomsturvala saga</u>	
The two brothers	
Love of a giantess	
Sword above the bed	
The <u>Blomsturvala saga</u> as a <u>lygisaga</u>	
Historical perspectives	
Sources of the <u>lygisogur</u>	
Definition of the <u>lygisogur</u>	
The <u>Blomsturvala saga</u> as a <u>lygisaga</u>	
Conclusion to the Discussion of the Literary Aspects	

IV. THE CHOICE OF THE MANUSCRIPT	189
V. PREVIOUS EDITIONS	191
von der Hagen	
Theodor Möbius	
Pálmi Pálsson	
VI. THE PRESENT EDITION	194

PART II. TEXT OF THE BLOMSTURVALA SAGA

TRANSCRIPTION	197
ENGLISH SUMMARY	291
APPENDIX: INDEX OF NAMES	304
SOURCES CONSULTED	308

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

acc., accusative	part., participle
adj., adjective	perf., perfect
adv., adverb	pers., personal or person
art., article	pl., plural
dat., dative	poss., possessive
def., definite	prep., preposition
fem., feminine	pres., present
gen., genitive	pret., preterite
inf., infinitive	pron., pronoun
lvs., leaves	refl., reflexive
masc., masculine	rel., relative
ms., manuscript	sg., singular
neut., neuter	
nom., nominative	

PART I

COMMENTARY

CHAPTER I

DISCUSSION OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

The Blomsturvalla saga is known to be preserved in thirty-three paper manuscripts, all from the seventeenth century or later. A list of these manuscripts and their probable ages follows:

In the Arnamagnæan Collection, Copenhagen:

AM 522, quarto (seventeenth century)

AM 523, quarto (end of the seventeenth century)

AM 527, quarto (seventeenth century)

AM 576b, quarto (circa 1700)¹

Rask 32 (end of the eighteenth century)²

In the Royal Library, Copenhagen:

Ny. Kgl. Saml. 1695, quarto (end of the eighteenth century)³

In the Royal Library, Stockholm:

Papp. folio nr. 50 (circa 1680-1690)

Papp. folio nr. 53 (circa 1690)

Papp. folio nr. 56 (circa 1685)

¹For further information concerning the first four manuscripts see: Katalog over den arnamagnæanske håndskriftsamling, ed. and comp. by Kommissionen for det Arnemagnæanske Legat. (2 vols.; Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1888-1894), I, 675, 676, 677-678, 738. (Hereinafter referred to as Arn. håndskr.)

²Ibid., II, 521.

³Katalog over de oldnorsk-islandske håndskrifter i det store kongelige bibliotek og i universitetsbiblioteket, ed. and comp. by Kommissionen for det Arnemagnæanske Legat (Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1900), p. 204. (Hereinafter referred to as Håndskr. i det store kong. bibl.)

Papp. quarto nr. 5 (circa 1650)¹

In the University Library, Uppsala:

R:699, quarto (1661)²

In Oslo:

UB 1158, octavo (late nineteenth or early twentieth century)³

In the British Museum:

Add. 11,136 quarto (circa 1800)⁴

In the National Library, Reykjavík:

Lbs 354, quarto (eighteenth century)

Lbs 644, quarto (circa 1730-40)

Lbs 677, quarto (1817)

Lbs 1172, quarto (eighteenth century)

Lbs 1493, quarto (1880-1905)

Lbs 1507, quarto (1880-1905)

Lbs 1637, quarto (circa 1780, and later)

Lbs 1767, quarto (1857-63)⁵

¹For further information concerning these four manuscripts see: Katalog öfver kongl. bibliotekets fornisländska och fornnorska handskrifter, ed. and comp. by Vilhelm Gödel (Stockholm: Kungl. Boktryckeriet. P. A. Norstedt och Söner, 1897-1900), pp. 161-162, 163, 165-168, 264-266. (Hereinafter referred to as Kongl. bibl.)

²Katalog öfver Upsala universitets biblioteks fornisländska och fornnorska handskrifter, ed. and comp. by Vilhelm Gödel (Uppsala: Almqvist och Wiksells Boktryckeri-Aktiebolag, 1892), pp. 46-47. (Hereinafter referred to as Upsala univ. bibl.)

³"Skrá um íslenzk handrit í Noregi," ed. and comp. by Jónas Kristjánsson (n.p.: unpublished compilation at the Arnarnaganean Institute, 1967), p. 127.

⁴Catalogue of Romances in the Department of Manuscripts in the British Museum, ed. and comp. by H. L. D. Ward and J. A. Herbert (London: Trustees of the British Museum, 1893), pp. 73-74.

⁵For further information concerning these first eight manuscripts see: Skrá um handritasöfn landsbókasafnsins, ed. and comp. by Páll

Lbs 680, octavo (1804)
 Js 631, quarto (the seventeenth to nineteenth centuries)
 IB 144, quarto (end of the eighteenth century)
 IB 165, quarto (1778)
 IB 184, quarto (end of eighteenth century)
 IB 228, quarto (circa 1750)
 IB 233, quarto (eighteenth century)¹
 IB 134, octavo (1856-57)
 IB 207, octavo (1824)
 IB 260, octavo (circa 1824-27)
 IBR 97, quarto (1763-66)²
 Lbs 3243, octavo (1898-1919)³

Obviously not all of these manuscripts are of equal critical importance. Agnete Loth, afdelingsleder of the Arnarnagmæan Institute, feels that most, if not all, of the manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga in Reykjavík are of no text critical value.⁴ (In an independent comparative investigation of my own of five of these manuscripts--Lbs 354, quarto; Lbs 644, quarto; Lbs 1172, quarto; IB 233, quarto; and IBR 97, quarto--I discovered nothing to contradict Miss Loth's assumption.) They

Eggert Ólason (3 vols.; Reykjavík: Prentsmiðjan Gutenberg, 1918-1937), I, 217, 294, 306, 461, 536-538, 572, 592-593.

¹For further information about the seven preceding manuscripts: ibid., II, 130, 614, 766-767, 769, 774, 783-784, 784-785.

²For further information about the four preceding manuscripts: ibid., III, 32, 50, 61, 223.

³Handritasafn landsbókasafns, ed. and comp. by Páll Eggert Ólason and Lárus H. Blöndal (2 supp. vols.; Reykjavík: Félagsprentsmiðjan H. F., 1947-1959), II, 132.

⁴Letter from Agnete Loth, afdelingsleder of the Arnarnagmæan Institute, November 16, 1968.

are thus not included in this edition. Furthermore UB 1158, octavo in Oslo and the British Museum's Add. 11,136, quarto seem clearly too young to be of any text-critical importance. They have also been omitted from consideration in the present study.¹ Examination of the remaining eleven manuscripts has revealed the following: Papp. folio nr. 53 of the Royal Library in Stockholm is a Swedish translation of the saga. Ny. kgl. Saml. 1695, quarto of the Royal Library in Copenhagen is an alleged copy of AM 522 and AM 523² (although this has yet to be definitely proven). The Blomsturvala saga in Papp. fol. nr. 56 of Stockholm's Royal Library is apparently a copy of that library's Papp. quarto nr. 5³ (or of Papp. quarto nr. 5's immediate predecessor). I discovered Papp. folio nr. 50 of the Royal Library in Stockholm to be an exact copy of the Blomsturvala saga in Uppsala University Library's R:699, quarto. Rask 32 appears to me to be a copy of R:699, quarto, or of its immediate source. AM 576b, quarto contains only a summary of the Blomsturvala saga,⁴ and appears to be based primarily on AM 523, quarto. These six manuscripts can also be safely eliminated from serious consideration for the purpose of this edition. There remain five manuscripts which because of their age, contextual problems, and linguistic characteristics must be regarded as having more critical importance than the others. A brief description of these manuscripts follows.

¹This step was also taken on advice from both Agnete Loth and Jón Helgason in private discussions at the Arnarnagmæan Institute in Copenhagen, July and August 1970.

²Håndskr. i det store kong. bibl., p. 204.

³Kongl. bibl., p. 166.

⁴Arn. håndskr., I, 738.

AM 522, Quarto

AM 522, quarto is a small paper volume of only forty-nine leaves containing the Blomsturvala saga (lvs. 1^r-26^r) and the Saga of Sigurgarde (lvs. 27^r-49^r). Both are written in the same hand. Interestingly the state of preservation of the Saga of Sigurgarde is inferior to that of the Blomsturvala saga, several leaves being rather difficult to read. Such near illegibility is particularly the case with leaf 27^r, which is quite faded. This, together with the fact that the paper on which each saga was written appears to be of different quality, may indicate that these two sagas were not originally bound together. Leaf 1^r also contains the ending of another saga which has not only been crossed out but which has been obscured by a clean sheet of white paper glued over the upper two-thirds of this leaf. At the top of leaf 26^r, which was originally blank, a different hand from that of the copyist has written: "åñ 1680 påñ 9 apyrlis"; underneath these words this same hand added: "Inge v" followed by what looks like "mundir." This saga must therefore have been transcribed before 1680. The rest of the page is blank but for a few meaningless scrawls (where a quill may have been tested) and the later addition of the alphabet by an inexperienced hand.

The scribe of this manuscript wrote with a very distinct, clear hand, at times using almost block-style lettering. There are relatively few erasures or emendations. The text of both sagas is thus quite easy to read. The scribe wrote across the whole page, leaving very narrow margins. The Blomsturvala saga is divided into twenty-seven chapters, all of which begin with letters somewhat larger than normal, which are only slightly embellished. The Saga of Sigurgarde is not divided into chapters and contains only four embellished letters, all on leaf 27^r.

AM 523, Quarto

AM 523, quarto is a paper volume containing seventy-one leaves. In it are found the Blomsturvalla saga (lvs. 1^r-18^r), Wlfars saga (lvs. 19^r-49^r--which also includes leaf 23^{bis}) and the Saga af Sigurgarde hinum Frækna (lvs. 50^r-70^r). The first two sagas were copied by the same scribe; the third shows a different hand. The state of preservation of the manuscript is excellent. There is no external evidence as to when the manuscript might have been copied since no names, dates, or other indicators were added by the scribes or anyone else. The copyist of the Blomsturvalla saga and Wlfars saga has an easily recognizable, cursive style of writing. His hand has unfortunately not been identified. It, as well as the hand of the Saga of Sigurgarde hinum Frækna, however, does resemble the general style of writing fostered by the Icelandic landowner, Magnús Jónsson í Vígur í Ísafjarðardjúp (1637-1702) who caused a number of manuscripts to be copied.¹ While it is of course not certain that this manuscript did indeed derive from Vígur í Ísafjarðardjúp, this is a distinct possibility. If the scribes were in the service of Magnús Jónsson, the manuscript was copied in the last third of the seventeenth century, a date which agrees with that in the Arnarnagæan catalogue of manuscripts (see above, p. 2).

The cursive script of the Blomsturvalla saga makes this saga at times quite difficult to decipher. There is only a minimum of emendations and erasures in the text. Both scribes used the entire page, leaving

¹For further information concerning Magnús Jónsson and the output of his copyists, see: Agnete Loth, "Om håndskrifter fra Vigur í Magnús Jónssons tid. Tre bidrag," Opuscula, III (1967), 92-100; and Kvæðabók úr Vígur, AM 148, 8^{vo}, ed. and comp. with an introduction by Jón Helgason, Íslensk Rit Síðari Alda, 2nd Flokkur, Vol. I-B (Copenhagen: Íslensk Fróðafélagi, 1955), pp. 7-14.

narrow margins at the sides and bottom, and practically no margin at the top of each page. Embellishment is almost totally absent in the first two sagas, only the titles of these works, as well as the first letter in Blomsturvalla saga and the entire first line of Wlfars saga, being printed in larger, flourished letters. Neither saga is divided into chapters. The scribe of the Saga af Sigurgarde hinum Frækna, on the other hand, split this saga into twenty-two distinct chapters and occasionally wrote the first lines or letters of these chapters more boldly than the others.

AM 527, Quarto

AM 527, quarto is a paper volume of 138 leaves, the last leaf being blank. It contains Sagan af Flöres konge og Sonum hans (lvs. 1^r-20^r/27), the Saga af Artus konge og hns Sýne Samsone Fagra (lvs. 20^r/28-38^v), Sagan af Vilhjalme Siod (lvs. 39^r-83^r/21), Sagan af Saulus og Nicanor (lvs. 83^r/22-116^r) and the Blomsturvalla saga (lvs. 117^r-137^v/9). All sagas were copied by the same scribe, except the ending of the Blomsturvalla saga (lvs. 133^r-137^v/9), which was written by a different hand on different paper. Leaf 116^v originally contained the beginning of the Saga af Haldane Eysteynsýne, but two diagonal lines and an intersecting vertical line have been carefully drawn through the length of the entire page; the text has been further obscured by a sheet of blank white paper pasted over it. A space five to eight letters high and seven to nine letters wide has been left at the beginning of the text of each saga (with the exception of the Blomsturvalla saga); the intended embellished initial was added only in the Blomsturvalla saga. Leaf 137^v contains the notation: "Registur uppa Sagurnar sem j Bokene eru skrifadar/ 1. af sio ṽsu Meisturum. 2. af Alexander og lodṽk. 3. af Flores kongi og sonum

hans. 4. af Samson Fagra. 5. af Hallbyrne Halftroll. 6. at Keltle Hæng. 7. af Beirne Lodinkinu. 9. af Egle Einhendla. 10. af Ørvar Odde. 11. af Aan. 12. af Vilhialme siðd. 13. af saulus og Nickanor. 14. af Halfdane Ersteingsyne. 15. af þorsteine Bæar Magn [which is corrected to "af Viernid (?) of Bosa" by a different hand]. 16. Blomsturvalla saga. Tantum." This notation has been crossed out, apparently by a later hand. Of these seventeen listings only numbers 3, 4, 12, 13, 14, and 16 are part of the extant codex (contrary to the statement in the Arnamagnæan catalogue of manuscripts¹). Furthermore, the last twenty-seven lines of Flores saga on leaf 20^r and the last twenty-one lines of Vilhialme Siðd on leaf 83^r were at one time crossed out by a network of intersecting diagonal lines. These lines have themselves since been effaced and the letters restored by darker ink in what appears to be a different hand. And finally, wedge-shaped sections of equal size were torn uniformly (perhaps all at the same time) from the bottom of lvs. 95^r-103^r, to what purpose it is impossible to ascertain. White paper was glued over these sections at a later date and an attempt was made to reconstruct some of the missing phrases and letters to six of these pages, perhaps by the same scribe who restored lvs. 20^r and 83^r. These facts clearly indicate that the original codex of AM 527 was tampered with, perhaps more than once, before attaining its present state. It is probable that the Blomsturvalla saga was not originally bound with the first five sagas. The fact that its initial letter is embellished in contrast to the first five sagas, and the fact that a leaf (originally the other half of leaf 111) has been cut out between lvs. 116^v and 117^r, plus the fact that the Blomsturvalla saga begins with a new gathering of

¹Arn. håndskr., I, 677.

pages all point in this direction. Concerning this problem the Arnarnag-
 mæn catalogue states only: "Codex synes sammanstykket af opr. unafhæn-
 gige dele;" ¹

The scribe of the first 132 leaves of this manuscript was Jón
 Gissurarson. ² Jón Helgason writes of him:

Einn þeirra manna sem fyrstir verða til að skrifa fornsögur á pappir
 var Jón Gissurarson undir Núpi í Dyrafirði, Jón var ekki
 skólagenginn, en sagt er að hann hafi ungur verið í Hamborg og mumið
 gullsmíði; hann dó 1648. . . . Jón Gissurarson líktist í því mörgum
 skrifurum öðrum, að efni sagnanna var honum fyrir mestu, en hitt var
 honum síður hugleikið að ríghalda sér í orðalag frumritanna. En oft
 eru frumrit hans ekki lengur til, og verða þá uppskriftir hans að
 vera ígildi þeirra þó að þeim kunni að vera ábótavant í sumu. ³

The scribe of the last five leaves of the manuscript (lvs. 133^r-137^v) is
 unknown. With the possible exception of these last five leaves AM 527
 was copied in the first half of the seventeenth century.

Jón Gissurarson's script is well schooled and very easy to read.
 The second scribe's hand, however, is cursive and occasionally very dif-
 ficult to decipher. Both scribes wrote in one column leaving narrow
 margins at the sides and bottoms and virtually no margin at the top of
 each page. The Blomsturvalla saga is divided into sections which, with
 the exception of sections two and three, are not numbered. Such section
 divisions are found in the other five sagas as well, though perhaps not
 occurring as frequently as in the Blomsturvalla saga.

Stockholm Papp. Quarto Nr. 5

Papp. quarto nr. 5 is a paper manuscript of 133 leaves and two

¹ Ibid., I, 677.

² Ibid.; see also Jón Helgason, Handritaspjall (Reykjavík: Prent-
 smiðjan Hólar H. F., 1958), p. 80, for a sample of Jón Gissurarson's
 handwriting.

³ Helgason, Handritaspjall, p. 80.

cover leaves. On the last leaf (133^r) is written the table of contents of the manuscript. The codex contains the closing pages of Krokareffs saga (lvs. 1^r-15^r), Remundar kuzæde (lvs. 15^v-17^r), Refs Wijsan (leaf 17^v), Sagan Aff Maguse J: Og ffiru Ermengæ (lvs. 18^r-41^v), Wyglandar saga (lvs. 42^r-54^r/28), the Blomsturvalla saga (lvs. 54^r/29-66^v/23), the Saga af Octoujanus og hans sonum Flores og Leo (lvs. 66^v/24-102^v/21), the Sógubattur af Hrolfe Skugga fyffle (lvs. 102^v/22-107^v/20), the Saga Af Alaf-fleck (lvs. 107^v/21-112^r), Sagan Af Egle Einhenta (lvs. 112^v-122^r/14), the Sógubattur Af Norna Giest (lvs. 122^r/15-126^v/14), the Saga af Thorstejne Bæjar-Magn (lvs. 126^v/15-131^r/19), and Sigmundur berst vid hander (lvs. 131^r/20-132^v/22). The manuscript is written in three unknown hands. The first hand copied lvs. 1^r-17^r; the second, lvs. 17^v-131^r/15; and the third, lvs. 131^r/15-132^v/22. The table of contents on leaf 133^r is said to be in the hand of Guðmundur Ólafsson.¹ This same Guðmundur Ólafsson transported Papp. nr. 5 to Sweden with a number of other manuscripts in 1681.² On the verso side of the first cover leaf is found the notation: "Gudmundur Magnuðon med eigen hende A~ Domina 1678 Calendas 30 Martij." Several other notations, both in Icelandic and Latin, by different hands are also found on this leaf, but nothing which would be of further aid in determining the age of the manuscript. The catalogue of manuscripts in Stockholm's Royal Library dates Papp. nr. 5 "Från omkring 1650."³

The scribe of the major portion of the manuscript (lvs. 17^v-131^r/15) used a style of transcribing which can best be described as more cursive than printed. His hand is at times quite difficult to read;

¹Kongl. bibl., p. 266.

²Ibid.

³Ibid., p. 264.

but since the manuscript itself is well preserved, the task was never impossible. Few erasures or emendations are to be found in the codex except in the first page and a half of Sagan Af Egle Einhenta (lvs. 112^v-113^r/15) on which a different hand has written copious marginal and interlinear corrections and additions. All three scribes wrote in one column filling the entire page except for narrow margins at the top, sides, and bottom of each page. The manuscript contains very few embellishments. All sagas are divided into sections or numbered chapters.

Uppsala, R: 699, Quarto

R: 699, quarto is a paper manuscript of 104 leaves and a cover leaf. It contains six complete sagas: Eybyggju [sic] Edur þörneshing saga (lvs. 1^r-35^v), Sagan Af HrafnKiele Goda sonar Hallfredar Landnama manz (lvs. 36^r-44^r), the Saga af Hectör og Hans Køppum (lvs. 45^r-66^v), the Blömsurvalla Saga (lvs. 67^r-79^r/9), the Banda Man Saga (lvs. 79^r/10-89^v/15), and Sagan af Hvarde Isfyrdinge (lvs. 89^v/16-104^v). Brynjólfur Jónsson á Efstalandi í Öxnadal copied all of these sagas in 1661.¹ Manuscripts which he copied are found in Copenhagen, Stockholm, and Uppsala, and as Jón Helgason declares, "hefur Brynjólfur þessi verið athafnamikill fornsagnaskrifari."² Very little is known about Brynjólfur Jónsson. Jón Helgason feels that the linguistic evidence in his copies indicates that he was from the Vestfirðir area of Iceland.³ Desmond Slay, on the other hand, is inclined to believe he did indeed come from Öxnadalur.⁴ Jón

¹For a sample of Brynjólfur Jónsson's handwriting, see: Helgason, Handritaspjall, p. 81.

²Ibid.

³Ibid.

⁴D[esmond] Slay, The Manuscripts of Hrólfs saga kraka, Bibliotheca Arnarnagæana, Vol. XXIV (Copenhagen: Ejnar Munksgaard, 1960), p. 141.

Helgason sums up his abilities as a copiest in this way: "Enginn fær séð að búandmaður þessi óskólagenginn haldi ófimlegar á penna sínum en aðrir þeir sem meiri höfðu lærdóminn, og voru slíks einatt mörg dæmi á Íslandi þangað til tekið var að troða í menn skólavizku og jafnað yfir allt."¹

Brynjólfur Jónsson had the, for us, felicitous proclivity of stating exactly when he had finished copying many of his sagas. We thus know for certain that the Blomsturvalla saga was completely transcribed on April 26, 1661 (leaf 79^r/9).

Brynjólfur Jónsson's script is distinct and easy to read. The manuscript itself has been preserved in good condition. (It came into the possession of the Uppsala University Library in 1717.²) R: 699, quarto seems to have slightly more erasures and emendations than the other four manuscripts discussed. Brynjólfur Jónsson wrote in one column across the entire page. The side and bottom margins are, respectively, about eleven letters wide and eleven letters high; the top margin is less than half as high. All sagas are divided into numbered chapters or sections. But for the initial letters of the saga, and occasionally of the individual sections, there are few embellishments in the manuscript.

¹ Helgason, Handritaspjall, p. 81.

² Upsala univ. bibl., p. 47.

CHAPTER II

DISCUSSION OF ORTHOGRAPHY, WORD FORMS, AND LOAN WORDS

Introduction

The study of the orthography and forms of Classical Old Icelandic (circa 1150-circa 1350)¹ has traditionally taken precedence over the study of the orthography and forms of Middle Icelandic (circa 1350-circa 1530)² and early New Icelandic. When questions arise concerning the orthography and forms of Middle Icelandic and early New Icelandic, there are unfortunately few comprehensive works which one can consult. Two of the more reliable of these works are Björn K. Þórólfsson's Um íslenskar orðmyndir á 14. og 15. öld og breytingar þeirra úr fornmálinu: Með viðauka um nýjungar í orðmyndum á 16. öld og síðar³ and Oskar Bandle's Die Sprache der Guðbrandsbiblía.⁴ Neither of these works is without its drawbacks. Þórólfsson, for instance, was generally more interested in when a particular, new phenomenon first occurred in Icelandic than in when and where an older phenomenon was last used.⁵ Bandle, while

¹Adolf Noreen, Altnordische Grammatik I: Altisländische und altnordische Grammatik (Laut- und Flexionslehre), Sammlung kurzer Grammatiken germanischer Dialekte, Vol. IV (4th rev. ed.; Halle, Saale: Max Niemeyer, 1923), p. 8. (Hereinafter referred to as Grammatik.)

²Ibid.

³(Reykjavík: Fjølagsprentsmiðjan, 1925.) (Hereinafter referred to as Orðmyndir.)

⁴Bibliotheca Arnarnagana, Vol. XVII (Copenhagen: Ejnar Munksgaard, 1956). (Hereinafter referred to as Sprache.)

⁵For a more detailed criticism of this work see Jón Helgason,

citing numerous examples from the printed Guðbrandsbiblíá, rarely cites examples from sixteenth-century handwritten codices. Aside from these two major contributions a number of less comprehensive books and articles have been written on the orthography and morphology of Middle and early New Icelandic which supplement them.

The Orthography of the "Blomsturvalla saga"

Explanation of the Method

The orthography of the Blomsturvalla saga in the five manuscripts previously discussed (see above, pp. 6-13) was examined using the generally accepted orthography of Classical Old Icelandic as a basis of comparison. In order to prevent this examination from becoming too unwieldy, a detailed analysis was undertaken of only four sections of each manuscript. These sections were chosen from the beginning, middle, and end of the saga, and correspond to one another in content. They contain about one-quarter of the text of the saga. The orthography of the entire Blomsturvalla saga was of course examined, though in less detail, and examples will be cited from outside the four segments where they are particularly instructive. (It was also felt that by analyzing sections from these three points in the saga, it would be easier to discover the tendency by any of the scribes to change his orthography as he progressed.)

All words occurring in these sections were compared with their "normal" Classical Old Icelandic counterparts as they appear in Fritzner's Ordbog over det gamle norske sprog,¹ the Cleasby-Vigfusson An Icelandic-

"Annálan av 'Björn K. Þórólfsson: Um íslenskar orðmyndir á 14. og 15. öld og breytingar þeirra úr fornálinu. Með viðauka um nýjungar í orðmyndum á 16. öld og síðar," Arkiv för Nordisk Filologi, XLIII (1927), 88-95. (Hereinafter referred to as "Björn K. Þórólfsson.")

¹Ed. by Didrik Arup Seip and Trygve Knudsen (3 vols., 2nd ed.; Oslo: Trygve Junli Møller Forlag, 1954).

English Dictionary¹ and Leiv Heggstad's Gamalnorskr ordbok.²

Vowel reflexes

In Old Icelandic manuscripts there existed a more or less common convention of distinguishing between long and short vowels by the use of a single acute accent mark over the long vowel; this convention persisted at least in some manuscripts until the thirteenth³ or, what is more likely, the fourteenth century.⁴ In the fourteenth century scribes began indicating vowel length by doubling long vowels (e.g., aa for long a, etc.).⁵ Further: "Över dessa dubbeltecken för lång vokal sättes stundom en dubbelaccent (två akuta accenttecken bredvid varandra), mera sällan en enkel accent."⁶ (The ligature ae could also be used to indicate long a during this period as well as later.⁷) A later stage in this development

¹Richard Cleasby and Gudbrand Vigfusson (2nd ed., enlarged by William A. Craigie; Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1957). (Hereinafter referred to as Cleasby-Vigfusson.)

²New revised and supplemented edition of the Gamalnorsk ordbok published in 1909 by M. Heggstad and Alf Torp (n.p.: Norsk Samlag, 1930).

³Noreen, Grammatik, p. 39.

⁴Gustaf Lindblad, Det isländska accenttecknet: En historisk-ortografisk studie, Lundastudier i Nordisk Språkvetenskap, No. 8 (Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup, 1952), pp. 133-134. (Hereinafter referred to as Accenttecknet.) Also Marius Heggstad, Vestnorske maalføre fyre 1350: II. Sudvestlandsk: 2. Indre sudvestlandsk. Færøymaal. Islandsk, Skrifter utgitt av Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo: Historisk-Filosofisk klasse. 1941. No. 1 (Oslo: Jacob Dybwad, 1942), p. 80. (Hereinafter referred to as Vestnorske maalføre.)

⁵Lindblad, Accenttecknet, p. 143; Heggstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 80; and Noreen, Grammatik, p. 39.

⁶Lindblad, Accenttecknet, p. 144.

⁷Ibid., p. 197; Noreen, Grammatik, p. 39; and Palæografisk atlas: Ny serie: Oldnorsk-islandske skriftprøver c. 1300-1700, ed. by Kr[istian] Kåland (Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1907), p. v. (Hereinafter referred to as Palæografisk atlas.)

found this double accent stroke being used over single vowels; examples of this usage are noted from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries and continue to be found even in seventeenth- and eighteenth-century manuscripts.¹ In printed Icelandic literature accent marks were generally lacking until the latter half of the eighteenth century, when the single acute accent mark reappeared.² Bandle, for example, found no accent marks over long vowels in the Guðbrandsbiblía; he did, however, encounter doubled vowels used to indicate length.³

á

In the four test sections of AM 522 sixty-four cases of reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic medial and final á were found. In thirty-three of these cases the scribe wrote a; in sixteen he wrote ǣ. The remaining fifteen cases show (v)o where Classical Old Icelandic would have had (v)á. (According to Þorólfsson vá became vó in the fourteenth century and went to vo around 1600.⁴) Examples are: "pa" (7^r/2),⁵ "oradlegt" (11^r/16), "mǣle" (7^r/1), "voru" (7^r/6). The thirty instances of reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic initial á show ǣ used nineteen times and a eleven times: "ǣ" (prep.; 7^r/8), "adur" (6^r/21). The proportion of a to

¹Lindblad, Accenttecknet, pp. 144, 197; Hreinn Benediktsson, "Indirect Changes of Phonological Structure: Nordic Vowel Quantity," Acta Linguistica Hafniensia, XI, No. 1 (1967-68), 32; and Didrik Arup Seip, Palæografi: B Norge og Island, ed. by Johs. Brøndum-Nielsen, Nordisk Kultur, Vol. XXVIII; B (Uppsala: Almqvist och Wiksells Boktryckeri AB, 1954), p. 145. (Hereinafter referred to as Palæografi.)

²Lindblad, Accenttecknet, pp. 197-198.

³Bandle, Sprache, pp. 25-26.

⁴Þorólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xi-xii.

⁵This, as well as all other such notations immediately following the example, refers to manuscript leaf and line number.

ǣ remains essentially the same in each of the four sections examined. No examples indicating the modern pronunciation [au]¹ occur in AM 522.

AM 523 shows sixty instances of reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic medial and final á in the four test sections. The scribe wrote ǣ forty-two times and a only four; the remaining fourteen cases have (w)o as the reflex for (v)á: "sǣ" (def. art.; 1^V/17), "rǣde" (dat. sg. neut. noun; 5^F/18), "(svyna) Ambattenn" (14^V/22), and "worú" (1^V/3). The twenty-three examples of reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic initial á have ǣ employed twenty-one times and a only twice: "ǣtte" (pret.; 1^V/5), "ǣður" (5^F/20), and "adur" (5^F/28). Again no reflex indicating [au] was noted. Only one case of aa was observed in the entire text: "silfúr-skaalúm" (17^V/27).

The situation in AM 527 is somewhat more complex. In the seventy cases of reflex for Classical Old Icelandic medial and final á recorded in the sections analyzed, a was found thirty-two times, ǣ seventeen times, and the symbol au seven times. As with the first two manuscripts (w)o was the exclusive reflex for (v)á. Examples are "hia" (prep.; 121^V/28), "Iata" (inf.; 121^V/28), "lǣ" (pret.; 133^F/22), "hǣr" (adj.; 124^V/29), "sa" (def. art.; 117^V/20), "worn" (poss. pron. acc. sg. masc.; 121^V/20). It should be noted that there are more a's than ǣ's in the fourth section (both before and after the introduction of the new hand), whereas in the first three sections the number of a's and ǣ's is about equal. The sixteen examples of reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic initial á find ǣ being used eleven times, au four times, and a twice: "ǣtte" (pret.;

¹Bruno Kress, Die Laute des modernen Isländischen, Arbeiten aus dem Institut für Lautforschung an der Universität Berlin, No. 2 (Leipzig: Otto Harrasowitz, 1937), pp. 45-46. (Hereinafter referred to as Laute.)

117^v/6), "a" (prep.; 122^r/8), "a" (prep.; 119^r/8), "adur" (133^r/8).

The scribes of AM 527 undoubtedly intended the symbol a to stand for [au].¹

The test sections of Papp. nr. 5 contain sixty-three examples of reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic medial and final á. In forty cases a is found, ǣ in nine, and aa once; thirteen examples show (v)o for original (v)á: "hia" (prep.; 57^r/33), "afterlata" (inf.; 57^v/8), "hǣr" (adj.; 59^v/17), "lǣta" (inf.; 59^v/6), "blaar" (adj.; 59^r/18), and "voru" (55^r/2). The twenty-three examples of reflexes for initial á show a in twenty-two cases and ǣ once: "a" (prep.; 55^r/3), "adur" (57^r/28), and "ǣdur" (64^r/7). aa is not found in initial position.

In the seventy reflexes of medial and final á in the sections analyzed in R: 699, ǣ is found thirty-seven times; the symbol ǣ (which appears only as the final vowel in stressed monosyllabics), fourteen times; a, three times; and ǣa, once. Fifteen examples show the reflex (w/v)o for Classical Old Icelandic (v)á: "pǣ" (adv.; 70^r/8), "nǣliga" (67^v/9), "pǣ" (adv.; 70^r/18), "mǣ" (verb; 72^r/24), "skalmina" (76^v/3), "blǣar" (adj.; 71^v/37), "voru" (67^r/26). In the twenty-three reflexes recorded for Classical Old Icelandic initial á, ǣ appears sixteen times and ǣ, seven: "ǣtti" (pret.; 67^r/28), "ǣdur" (70^r/6); ǣ is employed solely to represent the preposition á: "ǣ" (67^v/7). As was the case with the symbol a in AM 527, the symbol ǣ in R: 699 is quite probably the graphemic representation of [au] (see above, page 18).

¹See, for example, Jón Helgason, "Ortografi i AM 350 Fol.," Meddelelser fra Norsk Forening for Sprogvidenskap, I, Hefte 2 (1926), 51.

a

From the standpoint of vowel quality original Classical Old Icelandic short a has been retained to the present day.¹ Because of the so-called vowel quantity shift, however, this as well as all other original short vowels from the period immediately preceding the shift (which was completed by the late sixteenth century) can be short or long, depending on their phonemic environment.² Furthermore, when followed by ng or nk, short a, e, and o are diphthongized.³

As might be expected, the reflex of Classical Old Icelandic a is a in all but a handful of cases in the five main manuscripts. The sole variant is ǣ. The frequency with which the few exceptions occur is approximately the same in each of the manuscripts.

In the sections examined of AM 522 the variant ǣ appears three times: "gǣt" (pret.; 7^v/6) and "mǣrgar" (adj.; 10^v/17). No variants for initial a are found.

No variants were encountered in any of the four sections of either AM 523, AM 527, or R: 699.

Papp. nr. 5 contains the most variants in these sections. ǣ is employed eight times: "hǣns" (poss. pron.; 54^v/30), "bǣnnǣr" (verb;

¹Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 89.

²For a more thorough discussion of this phenomenon see: Björn K. Þórólfsson, "Kvantitetssomvælingen i islandsk," Arkiv för Nordisk Filologi, XLV, Tredje Förljden, Vol. I (1929), pp. 35-81; Hreinn Benediktsson, "The Vowel System of Icelandic: A Survey of Its History," Word, XV, No. 2 (August 1959), 300-301 (Hereinafter referred to as "Vowel System."); and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 90-91.

³Stefán Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1945), pp. 6-7.

63^v/12), and "angur" (63^v/12).

é

Almost without exception the reflex for Classical Old Icelandic é in the entire text of the Blomsturvalla saga in all five manuscripts is ie. The only exceptions noted are the very occasional use of æ for é in vær for vér (in AM 522, AM 527, and Papp. nr. 5) and e for é (in AM 522 and AM 527).

In AM 522 examples are "sier" (refl. pron.; 2^r/3), "lieku" (pret.; 2^r/16), but "vær" (1st pers. pl. pron.; 14^v/24) and "bles" (pret. of blása; 22^r/9) are both found once.

AM 523 shows only the reflex ie: "ried" (pret.; 1^v/1) and "wier" (1st pers. pl. pers. pron.; 14^r/6).

In AM 527 one finds "hiet" (pret.; 117^v/17), "fie" (noun; 122^r/8), "mier" (dat. of the pers. pron.; 133^r/9) as well as "vær" (1st pers. pron.; 118^r/28)--this form is found five times in the manuscript--and "let" (pret.; 133^r/1)--this as well as several other such examples appear in the section copied by the second scribe.

Papp. nr. 5 contains "ried" (pret.; 54^v/19), "ffie" (noun; 57^v/5), and "vær" (1st pers. pl. pers. pron.; 55^r/28), which occurs three times.

R: 699 shows only ie forms: "hiet" (pret.; 67^r/28) and "vier" (1st pers. pl. pers. pron.; 75^v/5).

The change é>ie (pronounced [iél]) was quite early, beginning around 1200 but was not widespread in manuscripts until after 1350.¹

¹Noreen, Grammatik, p. 95; Björn K. Þórólfsson, "Nokkur orð um hinar íslensku hljóðbreytingar é>je og y, ý, ey>i, í, ei," in Studier Tillägnade Axel Koch (Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup, 1929), p. 232 (Hereinafter referred to as "Nokkur orð."); Jóhannes L. L. Jóhannsson, Nokkrar sögulegar athuganir um helztu hljóðbreytingar o. fl. í íslenskku, einkum í miðaldarmálinu (1300-1600) (Reykjavík: Félagsprentsmiðjan, 1924), p. 11 (Hereinafter referred to as Athuganir.); Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xiv.

Original é was opened to [æ] between a preceding y and a following l or r and was often written æ in the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries.¹ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá as well as in the New Testament of 1540 e appears as the reflex of older é much more frequently than in the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga.²

e

Classical Old Icelandic e has for the most part been preserved in the orthography of Icelandic to the present day but is now pronounced [e] (or [e:] depending on its phonemic environment).³ Before nk, ng, however, this vowel became [ei] already around 1300 and is generally pronounced in this way today, except in the Vestfirðir area where the monophthong is used.⁴ Original e has also been diphthongized to [ei] before -gi/-gj- (that is before palatalized g); this change was not widespread until after 1350.⁵ The clusters -egi/-egj- is pronounced as a monophthong only in the southeast of Iceland today.⁶ In addition, ve became vē (>vu)

¹ Þórólfsson, "Nokkur orð," pp. 234-235; Bandle, Sprache, p. 53. Original é was sporadically written æ before tt as early as 1000; see Noreen, Grammatik, p. 98.

² Bandle, Sprache, p. 48; Jón Helgason, Málið á nýja testamenti Odds Gottskálkssonar, Safn Fræðafélagsins um Ísland og Íslendinga, Vol. VII (Copenhagen: S. L. Möller for Íslensk Fræðafélag, 1929), p. 18 (Hereinafter referred to as Málið.).

³ Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 89-91; Kress, Laute, pp. 24-26.

⁴ Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 19; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xii; Hreinn Benediktsson, "Icelandic Dialectology: Methods and Results," Íslensk Tungu, 3. árg. (1961-62), p. 84 (Hereinafter referred to as "Dialectology."); Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 77; Noreen, Grammatik, p. 95; Kress, Laute, p. 24.

⁵ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xii-xiii.

⁶ Kress, Laute, pp. 23-24.

in some words, especially those beginning with hv-; the change is noted around 1400.¹ (Bandle further observed that in the Guðbrandsbiblía hvor- [hvar-] had at least partially fallen together with hver- and vice versa.² In all manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga both hvor- [hvar-] and original hver- are written huor-.)

In AM 522 the diphthong (written eý or ei) occurs before nk/ng and -gi/-gj-: "einginn" (2^r/5), "þeyge" (verb; 11^v/14). With one exception all reflexes of original hve- are written huo- in the four test sections: "huort ad" (rel. pron. from hvert at; 11^r/11), the lone exception being "húalla" (for hvella, adj.; 11^v/7)—this may, however, be a spelling error for huo- or possibly hue-. Old Icelandic strong verb preterites whose stem vowel was e often showed the reflex ie, most probably by analogy with preterites such as hjelt, hjekkk, and even gjekkk in Middle Icelandic.³ This is the case in AM 522 where "fiell" (20^r/13) will serve as an example. Otherwise e is retained with very few exceptions in the orthography of this manuscript: "heste" (dat. sg. masc.; 7^r/9), "elstur" (adj.; 2^r/3), "leggja" (7^r/12). The i for e in "spillvyrckar" (for spellvirkjar, 19^r/16-17) is probably due to analogy with the i in the verb spilla or influenced by the i in virkjar.⁴ "jeta" was observed for eta (inf.; 21^v/21). Relevant to this last example is the fact that initial stressed short e often became long as early as the thirteenth century.⁵

¹ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xiii; Kress, Laute, p. 35.

² Bandle, Sprache, pp. 60-63.

³ Ibid., p. 51.

⁴ Ibid., p. 43.

⁵ Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 84; Noreen, Grammatik, p. 111.

The situation is similar in AM 523. The reflex is always ei/ey before ng/nk and -gi/-gj-: "feinginn" (past part.; 1^V/17), "dreingúr" (2^F/25), and "peyge" (verb; 8^V/14). The reflex of hve- is húo- in this manuscript as well: "húor sem" for hverr sem (rel.; 5^V/4). The Old Icelandic strong preterite in e has ie in AM 523: "hiellt" (14^F/15) and "Fieck" (14^F/16). Otherwise the reflex is e with one exception: "hefúr" (verb; 5^F/17), "leggie" (inf.; 5^V/5), "elldstúr" (1^V/5-6), but "spillwyrkiar" (14^F/7; see above, p. 23).

In AM 527 several exceptions were noted. Before ng/nk and -gi/-gj- the reflex is nearly always ei, eý, or ey: "feinginn" (117^V/20), "einge" (pron.; 118^V/30), and "peige" (125^V/8). But note "mega" (inf.; 128^F/26), where e has not become ei before the velar g by analogy with the rest of the paradigm.¹ Three of the twelve reflexes of hve- observed in the four test sections have hue-; the other nine have huo-: "húella" (adj.; 125^F/29) and "huorr" for hverr (122^F/5). One case was noted in which the strong preterite in e has retained the e; ie appears in all others: "feck" (133^F/4) but "fieck" (133^F/11) (both of these examples being found in the section copied by the new hand) and "hiellt" (132^V/12). In all other instances but one e is the exclusive reflex: "heste" (dat.; 122^F/2), "elldstúr" (117^V/7), and "setúr" (122^F/5), but "spillwyrkiar" (132^V/2; see above, p. 23).

In Papp. nr. 5 ei is the sole reflex for earlier e before ng/nk and -gi/-gj-: "dreingur" (55^F/28), "seigia" (55^V/2). Only one of the thirteen reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic hve- noted in the four test sections shows e; the rest have o: "huella" (59^V/3) and "huorr" (57^V/3). ie is always used in the strong preterite in e: "hieltt" (63^V/19), and

¹Bandle, *Sprache*, pp. 46-47.

"fieck" (64^F/3). In all other phonemic environments e is retained: "leggja" (57^V/4), "ellstur" (54^V/23), and "dreki" (55^V/34); "spillvir-kiar" (63^V/14) again being the only exception (see above, p. 23).

In R: 699 ei and ey are the reflexes for original e before ng/nk and -gi/-gj-: "Einginn" (67^F/30), "mátt dreiginn" (adj.; 68^F/32). Of the thirteen examples of reflexes for (hv)e found in the four test sections seven show ø; three, o; and three, e: "húor" for hverr (70^F/17) and "húella" (72^F/19). Again ie is the only reflex for e in the preterite of strong verbs: "hiellt" (76^F/4). The other phonemic environments show e: "hesti" (70^F/14), "Elldstur" (67^F/29), and "merki" (69^F/37), but "spillvirkjar" (75^V/36) also occurs (see above, p. 23).

í

The situation surrounding the reflex of Classical Old Icelandic í in the manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga is confused at best. The graphemic representation of this phoneme varies depending on its position in a given word. In AM 522, AM 523, and AM 527 the usual reflex for í in medial and final positions is some form of y (i.e., ȳ, ȳ, or ý), while in Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699 the usual reflex in these positions is ij. In initial position the reflex is primarily I in AM 527 and R: 699, whereas it is i in AM 523 and Papp. nr. 5 and j in AM 522. On the basis of the reflexes tabulated in the four test sections of each manuscript no one grapheme was written more often preceding a double consonant or consonant cluster than preceding a single consonant. Bandle did notice such a distinction in the Guðbrandsbiblíja.¹ In modern Icelandic í and ý are both pronounced [i:] (or [il] depending upon their phonemic environment).² The

¹Bandle, Sprache, pp. 26-27.

²Kress, Laute, pp. 18-19.

confusion of ý and í has been observed in some words from earliest Icelandic, but the distinction survived for the most part well into the sixteenth century.¹ The seventeenth-century scribe Gissur Sveinsson á Álfamyri (in the Vestfirðir region) did, however, distinguish between í and ý (as well as between i, ei, and y, ey) in his Fornkvæðabók from 1665.² This has led Jón Helgason to postulate that Gissur Sveinsson made the distinction between i and y in his speech.³

AM 522 contains fifty-nine examples of reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic medial and final í in the four test sections. y is written thirty-two times and i, twenty-seven: "sýnum" (poss. pron.; 2^r/11) and "fridúst" (2^r/9). The number of y's and i's is approximately equal in the first three sections. In the fourth section, however, y's outnumber i's by twenty to twelve. For initial í AM 522 has only j: "jbrottum" (2^r/13). It should be pointed out here that j was often written for i as early as the thirteenth century.⁴

In the four test sections of AM 523 there are seventy-seven cases of reflexes for older medial and final í. y appears forty-five times; y, nineteen; i, nine; and ij, four: "santyda" (for samtíða--noun; 1^v/17), "Ryke" (adj.; 1^v/1), and "rijkiúmm" (1^v/2). For initial í i is found twenty-three times; j, six times; and j, three times: "i" (prep.; 8^r/28) and "jþrötter" (1^v/18).

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xvi; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 124-125; Benediktsson, "Dialectology," p. 97.

²Jón Helgason, Kvæðabók Séra Gissurar Sveinssonar: AM 147, 8^{vo}: Inngangur, Íslensk Rit Síðari Alda, Flokkur II (Ljósprentanir), Vol. II, B (Copenhagen: Íslensk Fræðafélag, 1960), pp. 7, 20-22. (Hereinafter referred to as Kvæðabók.)

³Ibid., p. 22.

⁴Seip, Palæografi, pp. 92, 139-140.

There were seventy-seven instances of reflexes for medial and final i noted in the four test sections of AM 527. y occurs forty times; ij, eighteen; y, seven; ý, five; i, five; and j, twice (i and j occur only in final position): "Rykiúm" (117^V/2), "sijnú" (poss. pron.; 125^F/11), "lykar" (noun; 117^V/23-24), "lýking" (122^F/1), and "pvi" (133^F/6). Seventeen of the eighteen examples of ij appear in the fourth section beginning on leaf 133^F (where the second scribe continued the saga); in this section ij outnumbers y seventeen to fourteen. In the other three sections y is by far the predominant reflex. The thirty-two examples of reflexes for initial i show I employed twenty-three times; j, eight times; and i, once: "Tprötter" (117^V/20), "j" (prep.; 133^F/10). All eight occurrences of j and the single i are found in that part of the fourth section written by the second scribe.

Papp. nr. 5 contains sixty-six reflexes for medial and final i in the four sections analyzed. ij is written in forty-seven cases; y, in seven; y, in seven; and i, in five: "samtijda" (noun; 54^V/24), "pýnum" (poss. pron.; 59^V/8), "synum" (poss. pron.; 54^V/29), and "pui" (64^F/31). Of the thirty-one reflexes for initial i in Papp. nr. 5 i is used twenty-nine times while only two examples with I appear: "iþrottum" (54^V/31) and "I" (preposition; 64^F/4).

In R: 699 there are seventy-five reflexes of medial and final i in the test sections. ij occurs fifty-nine times; y, six; i, six; y, three; and j, once: "Rijkiúm" (67^F/25), "frijdúst" (67^F/34), "mýnnum" (poss. pron.; 75^V/33-34), "lykar" (noun; 67^V/10), and "pui" (76^F/22). In the thirty-two cases of reflexes for initial i in this manuscript I is written thirty-one times and j only once: "Tpröttum" (67^F/34) and "I" (prep.; 67^F/31).

These results taken by themselves suggest that in the areas where AM 522, AM 523, and AM 527 were copied, the distinction between ý and í had been lost. The scribes of Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699 on the other hand may still have made this distinction. (For further discussion, see below, pp. 39-40.)

i

Classical Old Icelandic short i has become short open i (pronounced [i]), or long open i depending on its position in the word, in modern Icelandic.¹ In stressed syllables the graphemes i, y, ý, and í appear for original i in the five manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga. Bandle found e or ij occasionally substituted for i in stressed syllables in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.² In the Blomsturvalla saga, however, e is not written for i in stressed syllables and ij occurs only four times (all in R: 699). i and e have alternated in unstressed syllables (primarily in word final position or in unstressed suffixes) throughout the history of the Icelandic language. The earliest sources show e as the predominant end vowel; around 1250, however, i became preferred and remained as such until the latter half of the sixteenth century, when the proportion of e's was again greater than the proportion of i's in this position.³ e remained more frequent in these unstressed positions in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.⁴

In AM 522 i and ý alternate as reflexes for i in stressed

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 18-22; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 98.

²Bandle, Sprache, p. 54.

³Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 123-124; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 47-49; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xxii-xxiv.

⁴Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 48.

syllables, i being by far the more frequent grapheme. In the four test sections eighty-four examples with i occur as opposed to seventeen with y: "frillúson" ($2^F/3$), "mitt" (poss.; $19^F/16$), "spillvyrckar" ($19^F/16-17$). Only eight reflexes for initial i were encountered in these sections. i appears six times; j, once; and y, once: "jllþýde" ($11^F/4$), "illú" (adj.; $11^F/2$), and "yðurinn" ($20^V/22$). Both e and i occur in unstressed (i.e., word final position or unstressed suffixed) syllables. In the test sections e is found in 223 examples and i, in ninety-one: "lærde" ($2^F/17$), "Broder" ($19^F/14$), "stygid" (past part.; $19^V/10$). The proportion of e's to i's in unstressed syllables remains fairly constant throughout the manuscript.

In AM 523 i, y, and j are found for i in stressed syllables. In the sections examined 113 examples using i were observed, but only four with y and one with j: "frillúson" ($1^V/5$), "þyggia" ($5^F/25$), and "Rjsaðöttur" ($14^V/5$). Again eight reflexes for initial i are found. i appears four times; j, three; and y, once: "illmenne" ($8^V/6$), "Jllþýde" ($8^F/20$), and "yðúrenn" ($14^V/27$). In unstressed position i occurs only eight times whereas e appears in 268 instances: "fader" ($1^V/3$), "hafde" ($1^V/7$), and "útkominn" ($1^V/23$).

AM 527 contains 122 reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic i in stressed position in the test sections. i is written eighty-four times; y, twenty-two; j, twelve; and y, four: "Riddare" ($117^V/8-9$), "fryllúson" ($117^V/6$), "rjsadotter" ($133^V/3$), and "Rysadottur" ($133^F/4$). In initial position i was observed four times; j, two; and y, once: "Illþýde" ($125^F/5$), "jnnifle" ($133^F/1$), and "yðurinn" ($133^F/21$). i and e alternate in unstressed positions. In the sections analyzed e is written 214 times and i, sixty-four: "fader" ($117^V/3$), "lærde" ($117^V/22$), and "brotnadi"

(133^V/1). In the first section the proportion of i's to e's in unstressed position is 1:5, in the second and third sections and first part of the fourth section approximately 1:9; but in the second part of the fourth section (after the introduction of the new hand) the proportion of i's to e's drops to 2:3.

In Papp. nr. 5 the main reflex for i is i in all positions. In stressed position i appears in ninety-eight instances; j, in two; and y, in one in the test sections: "frilluson" (54^V/22), "villdu" (pret.; 64^F/32). In initial position the reflexes are i (four times) and J (three times): "inn" (adv.; 63^V/31) and "Jllþyði" (59^F/22). The reflex for i in unstressed position is predominantly i; e appears in only twelve instances, while i is found 204 times: "ffadir" (54^V/30), "lærdi" (54^V/34), and "spiotd" (57^V/5).

In the test sections of R: 699 the main reflex of i in stressed position is i (109 times), followed by ij (four times), y (four times), and ȳ (once): "silckjtialld" (71^V/34), "sliġtnūđū" (76^F/4), "myklir" (67^V/3), and "kūyðinn" (76^V/3). For initial i, I is used seven times and y, only once: "Illþyði" (72^F/3) and "ydrinn" (76^V/4). In unstressed positions i and j are the predominant reflexes (occurring 159 times and sixty-two times, respectively); e appears fifty-five times in these positions: "spiotid" (70^F/18), "Ellárj" (67^V/2), and "fader" (67^F/26).

ó

Little can be said concerning the reflexes of Classical Old Icelandic ó in Middle and New Icelandic. Today the grapheme ó represents primarily the diphthong [ou].¹ Since ó (or o or oo) has remained in the

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 42-44; Benediktsson, "Vowel System," p. 299.

orthography throughout the development from Classical Old Icelandic to New Icelandic, one cannot state with any certainty when the monophthong became a diphthong. Hægstad feels he may have found an example of this change in a diploma from 1440.¹ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá o is the primary reflex followed by oo, ó, and ø; in the New Testament of 1540 o occurs most often, with ó appearing occasionally.² (The privative prefix in all manuscripts of the Blomsturvalia saga is always some form of o and will thus be considered a reflex of ó.)

In the test sections of AM 522 there are seventy-five reflexes for medial and final ó. o is written fifty-nine times; ø, fourteen; ó, once; and oo, once: "drottningu" (2^r/7), "stör" (for stórr; 19^r/11), "flóttamalur" (11^v/4), and "hool" (20^r/3). In initial position the relatively infrequent ó is represented once by ø and once by o: "ötólúlegt" (11^r/4), "oradlegt" (11^r/16). (hun is always written for hón>hon.)

In AM 523 there are eighty-four reflexes for medial and final ó in the sections analyzed. ø appears seventy-four times, while o accounts for the remaining ten cases: "döttur" (1^v/10), "sölenn" (14^r/16), and "fostre" (14^r/5). Only three examples of reflexes for initial ó are found in these sections. ø is used in all three: "øk" (pret.; 14^r/17). (Again only hun is found for earlier hón>hon.)

There are seventy-six instances of reflexes for medial and final ó in the test sections of AM 527. o occurs forty-four times; ø, twenty-nine times; oo, twice; and ó, once: "briost" (122^r/3), "flóttamalur" (150^r/26), "fiesiód" (122^r/4), and "too" (neut. noun; 125^r/18). The

¹Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 83.

²Bandle, Sprache, pp. 34-35, 60-61; Helgason, Málið, pp. 20-21.

three reflexes of initial ó show o being used twice and ö, once: "omógú-
ligt" (125^r/20) and "ök" (pret.; 132^v/15). (hun is the sole reflex for
hón>hon.)

Papp. nr. 5 contains seventy-one reflexes for medial and final ó
in the test sections. o is used in fifty-three cases; ö, in eighteen:
"iþrottúmm" (54^v/31), "flottamatur" (59^v/2), "fiesiðd" (57^v/2), and "tð"
(59^r/31). The three reflexes of initial ó are o, o, and ö: "ötöluligt"
(59^r/22), "oradlegtt" (59^r/32), and "ök" (pret.; 63^v/21). (In abbrevia-
tions "h^o" (62^v/4) is used six times in the entire text to represent hón
>hon; otherwise, hun appears.)

In the sections analyzed in R: 699 there are eighty-eight
reflexes for medial and final ó. ö appears fifty-five times; o, thirty;
ó, twice; and oo, once: "döttur" (67^r/33), "Iþrotter" (67^v/7), "tók"
(pret.; 76^r/23), and "þoo" (72^r/14). The three examples of reflexes for
initial ó all show ö: "ök" (pret.; 72^r/6). (The abbreviation "h^o"
75^r/30 occurs eight times throughout the Blomsturvalla saga for hón>
hon, elsewhere hun is found.)

o

o has been preserved in Icelandic orthography to the present day.
This vowel is pronounced as (long or short) [ɔ] in New Icelandic.¹ Bandle
found o written o and occasionally ø, u, or a in the Guðbrandsbiblíá,
whereas o is the most frequent reflex in the New Testament of 1540.²

There are forty examples of reflexes for medial o in the test sec-
tions of AM 522. o accounts for thirty-eight of these cases while ö and

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 43-44; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 89-90.

²Bandle, Sprache, pp. 60, 63, 64; Helgason, Málið, pp. 20-21.

ó are used only once: "formadur" (1^V/4) and "móla" (21^F/8). All reflexes for initial o appear as o: "og" (1^V/20), "ofan" (21^F/12).

In the sections analyzed in AM 523 there are thirty-seven reflexes for medial o. o is used in thirty-five instances and ó, in two: "frillúson" (1^V/5), "mórgún" (14^V/12). All cases of reflexes for initial o show o: "oð" (pers. pron.; 5^F/17) and "ockúr" (14^F/16).

AM 527 contains thirty-seven reflexes for medial o in the four test sections. o is used in all cases: "skorte" (pret.; 124^V/31). Reflexes of initial o in these sections show o used in all cases except one where ö occurs: "oð" (121^V/19) and "ördj" (dat. of the noun; 125^F/19).

In the four test sections of Papp. nr. 5 thirty-eight reflexes of medial o are found. o occurs thirty-six times and ö, twice: "frilluson" (54^V/22) and "sóðulbögann" (57^V/2). With one exception initial o is always written o in these sections: "og" (59^F/15) but "ös" (pers. pron.; 59^V/1).

R: 699 has thirty-six reflexes for medial o in the sections analyzed. In thirty-three of these cases o is found; ó occurs once: "holld" (76^V/11), "móla" (76^V/9). The reflex for initial o is always o: "og" (67^F/27) and "ockar" (76^F/26).

ú

The quality of Classical Old Icelandic ú has remained essentially unchanged down to the present day. In New Icelandic it is pronounced [u:] or [u] and is usually written ú, sometimes u.¹ In all five manuscripts of the Blomsturvala saga the reflexes for medial and final

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 40-41; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 89-90; Benediktsson, "Vowel System," pp. 300, 302.

ú are usually written ú, ŭ, û, or u, while initial ú can be written v, w, or ú.

In the four sections examined in AM 522 the reflex for medial and final ú is ú. It appears nineteen times: "herbúðum" ($10^V/19$). In initial position the reflex ú occurs seven times and v, once: "út" ($10^F/19$) and "vlfallda" ($19^F/12$).

AM 523 contains fourteen examples of reflexes for ú in the test sections. ú appears twelve times and u, twice: "húðena" ($8^F/26$), "pú" ($8^V/7$) but "husfrefya" ($14^F/23$). In initial position the reflex ú is written three times and w, once: "út" ($8^F/26$) and "wlfallda" ($14^F/18$).

AM 527 has sixteen reflexes for medial and final ú in the sections analyzed. ú is written nine times; w, three times; ú, three times; and u, once: "húðina" ($125^F/13$), "lwdur" ($125^F/29$), "nú" ($133^F/6$), and "nu" ($133^V/13$). Of the four examples for initial ú's reflexes w appears twice; ú, once; and u, once: "wt" ($125^F/23$) and "út" ($133^F/14$). (All examples of ú and u were noted after the introduction of the new hand.)

Papp. nr. 5 has nineteen reflexes for medial and final ú in the four test sections. u is written fifteen times; ŭ, three times; and ú, once: "buinn" ($59^F/31$), "pu" ($59^V/1$), "herbúðer" ($59^F/15$), and "snú" (imperative; $59^V/6$). In initial position the reflex u is used five times and v, once: "ut" ($64^F/12$) and "vlfallda" ($63^V/21$).

In the sections analyzed of R: 699 there are nineteen reflexes for medial and final ú. ú appears fifteen times and u, four times: "herbúðum" ($71^V/35$), "húðina" ($72^F/8-9$), and "nu" ($71^V/32$). In initial position v is used three times and w, once: "vt" ($72^F/15$) and "wlfallda" ($76^F/7$).

u

Classical Old Icelandic u has been fronted to [Y] in New Icelandic.¹ This change quite probably antedates the sixteenth century.² The grapheme u has remained in the orthography of modern Icelandic.³

A survey of the reflexes for medial and final u in AM 522 shows ú used ninety-three times and u, three times: "gúllegúmm" (10^V/18), "búrtstóng" (11^T/1), and "voru" (10^V/18). In initial position one finds ú in twenty-four examples, v in three, and u in one: "úmm" (11^V/6), "vnder" (10^V/16). It should be noted that the reflex for Classical Old Icelandic au is written áu: "raúde" (11^T/17), and that the svarabhakti -ur combination is written -úr in this manuscript: "sterckúr" (10^T/15). In unstressed end syllables ú is the exclusive end vowel: "Øllúmm" (7^T/2) and "vorú" (7^T/6). Indications of the use of o in this position are found only in the abbreviation "e^o" (17^T/9) for ero (=eru) which occurs ten times in the entire text of the Blomsturvalla saga in AM 522. (The use of o in this position disappeared for the most part after 1350, and although it does occur in fifteenth- and sixteenth-century texts, this is probably due to influence from Middle Norwegian.⁴ The ending containing o is found occasionally in both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá.⁵)

In AM 523 a sampling of the reflexes of medial and final u

¹Benediktsson, "Vowel System," pp. 300, 302; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 89-90.

²Benediktsson, "Vowel System," p. 300.

³Ibid., p. 302; Kress, Laute, pp. 32-33.

⁴Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 49.

⁵Helgason, Málið, pp. 21-23; Bandle, Sprache, pp. 68-69.

reveals ú being used ninety-four times and u, nine times: "gúllwóndenn" ($8^{\text{F}}/24$), "worú" ($8^{\text{F}}/12$), and "heýrdu" ($8^{\text{F}}/27$). In initial position the reflexes are w used twelve times, ú used seven times, and u used four times: "wpphaf" ($14^{\text{F}}/4$), "úppa" (prep.; $14^{\text{F}}/20$), and "um" ($14^{\text{F}}/20$). Again the reflex for the diphthong au is written predominantly áu in this manuscript: "daúder" ($14^{\text{F}}/8$). The svarabhakti combination -ur is also written -úr in all cases observed: "diarfúr" ($8^{\text{F}}/25$). The unstressed end vowel is mainly -ú or -u: "landenú" ($1^{\text{V}}/24$).

The survey of reflexes for medial and final u in AM 527 finds û written sixty-four times; ú, twenty-one times; u, eight times; and w, once (all examples with ú occur in the section copied by the second scribe): "gúllhnóppûm" ($124^{\text{V}}/26$), "nockúd" ($133^{\text{F}}/1$), "flugdreke" ($132^{\text{V}}/7-8$), and "twrne" ($125^{\text{F}}/16$). In initial position w appears sixteen times; ú, nine times; v, twice; and o, once (all ú's occurring after the introduction of the new hand): "wndrúðúst" ($125^{\text{F}}/6$), "úrú" ($133^{\text{F}}/3$), and "vmm" ($133^{\text{F}}/6$). The diphthong au is consistently written au or (in the section copied by the second scribe) áu: "aúgú" ($124^{\text{V}}/20$), "flaúg" (pret.; $133^{\text{F}}/16$). The same is true for the u in the svarabhakti -ur combination: "diarfúr" ($125^{\text{F}}/12$), "nemúr" ($133^{\text{F}}/10$), but "rydur" (pres. tense of riða; $125^{\text{F}}/28$, occurring in the first line of a chapter). Only four examples of the abbreviation "e^o" ($123^{\text{V}}/3$) were encountered in the entire text of the Blomsturvala saga. Otherwise û or ú is the unstressed end vowel reflex: "sæmelegûm" ($117^{\text{F}}/4$).

A sampling of the reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic medial and final u in Papp. nr. 5 shows u appearing in eighty-two cases, û in twelve, and ú once: "burtstøng" ($59^{\text{F}}/19$) and "ridûmm" (pret.; $63^{\text{V}}/13$). For initial u the grapheme u occurs twelve times; v, eleven times; and ú,

once: "unna" (inf.; 59^F/33) and "vndrudust" (59^F/23). In most instances au is used for the Classical Old Icelandic diphthong, but au̥ is also found: "augū" (59^F/18) and "daūtt" (63^V/23). Svarabhakti -ur is written either -ur, -ūr, or (very infrequently) -ūr: "fellur" (59^V/2), "helldúr" (59^V/1), and "leingūr" (64^V/1). The unstressed end vowel is -u or (occasionally) -ū: "villdu" (59^F/23).

In R: 699 100 reflexes for medial and final u were noted. ū appears sixty times; u, thirty-five; and ú, five: "kūnnj" (76^V/14), "burt" (72^F/18), "störúm" (76^F/11). In initial position the reflex of u is v in twenty-eight instances, u once, and w once: "vnder" (71^V/33). The diphthong au is consistently written au̥ in the manuscript: "au̥gū" (71^V/36). The svarabhakti combination -ur is written overwhelmingly -ūr: "tekūr" (72^F/10). The unstressed end vowel is -ū and very occasionally -u: "Eytrinū" (77^F/7).

Summary of ú/u.—None of the scribes in any of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga distinguished between ú or u in his orthography, since the same grapheme is used to represent both ú and u in each of the manuscripts. (The scribes seem to have used an accent mark to distinguish u from u.) Furthermore, the predominant graphemic representation of ú/u is also the same one used for u in the diphthong au and in the svarabhakti combination -ur. And it will be shown that when u is employed consonantly (i.e., to represent Classical Old Icelandic v) this same reflex is very often its graphemic representation (see below, pp. 78-80). For these reasons only u will be used to represent ú, ū, ū, and u in the text of this edition.

ŷ

AM 522 contains five reflexes for Classical Icelandic medial ŷ

in the four test sections. ȳ occurs in three cases; ȳ, once; and i, once: "sȳnúmm" (noun; 2^F/13) and "prida" (inf.; 2^F/18). Only one reflex for initial ȳ was encountered: "ȳmsumm" (2^V/1).

Six reflexes for medial ȳ were tabulated in the test sections of AM 523. ȳ appears four times and y twice: "prȳda" (1^V/21) and "sȳnúmm" (noun; 14^F/25). No reflexes for initial ȳ were observed.

The sections analyzed of AM 527 contain four reflexes for medial ȳ. ȳ appears twice; ȳ, once; and ij, once: "Illȳȳde" (125^F/5), "sȳnum" (noun; 117^V/18-19) and "trijnid" (133^V/4). This last reflex is found in the section copied by the second scribe. No reflexes for initial ȳ were noted.

There are five reflexes for medial ȳ in the four test sections of Papp. nr. 5. ȳ appears three times and ij, twice: "Illȳȳdi" (59^F/22) and "biarndijr" (63^V/22). The sole example of a reflex for initial ȳ is "ȳmislegum" (55^F/3).

R: 699 contains five reflexes for medial ȳ in the sections analyzed. ij appears in four instances; ȳ, in one: "sijnum" (noun; 67^V/3) and "Illȳȳdi" (72^F/3). I is the lone reflex for initial ȳ: "Isisligum" (sic) for ȳmisligum (67^V/13).

y

In the twenty-six examples of reflexes for medial and final y found in the four test sections of AM 522 ȳ is used twenty-one times; i, four; and ȳ, once: "ȳȳckúann" (7^F/10) and "mind" (7^F/8). The six reflexes for initial y show ȳ five times and i once: "ȳfer" (20^V/13) and "jngre" (2^F/12).

AM 523 contains twenty-eight reflexes for medial and final y in the sections analyzed. Nineteen show y; five, i; three, ȳ; and one, j:

"fyrer" (1^v/2), "firr" for fyrir (5^r/22), "brýnjú" (5^v/1) and "þjkest" for þykkist (8^v/5). In initial position five reflexes were noted. y appears in four cases; ȳ, once: "yngre" (1^v/15) and "ȳdur" (5^r/18).

In the four test sections of AM 527 twenty-five reflexes for medial and final y were recorded. ȳ is used twelve times; y, six; i, five; í, once, and ý once: "sýner" (pl. of sonur; 117^v/4), "skyllði" (122^r/11), "þiker" for þykkir (133^r/8), "bíggja" (121^v/29) and "kýrt" (122^r/17). All five examples employing i are found in that portion of the manuscript written by the second scribe. Six reflexes of initial y were observed; y and ȳ both occur twice, and I and i show one reflex each: "ȳdur" (121^v/23), "yfer" (117^v/1), and "Ingre" (117^v/17).

The twenty reflexes of medial and final y in the sections examined in Papp. nr. 5 show i used nineteen times and y, only once: "siner" (pl. of sonur; 54^v/21) and "biggja" (57^r/33). In initial position i occurs twice; J, once; and y, once: "ifer" (57^r/30), "Jngri" (54^v/30), and "ȳdur" (57^r/27).

R: 699 contains twenty-eight reflexes for medial and final y in the four test sections. y appears twenty-one times; i, six; and I, once: "fyrer" (67^r/24), "skillði" (70^r/22), and "InnIflinn" (76^r/20). For initial y, I is used twice and y, once: "Ifer" (76^v/4) and "yngri" (67^v/3).

As has already been mentioned (see above, pp. 25-26), the distinction between i/í and y/ý was preserved into the sixteenth and, in some areas, perhaps into the seventeenth century. As was the case with the reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic medial and final i (see above, pp. 27-28) AM 522, AM 523, and AM 527 also show a preponderance of y (i.e., ȳ, y, and ý)-reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic ý and y. This gives further support to the thesis that in the areas where these manuscripts

were copied y/ý had already become unrounded. Papp. nr. 5, on the other hand, shows a clear preference for i-reflexes for both i and y/ý. Thus, y/ý had become unrounded in this area as well. The scribe of R: 699 seems to have preserved this distinction with the exception of ij for original ý. It may be that i and y were distinct phonemes in his dialect but that ý had already become unrounded at the time this manuscript was copied. This thesis is further supported by the fact that the scribe of R: 699 also distinguished between ey and ei (see below, p. 45) and that Brynjólfur Jónsson like Gissur Sveinsson may also have been from Vestfirðir originally (see above, p. 26).¹

o/o

The distinct phonemes o and ø merged in the late twelfth and early thirteenth centuries, although the resulting ö (New Icelandic [œ]-[øi] before ng, nk) was not common until the fourteenth century.² The grapheme ø represents this sound in the Guðbrandsbiblíja, with ó, o, and au being rare.³ The New Testament of 1540 shows only o and au as reflexes for earlier o and ø.⁴ These phonemes (and their later development [œ]) could be represented by ó, ó, ø, and é even in some early manuscripts (the acute accent mark having in these cases a graphic function).⁵

The five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga employ several

¹For further discussion of this problem see Helgason, Kvæðabók, pp. 20-22.

²Noreen, Grammatik, p. 105; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xviii-xix; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 4; Benediktsson, "Vowel System," p. 295; and Kress, Laute, p. 37.

³Bandle, Sprache, p. 77.

⁴Helgason, Málið, pp. 20, 27-28.

⁵Lindblad, Accenttecknet, pp. 148, 153.

different graphemes to represent reflexes of Classical Old Icelandic o and ø (very few reflexes of the latter were encountered). ø is the primary symbol in R: 699 and Papp. nr. 5. In AM 523 and AM 527 ó is used in the majority of cases. The scribe of AM 522 shows a preference for o.

In the four test sections of AM 522 fifty reflexes for o were observed. o occurs thirty-nine times; ó, ten; and ø, once: "jordina" (20^F/13), "ollum" (7^F/2), and "lyfgióf" (21^F/14).

AM 523 contains forty-seven reflexes for o in the sections analyzed. In thirty-two cases ó is written; o, in nine cases; áu, in four; and á, in two: "óllúmm" (1^V/2), "skiólldgullB" (5^V/3); "skiollld" (5^V/2), "aúngver" (1^V/24), and "handsáxúmm" (1^V/22).

Fifty reflexes for o are found in the four test sections of AM 527. ó is used twenty-nine times; o, ten; áu, six; ø, four; and û, once: "Sóðûl" (122^F/4), "hofúdid" (133^F/25), "aúllûm" (117^V/2), "ødrûm" (121^V/25), and "øgûrlega" (132^V/15). No deviation from this proportion of graphemes was noted after the introduction of the second hand.

There are forty-two reflexes for o in the test sections of Papp. nr. 5. ø is written twenty-nine times; o, six; ó, five; and au, twice: "handsøxum" (54^V/36), "ønguer" (55^F/1), "hordum" (adj.; 57^F/35), "sógdust" (57^F/33), and "Jarnstaung" (64^F/13).

In R: 699 forty-nine reflexes for o were noted in the sections examined. ø is used in all but two instances; áu and o occur only once: "øllum" (67^F/25), "støngina" (76^F/37), and "staúngina" (76^F/39).

œ/æ

In the thirteenth century œ became unrounded and fell together

with æ.¹ The further transition of æ to its modern pronunciation [ai] did not become widespread until after 1550 (in the Austfirðir region the monophthong was retained into the seventeenth century), although traces of its beginning can be seen in texts from the thirteenth century.² In the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga æ is the exclusive reflex for both œ and æ.

Examples with æ for original œ are "fræcknne" (AM 522; 6^v/17), "fætur" (R: 699; 76^v/4) and "grædde" (pret.; AM 523; 14^v/2). "bædde" (AM 527; 117^v/15) is a typical example showing the retention of original æ in the orthography of the Blomsturvalla saga. ("dægin" Papp. nr. 5; 55^r/11 for daginn is undoubtedly an example of the change to [ai].³)

au

By the seventeenth century the older diphthong au had come to be pronounced [öi], which is its pronunciation in New Icelandic.⁴ The spelling au has been preserved in modern orthography.⁵ The five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga employ au as the almost exclusive reflex for this diphthong:

1. AM 522 shows "hlaúpa" (inf.; 3^r/1) and "laúna" (inf.; 23^r/13).
2. AM 523 has "raúde" (adj; 8^r/29) and "aústúr" (1^v/9).

¹ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xviii; and Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 4.

² Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xviii; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 81-82, 89, 91, 94; Karl-Hampus Dahlstedt, "Isländsk dialektografi: Några synpunkter," Scripta Islandica, Isländska Sällskapets Årsbok, IX (1958), 20; and Kress, Laute, p. 29.

³ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xviii; and Benediktsson, "Vowel System," pp. 298-299.

⁴ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xx; and Benediktsson, "Vowel System," p. 299.

⁵ Benediktsson, "Vowel System," p. 299.

3. AM 527 has "praût" (pret.; 118^x/28) and "paû" (123^v/2).
4. Papp. nr. 5 shows "dalitt" (63^v/22) and "rauda" (57^v/16).
5. R: 699 has "aûgû" (71^v/63) and "laûna" (inf.; 77^v/8).

Very few examples illustrating the occasional change au > u¹ were noted. Among these are "túo" (AM 522; 21^x/4), "tuó" (AM 523; 14^v/30), and "tvo" (AM 527; 133^x/23) for original tvau.

ei/ey

The unrounding of ey to ei develops parallel to the unrounding of y/y to i/i (see above, pp. 25-30, 37-40). The transition from ey to unrounded ei followed that of y/y to i/i and probably began around 1300.² The distinction between ey and ei was maintained until the late fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries and perhaps into the seventeenth century in the Vestfirðir area.³ In the New Testament of 1540 ei and ey are seldom confused.⁴ There are relatively few examples of the confusion of ey and ei in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.⁵ The five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga vary in their reflexes for ey and ei. Papp. nr. 5 uses ei as the exclusive reflex for both diphthongs. AM 522 shows ey as the main reflex for both diphthongs. R: 699 and to a lesser extent AM 523 are consistent in employing ei for original ei and ey for ey. AM 527 uses ei and ey at times almost interchangeably for both diphthongs.

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xx.

²Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 96; Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xx-xxi; and Benediktsson, "Vowel System," p. 299.

³Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 125; and Benediktsson, "Dialectology," p. 97; and Helgason, Kvæðabók, pp. 21-22.

⁴Helgason, Málið, p. 19.

⁵Bandle, Sprache, pp. 88-89.

The four test sections of AM 522 contain thirty-eight reflexes for medial and final ei. In twenty-eight instances eý appears; the remaining ten show ei: "leytad" (past part.; 2^r/16), "reýsa" (inf.; 7^r/7), and "heimann" (19^r/13). All fourteen reflexes of initial ei are ei: "eignnast" (7^r/15). For Classical Old Icelandic medial and final ey the scribe of AM 522 wrote eý seventeen times and ey four times: "hreyšte" (2^r/19). The two examples for initial ey have eý: "eýkinn" (19^v/15).

AM 523 has forty-six reflexes for medial and final ei in the sections examined. ei is found thirty-five times; ej, four; ey, three; eý, three; and ie, once: "leid" (noun; 5^r/22), "hejter" (1^v/8), "hreyff" (pret.; 14^v/31), and "búrtreyð" (1^v/21). The twenty-five reflexes for initial ei all have ei: "eirn" (1^v/5). For the twenty reflexes of medial and final ey in AM 523 the analysis reveals eý written nine times; ey, six; and ei, five: "heýrdu" (8^r/27), "heyrdur" (8^v/11), and "breitne" (14^r/10). The two reflexes of initial ey are ey: "eykenn" (14^r/21).

In the test sections of AM 527 there are thirty-eight reflexes for medial and final ei. ei is written in nineteen instances; eý, in sixteen; ey, in two; and eý, once: "þeirre" (117^v/10-11), "reidde" (pret.; 133^r/17), "leytad" (past part.; 117^v/24), "leyd" (132^v/14), and "reyd" (132^r/32). The twenty-two reflexes for initial ei show ei seventeen times, eý four times, and ey once: "eignast" (122^r/7) and "eý" (neg. part.; 125^r/25). Fourteen reflexes for medial and final ey were also recorded in these four sections. eý occurs seven times; ei, five; and ey, twice: "reýnd" (past part.; 125^r/18), "leine" (noun; 133^r/1), and "heyrdú" (133^v/12). All five examples using ei for ey and one using ey appear

after the introduction of the second hand. The two reflexes for initial ey are ey and Ey: "Eykenn" (132^V/20).

Papp. nr. 5 contains forty-two reflexes for medial and final ei in the four test sections, all of which are represented by ei: "heiter" (54^V/25), "veitti" (pret.; 54^V/28). All eleven reflexes for initial ei also have ei: "eignast" (57^V/5). The reflex for ey is also exclusively ei: "hreisti" (55^F/3) and "eikinn" (63^V/23).

In the sections examined R: 699 contains fifty-two reflexes for medial and final ei. In forty-three examples ei appears; the remaining nine have ey: "peirrj" (67^F/31), "heim" (76^F/9), and "skeyn" (pret.; 76^F/5). All twenty reflexes for initial ei show ei: "einn" (70^F/13). Of the eighteen reflexes for medial and final ey observed in the test sections seventeen show ey and one shows ey: "geymdj" (pret.; 76^F/8) and "breytnj" (76^F/27). The two reflexes for initial ey are ey: "eykinn" (76^F/9).

Consonant reflexes

b

In the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga b is written in conformity with Classical Old Icelandic orthography. No cases showing the disappearance of b between consonants (a fourteenth- and fifteenth-century phenomenon which Bandle observed sporadically in the Guðbrandsbiblíá) were noted.¹

Several examples will illustrate this point sufficiently: "borg" (AM 523; 1^V/8), "ambattenn" (AM 527; 133^F/17-18), and "dramb" (AM 522; 11^F/21).

¹Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 118; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 112.

d/ð

Phonetically [d] and [ð] have always been distinguished in the Icelandic language.¹ The grapheme ð was foreign to the native Icelandic alphabet, coming in from Norwegian orthography, and was retained in Icelandic orthography from the first half of the thirteenth century until early in the second half of the fourteenth century.² From this period until near the end of the eighteenth century the symbol ð was written for both ð and d.³ [ð] became [d] in certain positions, primarily after l and n as well as after m, lg, and ng (these developments took place in some instances in preliterate Icelandic but also occurred after 1300).⁴ Both [d] and [ð] have tended to disappear in occasional multiconsonantal positions.⁵ In the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga d is consistently written for both d and ð. dd and t occur sporadically for ð only in AM 522. d was the main reflex for d and ð in both the New Testament of 1540 and Guðbrandsbiblíá.⁶

In AM 523, AM 527, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699 d is the exclusive reflex for both original d and original ð. Original dd is retained in

¹Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 57-58; Hilding Celander, Om övergången av ð>d i fornisländskan och fornnorskan (Lund: Berlingska Boktryckeriet, 1906), p. 42 (hereinafter referred to as Om övergången); and Kress, Laute, pp. 88-90, 104-107.

²Celander, Om övergången, pp. 42-47, 56; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 57.

³Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 57, fn. 4.

⁴For a detailed discussion see Celander, Om övergången; and Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 174-175.

⁵Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 212-213; and Kress, Laute, pp. 91, 106.

⁶Helgason, Málið, pp. 29-31; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 113-120.

the orthography of these manuscripts. Examples of reflexes for d are "hallda" (inf.; AM 523; 5^F/19), "reýnd" (past part.; AM 527; 125^F/18), and "frömdú" (pret.; R: 699; 67^V/13). Examples of reflexes for ð are "wjd" (prep.; AM 523; 1^V/10), "haffde" (pret.; AM 527; 117^V/10), "bædi" (Papp. nr. 5; 54^V/28), and "fader" (R: 699; 67^F/26). The reflexes for dd are "herklæddann" (past part.; AM 523; 14^F/12), "grædde" (pret.; AM 527; 133^F/2), and "Riddari" (R: 699; 72^F/20).

In AM 522 the situation is slightly more complex. In this manuscript d is the predominant reflex for earlier d; however, examples with dd were occasionally observed: "kiende" (pret.; 2^F/14), "skýllde" (pret. of skulu; 7^F/15) but "gullvondðinn" (1^V/1). For original ð the principal reflex is d, but dd and t were noted in several instances: "broder" (2^F/2), "lærde" (2^F/17) but "ridde" (for riði, pret. subjunctive of riða; 7^F/17). The abbreviation "v^t" for the preposition við appears several times (e.g., 20^V/5), but this abbreviation is also used for the dual pronoun vit (e.g., 19^F/6), which is never written in nonabbreviated form. The nonabbreviated spelling of við is always "vid" (7^V/3). The reflex for Classical Old Icelandic umgyrðr is "úmmgyrttur" (19^V/17) in its sole occurrence in the manuscript. Classical Old Icelandic dd is retained in all cases noted: "riddara" (2^F/1) and "hræddúst" (11^F/6).

f

Depending on its position in a word the grapheme f can be pronounced [f], [b], [v], or sometimes [m] in New Icelandic.¹ Even in Classical Old Icelandic f could be pronounced [f] or [v].² Further phonetic

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 68-69, 73, 74-76, 78-81.

²Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 40, 179, 240, 241; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxvi.

changes of [v] to [b] in various positions can be seen in some cases before the fourteenth century, but for the most part were not well established until the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.¹ Despite such changes the grapheme f is retained in modern Icelandic orthography.² pt and ft have been used almost interchangeably in the orthography since Classical Old Icelandic, but pt seems to be the preferred spelling as well as the preferred phonetic value from the thirteenth until as late as the nineteenth century.³ In New Icelandic both pt and ft are pronounced [ft].⁴ The New Testament of 1540 has primarily f but sporadically fu, ff, and fb as reflexes for f, while the reflexes are f and occasionally fu or u in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.⁵ In the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga f (or ff) is the exclusive reflex for Classical Old Icelandic f. (Because of their uncertain orthography in Classical Old Icelandic, words in pt or ft were considered separately.)

In AM 522 the reflex for Classical Old Icelandic f is f: "púrfa" (inf.; 2^r/11)(but "diarfdúr" for djarfr 11^r/9 ; this may be a scribal error, since "diarfur" 3^r/7 is also found), "afl" (2^r/13), "fridúst" (adj.; 2^r/9) and "úpphaf" (19^r/13). In the four test sections "eptter" (19^v/11) occurs three times and "eftter" (19^v/12), once; "apttann" (adv.; 20^v/15) also occurs once.

In the four test sections of AM 523 f appears 129 times and ff,

¹ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xxvi-xxvii.

² Kress, Laute, pp. 68-69, 73, 74-76, 78-81.

³ Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 63; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxvii; Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 180, 183; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 122-123.

⁴ Kress, Laute, p. 75; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 123.

⁵ Helgason, Málið, p. 32; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 121.

eight times (usually in final position) as reflexes for f: "fleingia" (8^F/26), "giefúr" (5^F/24), "ef" (8^V/7), but "horffde" (14^F/26) and "lyffe" (noun; 14^V/16)--these are the only examples of ff found in medial position in these sections--"gaff" (pret.; 8^V/8). ff and, very infrequently, p are found before t: "aftúr" (5^F/24), "skiffta" (for skipta; 8^V/15), but "steiptest" (14^V/28).

There are sixty-eight reflexes for medial and final f in the sections analyzed in AM 527. ff is written forty-four times and f, twenty-four. ff is the preponderant reflex in the first three sections and the beginning of the last section: ff outnumbers f forty-three to eight. In the section copied by the second hand, however, f outnumbers ff sixteen to one. In initial position f is the sole reflex. The following examples occur: "húirffelz" (124^V/29-30), "jnnifle" (133^F/1), "fra" (124^F/29), "yffer" (117^V/9), "lyffde" (132^V/5), and "wpphaff" (132^F/31). Both pt and ft were encountered, with ft being more common after the introduction of the second hand: "aptur" (121^V/27), "epter" (125^F/12-13), and "after" (133^F/15).

In the four test sections of Papp. nr. 5 the reflex ff occurs forty-four times and f, eight in medial and final positions: "purfa" (54^V/29), "horffdi" (63^V/28), "taffl" (54^V/36), "haffa" (57^F/32), "ifer" (64^F/21), "gaff" (pret.; 54^V/24), "ef" (59^F/26). In initial position ff is found in sixty-five instances; f, in nineteen: "ffrodskap" (54^V/35) and "fellur" (59^V/2). Papp. nr. 5 shows f before t in all but a small number of cases: "aftur" (59^V/6) and "aftann" (64^F/16), but "skipta" (59^V/7-8).

f is the sole reflex for Classical Old Icelandic f in R: 699: "fyrer" (67^F/24), "hafdi" (67^F/31), and "lijf" (75^V/36). f has

disappeared in one case: "horde" for horfði (76^r/14).¹ p is always written before t: "eptirläta" (70^r/22).

g

Classical Old Icelandic palatal g has occasionally been written gi since the early fourteenth century.² The velar fricative [ɣ] became palatalized to [j] between vowels and i or j; this process began in the thirteenth century and was completed by the sixteenth century.³ In New Icelandic this palatal g continues to be written g, or (in rare cases where it has come to stand before an original velar vowel) gi.⁴ Before velar vowels, when geminated or when preconsonantal, velar g has been preserved and also continues to be written g (or gg) in New Icelandic.⁵ In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries (as well as in the modern spoken language) g (= [ɣ]) often disappeared, particularly between consonants or between certain vowels, more sporadically before consonants.⁶ Finally, a spurious g often developed after ó and au before and during the seventeenth century.⁷ In the New Testament of 1540 palatal g is written gi or g, the velar fricative gi.⁸ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá

¹This phenomenon is discussed at more length in Noreen, Grammatik, p. 213; and Kress, Laute, p. 76.

²Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 6-7.

³Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxxiii; and Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 45.

⁴Kress, Laute, pp. 135-138.

⁵Ibid., pp. 151-156.

⁶Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 216-217; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 118; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxxiii; and Kress, Laute, pp. 162-163.

⁷Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xxxiii, 101; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 135-136.

⁸Helgason, Málið, pp. 32-33.

palatal g is written gi or g, the velar fricative often appears as j or j.¹ The disappearance of g in certain positions was noted in both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá as was the occasional insertion of a spurious g.² The situation surrounding the orthography of palatal and velar g in the main manuscripts of the Blomsturvala saga does not differ greatly from that of these two works.

In AM 522 palatal g is for the most part written gi: "giegnum" (7^r/13) and "giersemar" (24^v/6), but g is also found: "gora" (inf.; 10^r/4). Very occasionally words which were written with -gi- in Classical Old Icelandic drop the j in AM 522: "hofdingar" (1^v/8) but "hofdingium" (1^v/7). The past participle of "to do" is always written with initial gi:- "giortt" (5^v/1).³ Several cases illustrating the disappearance of g were encountered: "fylde" (for fylgði; 11^r/4) and "fylst" (for fylgjast; 21^r/207). No examples with a spurious g were noted in this manuscript. Velar g is written g: "gúllvóndinn" (11^v/1) and "liggur" (2^r/6). gs is often written x: "lax" (gen.; 8^r/17).

In AM 523 the reflex for palatal g is gi in all cases noted: "gieted" (past part.; 1^v/25), "adgiórfe" (for atgørvi; 1^v/23). Occasionally a redundant gi before a palatal vowel is found: "seigier" (for seigr; 8^r/30) and "filgie" (for fylgi; 10^v/17); the usual form is "seiger" (8^v/3). The past participle of "to do" is always written with gi:- "giórdúr" (1^r/12). Few examples showing the disappearance of g were observed: "slóú" (for slógu; 7^r/5). Classical Old Icelandic bau (neut. pl. pron.) is written "paúg" (14^r/25) consistently in AM 523. Velar g

¹Bandle, Sprache, pp. 127-130.

²Helgason, Málið, p. 34; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 130-136.

³Noreen, Grammatik, p. 191.

is again represented by g in this manuscript: "göðúr" (1^V/18), "bokle-gar" (1^V/21).

Palatal g is written gi in all but a very few cases in AM 527: "willúgiellte" (124^V/31), "ágiæta" (117^r/16) but "geffum" (128^r/14). The past participle of "to do" is always written with gi:- "giórt" (120^V/8). Few cases in which g disappeared were encountered: "slöú" (for slógu; 123^V/15). Several reflexes of pau with a final g were observed after the introduction of the new hand: "paúg" (133^V/9); otherwise "paú" (132^V/25) appears. Velar g is written g: "gúllúóndinn" (125^r/10), "gluggur" (132^V/28).

In Papp. nr. 5 gi is the reflex for palatal g in all but a handful of examples: "adgiorfe" (54^V/25), "giora" (58^V/26) but "getid" (past part.; 55^r/10). Once again the past participle of "to do" is written with gi:- "giort" (56^V/15). And again only a small number of examples showing the disappearance of g were encountered: "sloú" (for slógu; 58^V/4). No cases of spurious g were observed. Velar g is written g: "gott" (64^r/1), "digra" (59^r/19).

In R: 699 palatal g is always written gi: "giefur" (70^r/9) and "atgiorê" (67^V/10). As in AM 523 several cases of redundant gi are found in R: 699: "skögie" (76^r/4)--this word appears five times written with gi. The past participle of "to do" is always written with gi:- "giort" (69^r/23). The disappearance of g was noted in a few cases: "slöú" (for slógu; 71^r/17). A spurious g occurs in "sæge" (for sæi; 69^V/4), but "paú" (71^r/15) never ends in g. Velar g is always written g: "gaf" (67^r/30), "þegar" (76^r/18), and "geymdj" (76^r/38; a position in which g is no longer velar in Modern Icelandic).

h

In Modern Icelandic the grapheme h appears predominantly in initial position and can be pronounced [h] when preceding most vowels, [xj] when preceding j and e, and [x] or [k] in the combination hv-; before l, n, and r, h is pronounced [h].¹ The coalescing of hv- and kv- (which was complete in Norwegian by around 1400²) can hardly be older than the seventeenth century, and in fact most evidence points to its being no older than the second half of the eighteenth century.³ The occasional disappearance of h before l, n, r is noted from the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.⁴ In the fifteenth century a spurious h was often introduced before these same three consonants.⁵ In the New Testament of 1540 h is often inserted where it does not belong or is omitted where one would expect to encounter it (specifically where l and r are concerned).⁶ The same phenomena were noted in the Guðbrandsbiblíá as well.⁷ Neither the New Testament of 1540 nor the Guðbrandsbiblíá contains any evidence of the merging of hv- and kv-.⁸

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 65, 100-101, 120-122, 129-130, 141-142, 149-150, 158-160.

²Noreen, Grammatik, p. 181.

³Pórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xxxiii-xxxiv; Stefán Einarsson, "On Some Points of Icelandic Dialectal Pronunciation," Acta Philologica Scandinavica, III (1928-1929), 269-270, 279-280 (hereinafter referred to as "Dialectal Pronunciation"); Benediktsson, "Dialectology," p. 86; and Helgason, "Björn K. Pórólfsson," p. 92.

⁴Noreen, Grammatik, p. 212; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 117; and Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 36.

⁵Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 118.

⁶Helgason, Málið, pp. 34-35.

⁷Bandle, Sprache, pp. 136-139.

⁸Helgason, Málið, pp. 34-35, 36-37; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 139.

In the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga h is written in conformity with Classical Old Icelandic orthography. No examples of the coalescing of hv- and kv- were encountered. h disappeared only in a few cases before l, all of them in the section of AM 527 copied by the second scribe. No examples showing the introduction of an extraneous h were noted.

Among the numerous examples showing the retention of h in the orthography of the Blomsturvalla saga are "hlaúpa" (AM 523; 2^r/18), "hrædder" (adj.; AM 522; 17^r/13), "huad" (Fapp. nr. 5; 60^v/25), and "huort" (R: 699; 76^r/29). Instances of the disappearance of h are: "liðp" (pret. of hlaupa; AM 527; 133^r/15) and "lút" (for hlut; AM 527; 134^r/18).

j

Reflexes of Classical Old Icelandic j (consonantal i, which was usually written i in the manuscripts)¹ in the Blomsturvalla saga show primarily the grapheme i, much less frequently j and only very sporadically ȳ. Internally i is the predominant reflex. Initially j is the preferred grapheme. This j (or i) is occasionally missing between y and a velar vowel and kk (or gg) and a in the Blomsturvalla saga. The same situation concerning reflexes of j also occurs in the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá.² In New Icelandic j is pronounced j.³

In the four test sections of AM 522 the reflex i occurs forty-seven times and the reflex ȳ, only once internally: "skialldsúeyrnn"

¹Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 37-38.

²Helgason, Málið, pp. 32, 35; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 139-141.

³Kress, Laute, pp. 142-147.

(2^V/6), "skilia" (2^V/7). Four instances were noted in which j is missing: "husfreya" (19^V/17), "spillvyrckar" (19^F/16-17) but "leggia" (20^F/12). In initial position j appears as the sole reflex: "jafnns" (2^F/16).

AM 523 contains fifty-one reflexes for internal j in the test sections. i is written forty-six times; j, five: "fylgia" (2^F/1) and "fjöll" (2^F/8). In five cases j is missing: "deya" (15^F/11), "husfreya" (14^F/23) but "spillwyrkiar" (14^F/7). j is the sole reflex in initial position: "Jafningar" (1^V/19).

In AM 527 i was the only reflex encountered in the forty-nine examples in the test sections: "briost" (122^F/3) and "setiast" (122^F/17). Only three instances showing the disappearance of j were recorded: "Iafningar" (117^V/22) and possibly "filgst" (for fyrgjast; 133^V/11). All reflexes of initial j are i: "Iarn" (124^V/31).

Papp. nr. 5 contains fifty-one reflexes for internal j. i occurs forty-eight times; and j, twice: "skiöld" (63^V/16) and "brinjü" (57^V/1). Only two examples showing the disappearance of j were noted: "iaffningar" (54^V/34). The nine reflexes of initial j are written with j seven times and i twice: "Jördina" (64^F/14), "iafnsatter" (57^V/10-11).

There are sixty-two reflexes of internal j in the four test sections of R: 699. i is written sixty-one times and j, once: "fiöllunum" (71^V/33), "fleyngia" (72^F/8) but "mundjüfiöllum" (proper name; 67^F/32). Only one possible example of the disappearance of j was observed: "fylgst" (for fyrgjast; 76^V/18). The six reflexes for initial j show i: "Iardar" (72^F/6).

k/kk

Final unstressed k became g in six frequently used words in the late thirteenth or early fourteenth century: mik, bik, sik, ek, ok, and

mjok became mig, big, sig, eg, og, and miðg.¹ The forms with k, however, were predominant in writing through the fourteenth century; the forms with g became more frequent in the fifteenth century but did not entirely replace the older forms until the seventeenth century.² As was the case with palatal g (which came to be written gj; see above, p. 50), palatal k has occasionally been written kj since the early fourteenth century.³ In New Icelandic palatal k is usually written k (or kj before velar vowels) while velar k is written k (or h in the combination kv-).⁴ Cases of the confusion of hn- for kn- first became copious in the last third of the fourteenth and early fifteenth centuries (although hne for kné appears once in a manuscript from 1300).⁵ In the New Testament of 1540 palatal k is occasionally written ki; hn- often appears for kn- (and sporadically vice versa); q is never written for kv; original kk is usually written ck, rarely kk or k.⁶ In the Guðbrandsbiblía palatal k is usually written ki (although k is also frequent, especially before diphthongs); velar k is written k; q occasionally appears for kv; kn- and hn- are about equally frequent for kn-; g is always written for unstressed -k in mig, big, sig, eg, og, and miðg.⁷

¹Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 5; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxxii; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 110; and Noreen, Grammatik, p. 183.

²Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 110; and Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 5, 41-42.

³Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 6-7.

⁴Kress, Laute, pp. 132-134, 149-151.

⁵Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 42; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxxii; and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 109.

⁶Helgasen, Málið, pp. 34-37.

⁷Bandle, Sprache, pp. 141-147.

In the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga ki is the predominant reflex for palatal k; k, for velar k; and ck, for kk; unstressed final k appears as g in mig, big, sig, eg, og, and miög, when these words are written out in full. kn- and hn- alternate for original kn-.

In AM 522 ki is the sole reflex for palatal k (except preceding the diphthongs ey and ei as well as i, y, and j; here k appears): "kiæme" (pret. subjunctive; 7^F/16), "skiemtta" (8^V/20). k is the primary reflex for velar k, but ck is the predominant reflex before n and following r or l; a number of instances using c (both as a superscript abbreviation and as a normal grapheme) were also observed: "kastala" (6^V/18), "Boklegar" (2^F/18), but "fræckne" (6^V/17) and "lýtust" (2^F/13). kv is written q sporadically in the word "qenna" (2^F/9), otherwise "kúennfangz" (7^V/1). kk has been abbreviated to superscript c in the majority of cases, but ck also appears for kk: "n^cúrs" (for nokkurs; 2^F/11) and "ockar" (20^F/18). Except for abbreviated forms, where the superscript c is used, g is written for k in the mig-big series; a survey of sixty-eight of these words shows the abbreviated form occurring forty-nine times and g, only nineteen: "Og" (1^V/19), "eg" (6^V/21) but "o^c" (1^V/20), "e^c" (19^F/14), and "m^c" (for mik; 19^V/1). hn- is written more often than kn- in the few reflexes for original kn- in AM 522: "hnied" (3^V/24) but "plotúknýf" (14^F/8).

In AM 523 ki is the exclusive reflex for palatal k: "kienna" (1^V/17), "skiege" (10^F/8). k is the predominant reflex for velar k; ck occurs very seldom, usually preceding another consonant; the superscript abbreviation, c, is rarely found: "kalladur" (1^V/12), "frödleik" (1^V/20) but "lucktur" (14^F/22). q is never written for kv: "kvenna"

(1^V/11). kk is written ck in all but a very few cases where k is found: "fieck" (1^V/19) and "nockúd" (1^V/14). The mig-big series is always written with g except for the very sporadic abbreviations to superscript ɿ: "pig" (8^V/16) and "eg" (15^F/12). The main reflex for original kn- in this manuscript is kn-: "gúllknóppúmm" (8^F/12), "knied" (9^F/4) but "hniðnúmm" (2^V/29).

Palatal k is written ki in AM 527: "kiellingú" (133^F/25), and "skieggkallenum" (130^V/2). k is again the main reflex for velar k, with ɿ (occurring chiefly as a superscript abbreviation but also as the graphemic representation for c) and ck (solely when preceding another consonant) appearing much less frequently: "kastala" (121^V/22), "frækne" (117^V/21), "tok" (pret.; 132^V/8) but "m'ill" (117^V/7), and "rýckte" (for rikti; 117^V/1). g never appears for kv: "kúad" (pret.; 125^F/15). For kk the superscript abbreviation ɿ and ck are equally frequent: "n'úr" (for nokkur; 122^F/9), "ockúr" (132^V/13). A survey of the mig-big series reveals these words being abbreviated with the superscript ɿ five times more often than they are written in full with a final g in the part copied by the original scribe. After the introduction of the new hand the abbreviated forms appear only infrequently, the words being written out with a final g: "o'" (117^V/23), "p'" (125^V/10), "Og" (121^V/25), and "miog" (132^V/14). The reflexes for original kn- found in this manuscript generally show hn-: "plótúhnýff" (127^V/25), but "knie" (119^F/5).

Palatal k is written ki- in Papp. nr. 5 in all but one case noted: "skieggid" (60^V/36), "kielling" (58^F/26), but "kellingu" (64^F/24). Velar k is written k except in those few instances where the superscript abbreviation is used: "komnar" (59^F/15), "marka" (57^V/2), "m'ill" (54^V/23). ku is the main reflex for kv: "kuenna" (54^V/23); the one exception

noted is "quongadur" (57^r/4). kk is always abbreviated by superscript ƿ: "ffl^ƿ" (for fekk; 54^v/26). A survey of the mig-big series shows fifty-one reflexes written in full with a final g and twenty-four abbreviated with superscript ƿ: "big" (59^v/8) and "mí^ƿ" (for mjok; 63^v/20). kn- is written slightly more frequently than hn- in this manuscript: "knie" (55^v/21), but "hnied" (60^r/1).

With very few exceptions palatal k is always written ki- in R: 699: "kiempa" (67^v/6), "skiegg" (71^r/15), but "kelling" (71^r/3) and "skegg" (73^r/16). k is the predominant reflex for velar k; ck and the superscript abbreviation ƿ (which has the same shape as the symbol for the grapheme c in the manuscript) appear infrequently: "kongurinn" (67^r/24), "hraustleyk" (67^v/12), "sterckara" (70^r/11). ck is the most frequent reflex for kk, the superscript abbreviation ƿ appearing rather seldom: "þyckúann" (70^r/15), "fieck" (pret.; 67^r/32), "n^ƿúr" (for nok-kurr; 70^r/19). kv is always written kú: "kúeda" (69^v/3). The vast majority of the reflexes of the mig-big series are written in full with g; the superscript abbreviation ƿ is found only sporadically: "sig" (72^r/8), "eg" (75^v/33), "mig" (76^r/20), and "m^ƿ" (for mik; 76^r/8). The reflexes for original kn- show mainly hn-: "gúllhnøppum" (71^v/34) and "knie" (68^r/29).

1/11

In New Icelandic ll and rl are both pronounced [dl] except in the southeast of Iceland, where rl may have preserved its original pronunciation (rl can also be pronounced [rdl] in other parts of the country).¹ The process by which both ll and rl became [dl] began in the

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 92-94; Einarsson, "Dialectal Pronunciation," pp. 270-273; and Benediktsson, "Dialectology," p. 85.

early fourteenth century but did not make its way into the written language until the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.¹ Since the beginning of the thirteenth century the combinations l plus original d and original t were often written lld and llt.² The combination lð, however, continued to be written with a single l even after ð had become d in this position, and this distinction between original ld and original lð was preserved in many cases into the seventeenth century.³

In the five manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga the merging of ll and rl to [dl] is clearly evident. Each scribe wrote ll for rl at least part of the time. lld is essentially the sole reflex for original ld in all manuscripts (ld for original ld having been observed very seldom), but is also used to represent lð in a number of cases in AM 523 and AM 527. llt is the predominant reflex for lt in all manuscripts, although several lt reflexes were observed in AM 522 and AM 527.

Occasionally the scribe of one or more of these manuscripts doubled a pre-consonantal l following a short vowel or wrote a single l plus consonant following a long vowel. The examples of this practice, however, are sporadic and inconsistent. In Papp. nr. 5, for example, one finds the neuter singular of gulr written "gult" (58^v/8), which is what one might expect; but in R: 699 the form is "gullt" (71^r/22). In AM 522 the preterites of skulu and skilja are written "skýlde" (11^r/10) and "skýldú" (18^v/4), respectively; in AM 523 these preterites are written "skyllde" (5^v/9) and "skylldú" (13^v/8). In Papp. nr. 5, however, the preterite of skulu is "skilldi" (57^v/8), and the preterite of skilja is

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xxxi-xxxii; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 82; and Benediktsson, "Dialectology," p. 87.

²Noreen, Grammatik, p. 189.

³Jakob Benediktsson, "Um tvenns konar framburð á ld í íslenzku," Íslenzk Tunga, 2nd árg. (1960), pp. 33-34; Helgason, Kvæðabók, p. 23.

"skildi" (63^V/19). Furthermore, contrary to what one might expect, the preterite of halda is written with a double l: "hiellst" (R: 699; 67^V/4) and "hiellt" (AM 523; 14^F/15); whereas the preterite of frelsa is written "frelsadi" (R: 699; 70^F/20). While conceding the possibility that in some instances the scribes may have attempted to distinguish between long consonants preceded by a short vowel and vice versa, I wish to emphasize that the evidence of this in the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga is inconclusive and that such a determination is thus beyond the scope of this study.

In AM 522 the reflex for rl is always written ll: "jall" (2^F/2) and "kall" (9^F/3). ll is always written ll: "kalladúr" (past part.; 6^F/4-5). The great majority of reflexes for original ld show lld; ld is used only occasionally: "hallda" (inf.; 6^V/19-20), "skiolld" (7^F/10) but "skýlde" (pret. of skulu; 11^F/10). Eight reflexes of ld were encountered in this manuscript; all show ld: "þolde" (pret. of þola; 4^F/21) and "skýldu" (pret. of skilja; 18^V/4). Both llt and lt are found as reflexes for lt; llt occurring more frequently: "nætúrkallt" (10^V/22) and "skalttu" (for skaltú, earlier skalt bú; 20^F/21). Otherwise l and ll are written as in Classical Old Icelandic: "fleýngia" (11^F/10), "stolpanúm" (7^F/12), and "vill" (verb; 7^F/12). The only exception is the once-observed doubling of l before n: "fallner" (19^F/18). This may indicate a tendency to double l before dentals other than d and t, but is more likely due to analogy with the uninflected past participle, fallinn.

AM 523 contains both rl and ll reflexes for original rl; the rl reflex appearing a bit more frequently: "Jarl" (1^V/4), "warla" (14^F/32), "kalle" (17^F/27). lld is again essentially the sole reflex for Classical

Old Icelandic ld: "skyllde" (pret. of skulu; 5^v/9) and "alldrei" (8^v/4) but "hvyld" (pret. of hvíla; 1^r/17).¹ For original ld the reflex ld appears five times and lld, four: "fiólða" (4^v/28), "þoldi" (pret. of bola; 3^r/24), "skylldu" (pret. of skilja; 13^v/8) and "walde" (pret. of velja; 4^v/21). Original lt is always written llt: "hiellt" (pret.; 14^r/15). In all other positions l and ll are preserved as they were in Classical Old Icelandic: "hleiper" (8^v/5), "hialpa" (8^r/25), "mikell" (8^v/2). l is doubled before an original z in "elldstúr" (for elztr; 1^v/5-6). Analogy with lld may account for this infrequent reflex (but see below, pp. 63-64).

In AM 527 rl and ll appear about equally as often for original rl: "kierlyng" (123^r/26), "ogiórla" (132^v/5), "Iall" (117^v/4-5), and "kiellingú" (133^r/25). Classical Old Icelandic ld is almost always written lld: "halldid" (past part.; 121^v/23) and "skiolld" (122^r/3) but "húylde" (pret. of hvíla; 117^r/22-23). In the seven instances of reflexes for original ld observed, ld appears four times and lld, three times: "walde" (pret. of velja; 121^r/22), "þólde" (pret. of bola; 129^v/9) but "dvólldunst" (refl. pret. of dvelja; 133^v/9). lt and llt are both written for original lt: "mællte" (121^v/19), "willúgiellte" (124^v/31), and "mælte" (133^r/6), lt being the preferred reflex after the introduction of the second hand. l is also doubled before an original z: "ellstúr" (for elztr; 117^v/7). All other examples show l and ll being used as they were in Classical Old Icelandic: "vilja" (133^r/5), "kal-lade" (121^v/30).

¹In this word original ð became d so early that d must be posited as the phoneme affecting l. See Celander, *Om övergången*, pp. 9, 72-73; and Bandle, *Sprache*, p. 149. But see also Alexander Jóhannesson, *Íslensk tunga í fornöld* (Reykjavík: Bókaverzlun Ársæls Árnasonar, 1923-1924), p. 303.

Only ten reflexes for original rl were noted in Papp. nr. 5. ll is used eight times and rl, twice: "kallsön" (62^r/21) and "ogiorla" (63^v/16). Classical Old Icelandic ld appears as lld in all but a very few cases: "landtiallda" (57^r/25) and "skilldi" (pret. of skulu; 57^v/8) but "huijldi" (54^v/11). Eleven reflexes for lð were observed in Papp. nr. 5. ld is written in all instances: "skildi" (pret. of skilja; 63^v/19) and "duöldust" (refl. pret. of dvelja; 65^v/26). For original lt the predominant reflex is llt, the reflex lt being written very infrequently: "æturkallt" (59^r/18), but "gult" (neut. sg. adj.; 58^v/8). The scribe also had a tendency to double l before other dentals, namely original z and n: "hiellst" (for helzt; 54^v/31) and "ffallner" (past part. of falla; 55^v/11). But elsewhere are found: "alna" (gen. pl. of alin; 59^r/17) and "ffrelsadi" (57^v/6). All other cases show l (or ll) being retained: "kastala" (57^r/30), "affla" (57^v/9), "biöllur" (59^r/15).

ll is the preferred reflex for rl in R: 699. rl occurs in only two of the eleven examples noted: "Jall" (67^r/27), "kelling" (71^r/3), and "ögiorla" (75^v/38). Once again lld is the practically exclusive reflex for Classical Old Icelandic ld: "halldid" (past part.; 70^r/6) and "skiöldinn" (70^r/18), but "húyldi" (67^r/16). ld is written for original lð in all ten examples found: "skildi" (pret. of skilja; 76^r/4). Classical Old Icelandic lt is written llt in all cases of this reflex: "æturkallt" (71^v/37) and "gullt" (neut. sg. adj.; 71^r/22). Before dentals other than d or t a double l is occasionally found: "Elldstúr" (for elztr; 67^r/29), "fallner" (past part. of falla; 68^r/18) but "frelsadi" (70^r/20). "Elldrj" (for ellri; 67^v/2) may be due to analogy with "Elldstur" (67^r/29), or it may indicate the highly dental quality of r in Middle Icelandic. (The scribes of AM 522, AM 523, and Papp.

nr. 5 also inserted a d in this position.)

m/mm

Several changes in the pronunciation of m in certain phonetic environments have taken place between Classical Old Icelandic and New Icelandic: (1) mn became fn (already in Classical Old Icelandic), (2) -mst (in the reflexive ending) became -nst (this change taking place around 1400), (3) mg occasionally became [ŋg] and (4) the first person plural verbal ending m often disappeared when the personal pronouns vit or vér were suffixed (these last two changes occurring in Old Icelandic).¹ In addition final unstressed -m had become -mm in the orthography by the seventeenth century.²

In AM 522 (generally final) -um is written -u $\bar{m}$ (i.e., u plus m with a nasal stroke over it). This -u $\bar{m}$ is thus posited as -umm. When abbreviated -um is written - $\bar{u}$. Examples are: "j $\bar{p}$ rottum $\bar{m}$ " (2^x/9) and "stodúgum" (7^x/8). "úmm" (2^x/13) and "fram $\bar{m}$ " (19^v/11) are always written with a nasal stroke over the m, never with a single m. No examples showing older mm were observed: "nefn $\bar{n}$ a" (inf.; 19^x/16). The change -mst > -nst was encountered in several instances: "vordunst" (for vord $\bar{u}$ mst; 19^x/18). Otherwise m remained in the orthography of AM 522 as it was in Classical Old Icelandic: "nema" (7^x/16), "dramb" (11^x/21), and "he $\bar{y}$ m" (19^v/15).

With very few exceptions -um is written -u $\bar{m}$ and is posited as -umm in AM 523: "mónnúmm" (1^v/13) and "múnúmm wier" (1^v/25). Both "hónúm" (1^v/7) and "hónúmm" (5^v/1) are also found. "úmm" (1^v/16) and

¹Bandle, Sprache, pp. 150-152; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 113; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalfere, pp. 59-60; and Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 164, 187-188, 358, 362.

²Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 30, 31.

"framm" (14^v/20) are the only reflexes found for these two words. Again fn is found for older mn: "hertúganafn" (1^v/7). "sættúnst" (12^v/16-17) is the sole example for the -mst--nst change in AM 523. In all other cases m appears as it did in Classical Old Icelandic: "mikel" (6^v/25), "týma" (1^v/1), and "komner" (5^v/13).

In AM 527 -um is written -ûm (or -û): "Rykiûm" (117^v/2) and "þýnum" (121^v/22). Single m appears very infrequently in "vm" (121^v/18), otherwise "vmm" (125^r/30) and "framm" (133^r/17) are found. mn has become fn: "saffnadist" (120^v/29). -mst has also become -nst: "sættúnst" (130^v/16). The grapheme m is preserved elsewhere in AM 527's orthography: "Marmara" (122^r/1), "gamle" (117^v/1), and "heym" (122^r/16).

In Papp. nr. 5 -um is written -uû (in the majority of the cases observed) or is abbreviated to -û: "riddurumû" (54^v/19-20), "iþrottum" (54^v/27), and "hofumû vid" (for hofum vit; 64^v/2). Only "vmm" (54^v/31) and "fræmm" (64^r/14) were noted. fn appears for mn in this manuscript: "Jaffnadar" (56^v/8). -mst has become -st: "sættust" (62^v/15).¹ In all other instances m is written as it was in Classical Old Icelandic: "skalmina" (64^r/10), "kom" (57^v/12), and "komnar" (59^r/15).

In R: 699 -um is written -ûm (primarily) or -ûm or -û: "mijnûmû" (poss. pron.; 75^v/33-34), "Rijkiûm" (67^r/25), and "hofumû wid" (76^v/18). mn is written fn: "hertúganafn" (67^r/30). Again only "vmm" (67^v/10) and "framm" (76^r/37) appear. -mst has become -nst in the one example found in this manuscript: "sættúnst" (74^v/27). Otherwise m is retained in the orthography: "madur" (70^r/14) and "blomsturvelle" (70^r/6).

¹ Þórólfsson, *Orðmyndir*, p. 70; and Jóhannsson, *Athuganir*, pp. 113-115.

n/nn

Like rl and ll (see above, p. 59) both rn and nn have merged in New Icelandic and are generally pronounced [ɔ̃n].¹ (rn is pronounced with r in the southeast of Iceland and occasionally as [rɔ̃n] in other parts of the country--in certain phonetic environments nn is pronounced [n:].²) This change, too, began in the early fourteenth century but was not widespread in written documents until the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.³ Word final -nn was shortened to -n, especially in unstressed position, a process which began in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.⁴ By the seventeenth century nn had come to be written for original (short) final n in unstressed syllables (the earliest scattered examples date from the fourteenth century).⁵ In his study of the New Testament of 1540 Jón Helgason noted the confusion of rn and nn but found the difference between n and nn generally preserved.⁶ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá rn and nn are often written for one another, and n and nn have fallen together in unaccented final position (as well as in internal position).⁷ In both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá n was occasionally doubled

¹Einarsson, "Dialectal Pronunciation," p. 271; and Kress, Laute, pp. 95-97, 101.

²Benediktsson, "Dialectology," p. 85; and Kress, Laute, pp. 96, 101.

³Pórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xxxi-xxxii; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 78-82; and Benediktsson, "Dialectology," p. 87.

⁴Pórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxxii.

⁵Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 30, 31.

⁶Helgason, Málið, pp. 39-41, 44.

⁷Bandle, Sprache, pp. 91-108, passim, 157.

before d and was not written in certain positions.¹

In AM 522 rn is often found for nn after ei (or ey): "eirnn" (2^r/3) and "seyrnna" (for seinna; 2^r/21), but "einn" (7^r/10) also occurs, though with much less frequency. nn is nowhere written for original rn. In the four test sections of this manuscript over one quarter of the reflexes for n in all positions are written nn. In unstressed final position (i.e., in the unstressed -in, -an, and -un endings) nn was noted in twenty-two cases and n in only nine: "súnnnn" (for sunnan; 1^v/21), "heimnn" (19^r/14), but "morgún" (20^r/18) and "ofnn" (21^r/12). In other positions n appears in 161 examples whereas nn is found fifty-five times: "vinsnn" (2^r/10), "sund" (2^r/18), "bana" (noun; 7^v/2) but "hefnnn" (7^v/2) and "drottnningú" (2^r/7). For nn eighty-five reflexes were encountered. nn is written in all instances: "morgúnnn" (6^v/16), "eingnn" (2^r/5). "Vatz" (20^r/6) was observed for earlier vatns.

In AM 523 rn is again written for nn after ei: "eirn" (1^v/15), "seirna" (1^v/25). No cases showing nn after ei were encountered. nn is not written for original rn. In the sections analyzed nn occurs for n thirty out of thirty-six times in unstressed final position: "allnn" (1^v/21), "sydnn" (15^r/13) but "aftan" (adv.; 14^v/23). Otherwise n is the only reflex for original n: "stúnd" (5^r/26), "eignast" (5^v/6). All reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic nn observed in AM 523 show nn: "menn" (1^v/15), "feingnn" (1^v/17), and "henne" (pron.; 14^r/23). Original n is preserved in "vatns" (14^r/30).

In AM 527 rn is the main reflex of nn after ei: "eirn" (121^v/29), but "einn" (125^r/22) occurs occasionally and "skialldsuenn" (117^v/31) was noted once. nn is often written for n in unstressed final

¹Helgason, Málið, p. 39; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 152-154.

position (in nineteen of the thirty examples tabulated), but otherwise n is retained in the orthography of this manuscript: "westann" (117^V/2), "svijninn" (neut. acc. pl.; 133^V/2) but "wndan" (125^V/1), "sydan" (132^V/7), "frækne" (121^V/19), "Land" (117^V/10), "þýnum" (poss. pron.; 121^V/22). No cases were observed in which n appears for original nn: "feinginn" (117^V/20), "mýskúnnar" (118^V/7). "watnz" (132^V/31) is written for vatns.

Papp. nr. 5 shows both rn and nn with about equal frequency after ei: "seirna" (55^F/2) and "eirn" (63^V/12) but "einn" (57^F/35). In final unstressed position nn was encountered for n twenty-three out of thirty-six times in the four test sections: "buinn" (nom. sg. fem.; 54^V/27), "sölinn" (63^V/19) but "suijnín" (63^V/32) and "morgun" (64^F/5). In all other instances original n is preserved: "naffn" (54^V/24), "alna" (59^F/17). Only four of the eighty-six reflexes for original nn noted in the sections analyzed are written with n; the remaining eighty-two retain nn: "þan" (54^V/19), but "vnnid" (past part.; 57^F/27) and "þinn" (poss. pron.; 57^F/28). "vatz" (63^V/31) appears for vatns.

R: 699 shows no trace of the rn/nn merger. In this manuscript nn is retained even after ei: "seinna" (67^V/12) and "einn" (76^F/6). In the four test sections nn is the predominant reflex for n in unstressed final position, occurring twenty-four of thirty-five times: "sijdann" (76^F/1), "allann" (67^V/7) but "morgun" (76^F/27) and "sijdan" (76^V/18). In internal position n is written 196 times and nn, seven: "hefna" (70^F/24) and "støngina" (76^F/37) but "einnrar" (67^F/32). Original nn is retained in all reflexes encountered: "annarz" (70^F/7) and "skiølldinn" (70^F/18). "vatz" (76^F/18) is the reflex for vatns.

p

Before t both f and p are found in the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga (see above, pp. 47-50). Classical Old Icelandic p is generally retained in the orthography of New Icelandic, although it can be pronounced [b] or [f] in some phonetic environments.¹ In the Blomsturvalla saga Classical Old Icelandic p and pp are preserved in all but a handful of cases.

Only one deviant reflex for original p was encountered in the five main manuscripts: "phrofadist" (for prófaðisk; AM 522; 11^r/15). In all other cases p is preserved: "prijda" (for prýða; R: 699; 67^v/8), "spiotid" (Papp. nr. 5; 57^v/5), "hlúpú" (AM 523; 8^v/11) and "stolpanum" (AM 527; 122^r/7). pp is retained in all manuscripts but for two exceptions in AM 523: "wpa" (occurring twice for upp á; 8^r/12). Otherwise one finds "kappe" (AM 527; 117^v/21) and "vpphaf" (R: 699; 75^v/33).

r

The coalescing of rl and ll to [dl] and rn and nn to [dn] has already been discussed (see above, pp. 59-64, 66-68). The svarabhakti vowel u began to be inserted between a final r and preceding consonant around 1300.² By 1400 ur (modern Icelandic [Yr]³) was the common pronunciation, even though r was retained in the orthography until the second half of the sixteenth century.⁴ During the fourteenth and fifteenth

¹Kress, Laute, pp. 67-70, 73, 75-76.

²Noreen, Grammatik, p. 140; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 73; and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 44.

³Kress, Laute, pp. 32-33; and Benediktsson, "Vowel System," p. 300.

⁴Noreen, Grammatik, p. 140; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 73-74; and for a more detailed discussion of this phenomenon in general see Jón Þorkelsson, Um r og ur í niðrlagi orða og orðstofna í íslenzku (Reykjavík: E. Þórðarson, 1863).

centuries original final -rr was simplified to -r, first after long stems, then after short stems.¹ Conversely r was often lengthened in the dative and genitive singular feminine, genitive plural and comparative of adjectives in the late fourteenth century.² In the New Testament of 1540 final, post-consonantal r is usually written without the svarabhakti vowel; rr has generally been shortened to r (particularly after stressed syllables); both r and rr are found for original short r; rs has often been assimilated to ss.³ In the Guðbrandsbiblía the svarabhakti -ur combination is the consistent reflex for final, post-consonantal r; rs and rt have often been assimilated to ss and tt, respectively; r has also disappeared before certain consonants.⁴

In AM 522 original final, post-consonantal r is written -ur in all cases observed: "aústúrs" (2^r/6-7), "yður" (6^v/19), and "homúrúmm" (19^v/17; spelled hömrur in New Icelandic). rr is generally simplified in final position and occasionally in medial position: "nockúr" (nom. sg. masc.; 7^r/16), "stor" (nom. sg. masc.; 11^r/15), and "annare" (dat. sg. fem. adj.; 21^r/5). The metathesis of r and a preceding vowel⁵ was noted in "búrtt" (7^v/1) for earlier brott. Elsewhere Classical Old Icelandic r has been retained: "riddara" (2^r/1), "drap" (pret.; 2^r/1), and "var" (pret.; 11^r/2).

In AM 523 -ur is used for final, post-consonantal r: "madúr" (1^v/6), "giefúr" (pres. tense; 5^r/24)--note "hömrúmm" (14^r/22). rr is

¹Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 74; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxx.

²Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxx.

³Helgason, Málið, pp. 42-45.

⁴Bandle, Sprache, pp. 156-157, 162-165.

⁵Ibid., p. 162.

consistently shortened to r in final position and frequently in medial position: "húor" (for hverr; 5^v/4), "annar" (nom. sg. masc.; 8^v/8) and "annare" (dat. sg. fem.; 14^v/31). The only word in which r was observed to be metathesized to a preceding vowel is "búrtú" (5^v/11) for brottú. In all other cases Classical Old Icelandic r is preserved in AM 523: "fröðleik" (1^v/20), "fyrsta" (14^r/4), and "þeirre" (1^v/8).

In AM 527 original final, post-consonantal r appears as -ur: "sterckúr" (117^v/7), "dagúr" (122^r/17), "ydúrinu" (133^r/21; written iðrin in New Icelandic orthography) but "nómrum" (132^v/22). "fyr" (121^v/26) is consistently written for fyrir. Older rr is shortened to r in final position and occasionally also in medial position: "nockúr" (nom. sg. masc.; 122^r/10-11), "stör" (nom. sg. masc.; 132^v/15), and "annare" (dat. sg. fem.; 133^r/24). The metathesis of r with a preceding vowel is again represented solely by "búrt" (125^r/18). Otherwise r is retained in AM 527: "frækne" (117^v/21), "súarar" (121^v/21), and "fyrsta" (132^r/31).

In Papp. nr. 5 there are a number of words which appear to be written with final, post-consonantal r instead of the usual -ur reflex. In some cases it was difficult to tell whether the scribe intended to write r or the superscript abbreviation for ur, since the same symbol can function as both in this manuscript. This z symbol occasionally alternates with a second form of r (x) in final, post-vocalic position: "vat" (54^v/6), "henna^z" (54^r/11), "ffadi^z" (54^v/30) but "ellstu^x" (54^v/23). At least sixteen examples with final z were encountered, particularly following g: "steing^z" (nom. pl. fem.; 61^r/21), "sialff^z" (54^v/8), "hogg^z" (verb; 62^r/4), "vet^z" (acc. pl. masc.; 64^r/23). But the vast majority of cases have the -ur ending: "austur^z" (54^v/25),

"líggu^r" (54^v/25), "sudur" (55^r/9). Classical Old Icelandic rr is consistently simplified to r in final position and frequently in medial position: "stör" (nom. sg. masc.; 59^r/32) and "annari" (64^r/23).

"burtt" (64^r/10) is once again the only example showing the metathesis of r with a preceding vowel. Elsewhere original r is retained: "rijda" (inf.; 57^r/4), "lærid" (neut. noun; 64^r/23), and "fför" (pret.; 57^r/30).

In R: 699 final, post-consonantal r is again written -úr without exception: "verdúr" (76^r/27), "nidúr" (76^r/36), "Rijdu^r" (67^v/1), but "hømr^u" (76^v/33) and "ydrinn" (76^v/4). "fyr^r" (70^r/8) is consistently written for fyrir. Earlier rr is shortened to r in final position, and somewhat less frequently in medial position: "hú^r" (70^r/17) and "annari" (76^v/7). The metathesis of r with a preceding vowel was again observed only in "burt" (76^r/19-20) for brott. In all other instances original r is preserved: "fyrsta" (adv.; 75^v/33), "minnar" (poss.; 75^v/33), and "sär" (noun; 75^v/37).

s

In the genitive singular of words ending in t, d, ð, ll, and nn, the grapheme z generally replaced s in manuscripts from the twelfth through the fourteenth centuries.¹ From the fourteenth century on, however, z lost its [ts] quality distinction; but it was not until the end of the fifteenth century that z and s began to be used interchangeably as the s-genitive after any consonant in manuscripts.² z was also used instead of s in the superlative adjective ending and in the medio-passive

¹Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 91-95; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. xxviii-xxix.

²Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxix; and Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 95.

ending.¹ Word final -ss was shortened to -s from the late fourteenth and early fifteenth centuries.² The ending -is was often lengthened to -iss, particularly in the seventeenth century.³ In the New Testament of 1540 final ss is often shortened to s, and z is written for s after d, t, ll, and n.⁴ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá the genitive singular s is frequently written z, but s is also found.⁵

In AM 522 Classical Old Icelandic s is preserved in initial and medial positions: "súnnann" (1^v/21), "reýsa" (7^r/7), "meste" (superlative; 2^r/4) and "dúaldist" (medio-passive; 21^r/15). In the four test sections thirty-six cases of genitives were observed; z is written thirty-two times and s, four: "jafnanz" (2^r/16), "Biarnndýrsinnz" (20^r/9), "hanz" (2^r/2), and "aústúrs" (2^r/6-7). Long s (ss) is retained in all cases: "vissa" (19^r/20) and "hlass" (19^v/12).

In AM 523 initial and medial s are written s: "stúttú" (adj.; 5^r/23), "blása" (8^v/10), "wansa" (8^v/14). In the thirty examples of genitive singular found in the sections examined the symbol ß occurs twenty times; s, eight; and z, twice: "hanß" (1^v/6), "annarß" (5^r/22), "þyreks" (proper name; 1^v/3), and "tialldsinz" (5^r/16). Classical Old Icelandic ss is written ß in AM 523: "þeße" (1^v/11), "wißa" (14^r/10), "oß" (14^r/7). The symbol ß is also used for st in most cases: "syBúr" (5^v/4), "traúß" (1^v/13), "dvaldeß" (medio-passive; 15^r/9-10).

In AM 527 s is again written in initial and medial positions:

¹Noreen, Grammatik, p. 226; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, pp. 95-102; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxx.

²Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxxi.

³Ibid.

⁴Helgason, Málið, pp. 45, 47-48.

⁵Bandle, Sprache, pp. 166-167.

"sterckûr" (117^V/7), "Ryse" (for risi; 125^F/2), "wansa" (125^V/8), and "briost" (122^F/3). In the four test sections the genitive singular ends in z twenty-eight times, s seven times, and ß once: "aüstûrz" (117^V/12), "hertûganz" (117^V/13), "Biarnarins" (133^F/1), and "Iaffnleykeß" (125^F/21). Significantly six of the seven examples with s appear after the introduction of the second hand. Several cases were noted in which a genitive s was omitted in compounds when preceding another s: "kallson" (130^F/10). Long s is written ß: "wißa" (132^F/5) and "peß" (132^V/13). Note also "kongßon" (133^V/11) for konungsson.

Initially and medially s is written s in Papp. nr. 5: "sona" (54^V/23), "blasa" (59^V/3), and "firsta" (63^V/10). In the sections analyzed genitive ending s is used twenty-five times and z, five times: "hans" (54^V/23), "nøckurs" (54^V/29), and "mannz" (59^V/6). Genitive s is lacking in compounds when it would have come before another s: "kallsön" (62^F/21). Long s (ss) is most frequently reproduced by the symbol ß, occasionally by ss, and sometimes by a grapheme resembling z, which may be an abbreviated ß or ss: "peßi" (59^F/19), "oß" (57^F/26), "vissa" (63^V/15), and "öz" (59^V/1).

In R: 699 initial and medial s are always written s: "skal" (70^F/6), "reysa" (70^F/13), "dualldist" (medio-passive; 76^V/15). In the thirty-five examples of genitive singular noted in the four test sections z appears twenty-nine times and s, six times: "nøckûrz" (67^V/2), "hertuganz" (67^V/7), "Tidrechs" (proper name; 67^F/26). Very occasionally a genitive s is omitted in compounds before another s: "kongson" (72^F/13) for konungsson. Double s is preserved in this manuscript: "vissa" (75^F/38) and "vidarhlass" (76^F/7).

t

The earliest examples of the change of final t to ð in pronouns, particles, and unstressed end syllables are found in manuscripts from the thirteenth century.¹ t and d (=ð; see above, p. 46) alternated in the written language in these positions until the end of the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries when d became the exclusive grapheme.² In New Icelandic ð is written in these positions, despite the archaizing attempts of some eighteenth- and nineteenth-century Icelanders.³ In the New Testament of 1540 both d and t are found in these positions; dt is often written for t and tt; t is often doubled before l, n, and s and after r; tt is sometimes shortened to t; th occasionally appears for t.⁴ In the *Guðbrandsbiblía* final unstressed t is written t (primarily) and d; dt often appears for t and tt; t has disappeared between certain consonants; th is occasionally found for t.⁵

In AM 522 initial t is always written t: "týma" (for tíma; 1^v/19), "túeyr" (19^r/14). Medially between vowels and in final stressed position t is also preserved: "lata" (inf.; 7^r/19), "lagt" (past part.; 4^r/19) and "hiet" (pret.; 2^r/12). tt is the predominant reflex after p and r: "apttúr" (7^r/3), "kýrtt" (adj.; 7^v/4) but "huort" (11^r/15). In unstressed end syllables d is the only reflex noted: "spiotid" (7^r/13), "únnid" (past part.; 6^v/17), "huad" (19^r/20); t is used in abbreviations,

¹Noreen, *Grammatik*, p. 183; and Þórólfsson, *Orðmyndir*, p. xxvii.

²Jóhannsson, *Athuganir*, pp. 5, 41-42; and Hægstad, *Vestnorske maalføre*, pp. 106-107.

³Hægstad, *Vestnorske maalføre*, p. 107.

⁴Helgason, *Málið*, pp. 29, 30-31, 34, 45-46.

⁵Bandle, *Sprache*, pp. 167-170, 172.

however: "v^t" (for vit; 3^r/18), "læg^t" (for lagit; noun; 3^v/15)--but superscript t is also written for original ð in this manuscript (see above, p. 47). Classical Icelandic tt is retained in all but one case, where dd is written "atti" (pret.; 2^r/3), "midnætte" (19^v/7) but "dodder" (for dóttir; 19^v/19).

The sole reflex for initial t is also t in AM 523: "til" (8^r/10) and "trú" (2^v/4). In medial and final stressed position t is retained: "setiað" (5^v/14; concerning ð for st, see above, p. 73), "matreyða" (2^r/20), "skallt" (5^r/19), and "sæmelegt" (1^r/17). Original final unstressed t is always written d: "annad" (8^r/12), "pad" (2^v/4), "teked" (past part.; 2^v/5) and "adgiórfe" (for atgørvi; 1^v/23). The preponderant reflex for tt is tt, although a very few instances with dt were also observed: "þetta" (1^v/8), "drottningú" (1^v/9), but "daúdt" (14^r/19). th is found only as a reflex for (p)t in "Tholomeus" (for Ptolomeus; 16^r/9).

In AM 527 all reflexes for initial t show t: "tydinda" (124^v/24). Medial and stressed final t are written t: "rýckte" (pret.; 117^v/1), "kunnúgt" (128^v/26), and "spiot" (128^v/20); "wortt" (for várt; 132^v/2) occurs only once and is the last word in the line. Unstressed final t is always written d (superscript abbreviation t is nowhere to be found): "halldid" (past part.; 121^v/23), "ad" (117^r/15), "húad" (132^v/7), and "adsetú" (117^v/10). tt is again the main reflex for older tt, although dt does occur very occasionally: "weytte" (pret.; 117^v/16), "skiött" (adv.; 125^r/16) and "daúdt" (133^v/4). t is lacking in "steipist" (for steiptist; 133^r/21), but this is probably a scribal error.

In Papp. nr. 5 initial and medial t are written t in all instances: "traust" (54^v/28), "ffesti" (pret.; 57^v/7), "moti" (prep.;

63^v/26). In stressed final position, after g, ng, k, or r, Classical Old Icelandic t is written tt; otherwise t is preserved: "huortt" (57^v/9), "sagtt" (55^r/2), "langtt" (63^v/18), but "hiet" (54^v/2), "allt" (55^r/33) and "briost" (55^v/13). Unstressed final t is written d, but abbreviated with a superscript t: "pangad" (57^v/9), "Holldid" (noun; 64^r/27), but "hlasit" (neut. noun; 63^v/23) and "huat" (57^r/27) are examples using superscript t. No reflex other than tt was encountered for original tt in Papp. nr. 5: "atti" (pret.; 54^r/22) and "dautt" (63^v/23). "Thölr-mesis" (65^r/1) is written for Ptolomeus.

R: 699 retains initial and medial t in all cases observed: "Tij-dina" (71^v/23), "veita" (76^r/19), and "kastalanum" (70^r/28). In stressed final position t is preserved in all but a very few cases where tt is written: "langt" (76^r/3), "hüert" (70^r/23) but "burtt" (76^v/5). Once again d is the exclusive reflex for unstressed final t except where the abbreviation superscript t occurs: "hlasid" (noun; 76^r/9), "mykid" (71^v/1), "adsetü" (67^r/31)--the lone exception is "atgiorûe" (for atgervi; 67^v/10). Examples using superscript t are "spiotit" (70^r/21) and "süynit" (76^v/12). Classical Old Icelandic tt is always written tt in this manuscript: "Iptrotter" (67^v/7), "hätt" (adv.; 72^v/35) and "dautt" (76^r/8). The proper name "thölomeüs" (for Ptolomeus; 77^r/18) appears several times.

v

Original semi-vocalic v (= [ɥ]) had disappeared before o, ó, u, ú, y, ý, e, and œ in primitive Norse.¹ In the thirteenth century consonantal v began to appear sporadically before u, o, and ó.² In fifteenth-

¹Noreen, Grammatik, p. 169.

²Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. xxv; Jóhannsson, Athuganir, p. 33;

century documents consonantal y was occasionally not written between a preceding consonant and following o, a, au, or ei.¹ In the New Testament of 1540 v, w, and u are used for initial y; and u, f, and fu are written for internal y.² In the Guðbrandsbiblía initial y is written v, w, and u; internally f, u, v, w, and fu are used.³ The occasional loss of consonantal y was observed in both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblía.⁴

In AM 522 Classical Old Icelandic initial y is always written v: "voxt" (11^r/5) and "vinattúmalúmm" (1^r/6). After initial d, h, t, and b original y is always written ú: "huár" (2^r/16), "túefallda" (7^r/9), "búi" (6^v/18). After initial k and s the grapheme v is found somewhat more often than ú: "kvidinn" (20^v/22), "sviptter" (19^v/21), but "súýninn" (20^v/15) and "kúennfangz" (7^v/1). In internal post-consonantal position y is found primarily, but f also occurs: "stodvade" (pret.; 5^r/4), but "bolfúðum" (11^r/17). y is the reflex for the initial letter of the second element of a compound regardless of whether the two elements are written together or separately: "spillvyrckar" (19^r/16-17) and "blot villú" (21^r/4). Classical Old Icelandic svá always appears as "so" (2^r/15). Intervocalic y is written f in the few cases noted: "háfum" (adj; 19^v/17).

AM 523 contains 123 reflexes for Classical Old Icelandic initial y in the test sections. w appears 111 times and v, twelve: "war"

and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 120.

¹Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 121.

²Helgason, Málið, pp. 23, 32, 46.

³Bandle, Sprache, p. 179.

⁴Helgason, Málið, pp. 26, 47; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 180-181.

(1^v/3), "waske" (adj.; 5^r/19), but "vinna" (5^r/20) and "vidarhlað" (14^r/18). After the initial consonants h and t both v and ú are used, v being more frequent after h; ú after t: "hvar" (13^v/4), "hvell" (8^r/28), "tveggja" (14^v/26), "túófallða" (5^v/1). ú is always written after p: "þúi" (8^r/17). After initial k, s, and d the reflex is always v: "kvenna" (1^v/11), "svarar" (5^r/19), and "dvelia" (5^r/26). Internally the reflex is v: "hoggvenn" (past part.; 2^v/24); very few examples with f were recorded: "adgiórfe" (for atgervi; 1^v/23). The reflex for initial v in the second element of compounds can be w or v, w being written most often when the two elements are separated: "gúll wóndenn" (8^r/24), "hreyðe verka" (for hreystiverka; 1^v/26) and "gúllvende" (8^r/27). Svá is written "so" (1^r/25).

In the portion of AM 527 copied by the first scribe, initial v is written w: "weige" (for végi; 125^r/7) and "waskúr" (125^r/19). The second scribe used v: "veita" (133^r/1), "var" (133^r/3). All but a very few cases show the reflex ú after an initial consonant in the section written by the first scribe: "þúi" (117^v/15), "súarar" (121^v/21), "túe-fallða" (122^r/2-3), "kúónfangz" (122^r/14), and "dúergmála" (125^r/15) but "kvenna" (117^v/14). The second scribe wrote v in this position: "dval-idist" (133^r/11), "svijninn" (133^r/2) and "þvi" (133^r/14). No reflexes for intervocalic v were encountered. Internal post-consonantal v is written v: "bolvúd" (133^r/23). In the section copied by the first scribe both ú and w are used for initial v in the second element of compounds; ú appears to be preferred when they are written together: "ýffer úann" (pret.; 121^v/26), "burtreyðar welle" (122^r/17), and "gúllúóndinn" (125^r/10). In the part copied by the second scribe v is the exclusive reflex in this position: "samvister" (133^r/6). Classical Old Icelandic

svá is always written "sûo" (117^V/8) in the section copied by the first scribe. The second scribe wrote "so" (133^F/25).

Papp. nr. 5 has v as the sole reflex for initial v: "vitur" (54^V/28) and "voru" (59^F/15). u is written for original v after all initial consonants: "duergmál" (59^V/29), "huortt" (57^V/9), "suijninn" (64^F/15), and "puera" (adj.; 60^V/7). In the few examples of internal v noted, v is generally found: "øngvo" (59^V/7); ff occurs once: "hæffúmm" (adj.; 63^V/25). The reflex for initial v in the second element of compounds is v, regardless of whether the elements are written together or separately: "gull vóndinn" (59^F/25) and "spillvirkjar" (63^V/13). Svá is always written "so" (64^F/27).

In the four test sections of R: 699 there are 127 reflexes for initial v. The grapheme v is used in all but five instances, where w is written: "vinsell" (67^V/1) and "worû" (67^V/9). û (or u) is the predominant reflex for original v after all initial consonants: "kúinnû" (67^F/32), "tûøfallða" (70^F/14), and "dûaldist" (76^V/15). Very few cases with v were observed in this position: "dvergmál" (72^F/36). In internal, post-consonantal position û also appears: "øngûir" (67^V/10). The reflex for original v as the initial grapheme in the second element of a compound is always v: "spillvirkjar" (75^V/36) and "sam vist" (76^F/26). Svá is always written "so" (76^F/39).

x

In the relatively few cases of reflexes for this rare grapheme x is generally preserved, gs being found occasionally in pre-consonantal position.

Only x was encountered in AM 522: "handsóxúmm" (2^F/19) and "voxt" (11^F/5).

In AM 523 x is the main reflex, gs appearing only once: "wax-enn" (14^r/22), "bæxl" (15^v/7), but "wógB" (for vpxt; 8^r/19).

In AM 527 both x and gs were observed. x is written intervocalically, gs is the main reflex in pre-consonantal position: "handsoxúm" (136^v/1), "wexte" (117^v/18), and "wegste" (132^v/25).

Papp. nr. 5 contains only x: "vaxid" (past part.; 63^v/25) and "baxli" (64^v/27).

In R: 699 x is predominant, gs occurring only once: "handsøxum" (78^v/1), "vøxt" (72^r/2), and "bægs1" (77^r/4).

Abbreviations

Each of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga contains numerous abbreviations. The system followed in each manuscript corresponds well to the one which was in use in Icelandic manuscripts from the thirteenth to fifteenth centuries.¹ This system can be divided into four more or less distinct categories: (1) suspension (i.e., leaving out the last part of the word after the first few letters: keis: for keisarinn) (2) contraction (i.e., writing at least the first and last letters of the word: Bp for Biskup), (3) superscript letters (e.g., m^d for með), and (4) special signs (e.g., v^w for var).² In addition great use was also made of the horizontal line through or above the letter to indicate either nasality or a letter or letters readily apparent from the context of the sentence: h for hann or h for bat.³ Obviously

¹Hreinn Benediktsson, Early Icelandic Script, as Illustrated in Vernacular Texts from the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries, Íslenzk Handrit, Series in Folio, Vol. II (Copenhagen: Fr. Bagges Kgl. Hofbogtrykkeri, 1965), p. 85. (Hereinafter referred to as Early Icelandic Script.)

²Ibid., pp. 85-93.

³Benediktsson, Early Icelandic Script, pp. 88, 92.

more than one of these categories may be used in the same word: kg⁴iñ for kongurinn.

The abbreviations for the first few pages of each manuscript (which all correspond in context to the first two chapters in AM 522) were tabulated according to these four categories. Not all scribes abbreviated with equal frequency. AM 522 and Papp. nr. 5 show the highest percentage of abbreviations. In AM 522, 47.5 percent of the words in the first two chapters are abbreviated; the scribe of Papp. nr. 5 abbreviated 47 percent of the words in the corresponding section. In AM 527, 33 percent and in R: 699, 31 percent of the words in these first few pages are abbreviated. The scribe of AM 523 abbreviated only 21 percent of the words in these pages. The use of contractions (in most cases accompanied by a nasal stroke) is by far the preferred means of abbreviating, accounting for 49 percent of the total abbreviations in Papp. nr. 5, 51 percent in AM 522 and AM 527, and 73 percent in AM 523 and R: 699.

Suspensions

In AM 522 suspensions make up 14 percent of the total abbreviations. They consist generally of the first letter of a word followed by an apostrophe or a colon or supplied with a nasal stroke: "f'" (for fyrir; 1^v/20), "r'" (for ríki, noun; 2^r/6), "k:" (for kongs; 1^r/3), "h:" (for hét; 2^r/3), "þ̄" (for bat; 1^v/18), and "h̄" (for hann; 2^r/15). Occasionally the first few letters of the word are written out: "keys:" (for keisarinn; 1^r/6), "sendem̄" (for sendimenn; 1^r/4).

In AM 523 only one example of suspension was encountered: "þ̄" (for bat; 1^r/5).

In AM 527, 9.5 percent of the abbreviations are suspensions.

Usually the first letter of the word appears followed by an apostrophe (a colon is used very infrequently) or supplied with a nasal stroke: "f'" (for fyrir; 117^r/8), "t'" (for tí; 117^v/12), "k:" (for kong; 117^v/3), "p'" (for bat; 117^v/5), "m'" (for menn; 117^r/26). In a few cases the first several letters are written out: "form" (for formaðr; 117^r/12).

In Papp. nr. 5 suspensions appear in 10 percent of the abbreviations. Again the general form consists of the first letter, with or without a following apostrophe or dot; the nasal arch or stroke is used occasionally: "f'" (for fyrir; 54^r/30), "p'" (for því; 54^v/28), "h'" (for hafði; 54^v/25), "k" (for kong; 54^v/2), "d" (for dóttur; 54^v/2), "M." (for meistari; 54^v/5), "k." (for keisarinn; 54^v/2), "m'" (for menn; 54^v/14). From time to time the first letters of the word are written out; "sendim" (for sendimenn; 54^r/31) and "keis." (for keisara; 54^r/32).

Only 3 percent of the abbreviations in R: 699 are suspensions. In five cases the first letter of the word is written; four show the nasal stroke; and one is followed by a colon: "m'" (for menn; 67^r/19), "h" (for hann; 67^v/6) and "d:" (for dóttur; 67^r/8). Only one example showing more than the first letter of the word was noted: "sñdj" (for sendimenn; 67^r/4).

Contractions

The vast majority of the 139 examples of abbreviations by contraction in AM 522 lack but a single letter. The missing letter (or letters) is indicated in most cases by a horizontal stroke above the preceding (or following) grapheme; occasionally an apostrophe is used for this purpose: "spanialnde" (for Spanialandi; 1^r/5), "fagnā" (for fagnar; 1^v/8), "þer" (for þessir; 1^v/14), "r'íu" (for ríkjum; 1^v/21). In a few

cases the contraction is combined with a superscript abbreviation or special sign: "bref^m" (for bréfum; 1^r/5) and "ofañv⁷dúm" (for ofanverðum; 1^r/3).

Only fourteen of the eighty-one contractions in AM 523 are missing more than a single letter. A horizontal loop is used to indicate the omitted letter or letters (in most cases a nasal): "siñar" (for sinnar; 1^r/8), "pañ" (1^v/1), "ñr" (1^v/3), and "ñm" (1^v/16). No examples in which a contraction is combined with a superscript letter or special sign were encountered.

Of the eighty-eight contractions in AM 527 thirty-nine are missing more than one letter; this omission is again represented by a horizontal stroke over one or two letters: "kge" (for kongi; 117^r/5), "p̄m" (117^r/6), "p̄ra" (for peirra; 117^v/23), "m̄m" (for monnum; 117^v/25), "l̄nde" (for landi; 117^v/10), and "heñe" (for henni; 117^r/18). Occasionally a contraction is combined with a superscript abbreviation or a special sign: "f^vdeñe" (for ferðinni; 117^r/14-15).

In forty-two of the 143 contractions in Papp. nr. 5 more than one letter has been omitted. Such omissions are indicated by a horizontal bar, an arch, or the sign ~ over the preceding (occasionally following) letter or by an apostrophe: "N̄eg" (for Noreg; 54^r/31), "p̄ra" (for peirra; 54^v/8), "om̄" (for ollum; 54^v/19), "sm̄ hañ" (for sem hann; 54^v/17), and "b'iar" (for byrjar; 54^v/18). The abbreviation "bb" is often written for bræðr (54^v/13) or bróður (54^v/22). Contractions are occasionally combined with superscript abbreviations or special signs: "k²iñ" (for kongurinn; 54^v/3) and "m^ou" (for munum, first pers. pl. indicative active; 55^r/2).

In R: 699 forty-seven of the 134 contractions omit more than one

letter. A horizontal stroke over the preceding or following letters indicates the omission of one or more letters: "me^h" (for menn; 67^r/4), "B^rf^um" (for bréfum; 67^r/5), "B^p" (for biskup; 67^r/11), and "handse^xu" (for handspxum; 67^v/9). The fairly frequent combination of a contraction with a superscript abbreviation or a special sign was also noted: "k^siⁿ" (for keisarinn; 67^r/5) and "f^{ng}^t" (for fengit, past part.; 67^r/16).

Superscripts

In AM 522, 12.5 percent of the total abbreviations employ superscript letters. Usually one letter is omitted, but occasionally only the first letter and final superscript are written: "m^d" (for með; 1^r/5), "sy^d" (for síðan; 1^v/12), "v^oú" (for váru>voru; 1^v/16) and "o^m" (for ollum; 1^v/21).

No superscript abbreviations were encountered in AM 523.

Only 5 percent of the abbreviations in AM 527 use superscript letters. In all cases observed only a single letter is lacking: "pⁿgad" (for bangat; 117^r/24), "w^oú" (for váru>voru; 117^r/26), and "hu^on" (for hvern; 117^r/27).

Ten percent of the total abbreviations in Papp. nr. 5 are superscripts. In most cases only one letter has been omitted, but several examples showing just the first letter and final superscript were also observed: "sy^a" (for sína; 54^v/2), "samⁿ" (for saman; 54^v/16), "b^og" (for borg; 54^v/22), and "r^a" (for riddara; 54^v/21).

Five percent of the abbreviations in R: 699 are superscripts. The majority are lacking a single letter, but at times just the first letter and final superscript have been written: "sijnⁿ" (for sínum; 67^v/1), "mun^m" (for munum, first pers. pl. present indicative; 67^v/12)

and "m^m" (for monnum; 67^v/11).

Special signs

In AM 522 special signs account for 22.5 percent of the abbreviations. The sign ŷ stands for er (or ir): "ofa^vn^vdu^m" (for ofanverðum; 1^r/3); superscript 2 indicates ur: "form²" (for formadur; 1^v/14) and the infrequently used ṛ represents ra: "hey^r" (for heyra; 2^r/21). Superscript c occurs where one would expect g or k: "o^c" (for og[<]ok; 1^r/3) and "m^cill" (for mikill; 2^r/4).

In AM 523, 26 percent of the abbreviations are special signs. ß is by far the most frequent and indicates mainly st but is also used for ss and s: "a^ñar^ßadar" (for annarstaðar; 1^v/24), "Me^yßareⁿ" (for meistarinn; 1^r/11), "pú^ßúð" (for púsuð; 1^r/23), and "han^ß" (for hans; 1^v/6). The unusual sign ṽ was noted once in "fyr^ṽ" (for fyrir; 1^r/7).

Thirty-five percent of the abbreviations in AM 527 are special signs. The sign ŷ is written for er (or ir): "f^ŷdeⁿe" (for ferðinni; 117^r/14-15), "wnd^ŷ" (for undir; 117^r/21). Superscript 2 stands for ur: "dott²" (for dottur; 117^r/7). Superscript w indicates ar: "w^w" (for var; 117^v/7). Superscript l represents both g and k: "o^l" (for og[<]ok; 117^r/9), "m^lill" (for mikill; 117^v/7). The abbreviation "m³" (117^r/28) is written for með. ß is often used for ss: "þe^ße" (for þessi; 117^v/14).

In Papp. nr. 5, 31 percent of the total abbreviations are special signs. The superscript 2 indicates ur: "kallad²" (for kalladur; 54^v/27), "m²" (for madur; 54^v/23). Superscript w represents ar: "þessar^w fferd^w" (for þessarar ferðar; 54^v/5). The superscript 2 is used for er (or ir): "i²rott²" (for iþrottir; 54^v/31) and "if²" (for yfir; 54^v/16). ŷ is also used to represent er (ir), though less

frequently: "v⁷t" (for verit; 54^v/6). The superscript 7 stands for both k and kk: "m⁷lūm" (for miklum; 54^v/4), "t⁷" (for tok; 54^v/9), "sam⁷i" (for sambykki; 54^v/3). The particle og (<ok) is often abbreviated to 3 (54^v/3). "m⁷j" (54^v/3) is the abbreviation for með.

In R: 699, 19 percent of the abbreviations are special signs. 7 indicates er (ir): "ept⁷" (for eptir; 67^r/9), "Agiæt⁷" (for ágiætir; 67^r/19). Superscript 2 is used for ur: "form²" (for formadur; 67^r/10), "døtt²" (for dóttur; 67^r/33). The superscript ω again represents ar: "ks^ωin" (for keisarinn; 67^r/13), "v^ω" (for var; 67^v/6). og (<ok) is occasionally abbreviated to z (67^v/8). "mj" (67^r/8) is the abbreviation for með.

Word Forms in the "Blomsturvala saga"

Like Icelandic orthography the word forms of Icelandic have undergone a variety of changes from the classical period up to the present day. And like a number of the orthographic innovations many of the later word forms have become standard in modern Icelandic. Other forms, however, remained in Icelandic only briefly, being replaced by older forms which had never really dropped out of the language.

In the present study most of the emphasis will be placed on the features which deviate from the "standard" Classical Old Icelandic forms (i.e., those in Fritzner's Ordbog over det gamle norske sprog, the Cleasby-Vigfusson An Icelandic-English Dictionary, and Heggstad's Gamalnorsk ordbok¹). Attention will also be given to forms which were already archaic in the seventeenth century, when the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvala saga were copied. In this way it may be possible to

¹ These three works have been cited above on pages 15-16.

determine with some degree of accuracy how old the Blomsturvalla saga itself might be.

Substantives

a-stems

angr.--This substantive generally appears as a masculine in Old Icelandic but is now neuter. The neuter form is used in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.¹ Each of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga shows angr as a neuter, for example: "mitt angur" (AM 522; 19^r/16).

gluggr, gluggi.--Both forms are found in Old Icelandic, but gluggr was predominant; gluggi is used in modern Icelandic.² Bandle encountered both spellings in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.³ AM 523 uses the "modern" form on one occasion: "glerglúgge" (nom.; 13^r/14). Otherwise the older form appears in the few examples noted: "glúggur" (AM 522; 17^v/17, 20^r/3), "glúgg" (acc. sg.; AM 523; 14^r/28), "glúggur" (AM 527; 131^r/24, 132^v/28), "gluggur" (Papp. nr. 5; 63^r/2, 63^v/31), and "glúggur" (R: 699; 76^r/16).

konungr.--kongr for konungr appeared in Icelandic around 1300.⁴ This form is quite frequent in fifteenth- and sixteenth-century manuscripts.⁵ konungur, however, is used more often than kongur in the New Testament of 1540.⁶ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá both forms are found.⁷ Uncontracted konungr never appears in the Blomsturvalla saga: "kongr"

¹Bandle, Sprache, p. 194.

²Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 205.

³Bandle, Sprache, pp. 196-197.

⁴Noreen, Grammatik, p. 139.

⁵Helgason, Málið, p. 59.

⁶Ibid.

⁷Bandle, Sprache, pp. 195-196.

(gen.; AM 523; 1^r/3), "kongur" (AM 527; 117^r/2).

ia- stems

hellir.--The r of the nominative singular ia- stems was taken by analogy into the other cases; this process began in the singular around 1400, but developed much later in the plural.¹ In both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá the new analogical forms appear side by side with the older forms.² Very few cases of this ia-stem were observed in the Blomsturvalld saga. The noun hellir appears in the genitive singular case in all but AM 522. The analogical form is always used. Examples are AM 523: "hellerð" (15^v/12) and "heller-senð" (15^v/17-18).

jō- stems

mær.--The analogical nominative singular mær occurred rarely in late Old Icelandic.³ This form is the only one found in both the New Testament of 1540 and (with the exception of one example of mær in the nominative singular) the Guðbrandsbiblíá.⁴ In the Blomsturvalld saga this word occurs once in the nominative singular. All manuscripts show mær: "mær su" (R: 699; 71^v/15).

u- stems

Even in Classical Old Icelandic nouns of the u- declension

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. 13, 78; and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 127-128.

²Helgason, Málið, p. 52; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 205.

³Noreen, Grammatik, p. 264.

⁴Helgason, Málið, p. 60; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 223.

showed analogical forms influenced by the i- and a- declensions.¹ In Middle Icelandic the number of these analogical forms (based primarily on the i- stem declension) increased, and in modern Icelandic many older u- stem nouns are now in the i- declension, some in the a- declension.² In the accusative plural the u- stem ending was preserved well beyond 1500, in some cases through the sixteenth century.³ In the New Testament of 1540 the declension of the u- stems remains to a great extent as it was in Old Icelandic.⁴ In the Guðbrandsbiblía analogical forms appear side by side with the older forms.⁵

skjöldr.--In the nine cases noted in the main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga the older accusative plural is found in all but one: AM 523: "skióllldú" (2^r/21); AM 527: "skióllldú" (128^r/1) but "skýllde" (118^r/23).

sonr.--The form son appeared occasionally in Old Icelandic in the nominative singular, especially when used as the second element in a compound substantive.⁶ Sonur is more frequent in the New Testament of 1540 whereas son is the predominant form in the Guðbrandsbiblía.⁷ Both forms are found in the Blomsturvalla saga. In AM 522 sonúr occurs five

¹Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 273-275.

²Bandle, Sprache, p. 238; and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 128

³Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. 22, 84.

⁴Helgason, Málið, pp. 53-54.

⁵Bandle, Sprache, pp. 237-246.

⁶Noreen, Grammatik, pp. 201, 274; and Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 578.

⁷Helgason, Málið, p. 61; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 238-239.

times and son twice in the nominative singular: "sonúr" (3^v/4), "kallz sonúr" (16^r/16) but "son" (2^r/11). In AM 523 son is written six times and sonúr, twice: "son" (1^v/14), "kongson" (7^v/19) but "sonúr" (4^v/18). In AM 527 seven examples using son were encountered: "son" (118^v/13), "kallson" (130^r/10) and "kongson" (124^v/1); the abbreviation "so" (117^v/16, at the end of the line) may stand for sonur. In Papp. nr. 5 son is written in seven instances; sonur, in only one: "son" (57^r/5), "kongson" (58^v/35) but "sonur" (63^r/29). In R: 699 son is used in all seven examples of the nominative singular noted: "son" (67^v/2) and "kongson" (71^v/14). Accusative plural "sýne" (AM 522; 13^v/11) was observed only once; in all other cases the u- stem form is written. sonu occurs four times in AM 522, AM 527, and Papp. nr. 5 and five times in AM 523 and R: 699.

vollr.--In the Blomsturvalla saga the modern i- stem accusative plural of this word was observed only twice: "velle" (AM 522; 19^v/8) and "welle" (AM 523; 14^r/16). Elsewhere the older u- stem accusative plural is used: "Blomstúrvóllú" (AM 527; 136^r/2), "vøllu" (Papp. nr. 5; 63^v/20) and "blömssturvellu" (R: 699; 78^r/1).

root- stems

fótr.--Beginning in the sixteenth century fótr often became feminine in the plural.¹ Such feminine plural forms are found extensively in both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá.² In the Blomsturvalla saga feminine plural forms are found in all but one case, where the masculine plural is preserved. In AM 522 "fætúrnar" (21^r/7)

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 86.

²Helgason, Málið, p. 58; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 258.

occurs twice. In AM 523 "fætúrnar" (14^v/28) is written three times. In Papp. nr. 5 "ffætúrnar" (66^r/27) appears twice. In R: 699 "fætúrnar" (78^v/7) appears once as does "fætúrner" (76^v/8). (In AM 527 the definite plural form of this word does not occur.)

maðr.--The accusative singular form mann began to be used in the nominative singular late in the fourteenth century and was still common in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.¹ This form is particularly frequent as the second element in compounds.² Both maðr and mann (either singly or in compounds) are found in the nominative in the New Testament of 1540, maðr being the more frequent.³ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá maður is written much more often than mann in the nominative singular.⁴ In the Blomsturvalla saga maður is far and away the preferred form in the nominative singular. In all five manuscripts, however, mann is always written for the nominative as the second element in the appellative compound: "Triðmann" (R: 699; 72^v/11-12), "Tremann" (AM 522; 10^r/12), "Triðmann" (AM 523; 7^v/8), "Triamann" (AM 527; 124^r/27) and "Triamann" (Papp. nr. 5; 61^v/15). In all other compounds maður is found: "flóttamaður" (AM 523; 8^v/8). Only one case was encountered in which mann appears by itself in the nominative: "vyst er hann vaskur mann" (Papp. nr. 5; 62^v/13). The other manuscripts have maður at this point: "hann lýð mior wera waskur maður" (AM 523; 12^v/30-31).

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. 27, 86; and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 114, 129.

²Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 114, 129.

³Helgason, Málið, pp. 59-60.

⁴Bandle, Sprache, p. 256.

r- stems

Confusion of the inflected endings of the r- stems (i.e., -ir written in the genitive, dative, or accusative singular and -ur in the nominative singular) appeared in the latter part of the fourteenth century and became more common during the fifteenth century.¹ In the fifteenth century the -urs genitive singular ending of faðir and bróðir began to be written with increasing frequency.² (The genitive of faðir was occasionally written with -urs in Old Icelandic.³) The confusion of the inflected endings still exists in modern colloquial Icelandic.⁴ In the New Testament of 1540 some confusion does occur, but in general the older rules are followed.⁵ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá the situation is similar to the one in New Icelandic.⁶ The confusion in the r- stem endings was noted quite often in the five manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga, but many examples showing agreement with the older rules were also encountered.

bróðir.--This substantive is found with the later analogical endings in AM 522, AM 527, and especially in R: 699. In AM 522 the nominative singular is written "brodur" (18^r/8) once; otherwise "broder" (4^r/6) is found. In the genitive singular both "Brodúr" (12^r/14) and

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 30; and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, pp. 129-130.

²Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 30; and Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 129.

³Noreen, Grammatik, p. 286.

⁴Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 28; Hægstad, Vestnorske maalføre, p. 129; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 266.

⁵Helgason, Málið, pp. 54-55.

⁶Bandle, Sprache, p. 264.

"Brodur" ($2^V/4$) appear. "brödúr" ($4^F/13$) is the only form for the dative. In the accusative singular only "broder" ($2^F/2$) is written. In AM 523 no deviation from the older rules was observed: nominative singular is "bröder" ($2^F/4$); genitive, dative, and accusative singular are all written "brödúr" (gen.: $1^V/28$, dat.: $2^F/16$, acc.: $2^F/8$). In AM 527 the old distinction is generally preserved: nom.: "Broder" ($132^F/33$); gen.: either "Brodur" ($117^V/28$) or "Brödúr" ($126^F/14$); dat.: "Brodur" ($119^F/27$); acc.: "Brodur" ($119^F/18$) or (in one instance) "leykbroder" ($130^V/11$). In Papp. nr. 5 all cases are consistently abbreviated to "þ" (nom.: $55^V/28$, gen.: $60^F/5$, dat.: $56^F/2$, acc.: $55^V/31$). The only exception noted in this manuscript is the genitive singular "brodur" ($55^F/5$). In R: 699 the nominative is written most often with a -ur ending and the accusative with -er; the older -ur ending is retained in both the genitive and dative. Thus we find nominative singular: "brödúr" ($76^V/30-31$) and "bröder" ($75^V/38$); genitive singular: "brodur" ($67^V/15$) dative singular: "brödur" ($68^V/8$); accusative singular: "bröder" ($76^V/27$) or (in one instance) "bródúr" ($68^V/1$).

dóttir.--Only in AM 523 does the singular declension of dóttir remain as it was in Classical Old Icelandic. In AM 522 both -úr and -er are found with equal frequency in the nominative singular: "dottúr" ($8^V/14$) and "dotter" ($18^V/18$). úr is the exclusive ending in the genitive and dative and is found in all but two instances in the accusative: "dottúr" (gen.; $1^V/3$), "dottúr" (dat.; $24^F/19$), "dottúr" (acc.; $1^V/1$) but "dotter" (acc.; $2^F/8$). The conjugation in AM 523 is "dötter" (nom.; $3^F/27$), "döttúr" (gen.; $1^F/8$), "döttúr" (dat.; $16^V/8$), and "döttúr" (acc.; $1^F/6$). In AM 527 -er is the nominative ending; -ur and -er are both found in the genitive; -ur is the dative ending; -ur (nine times)

and -er (twice) are the accusative endings: "dotter" (nom.; 128^r/31), "dottur" (gen.; 117^r/9), and "kongsdotter" (gen.; 130^v/28), "Rysadottur" (dat.; 133^v/8), "dottur" (acc.; 117^r/7), and "dotter" (acc.; 117^v/13). In Papp. nr. 5 dóttir is usually written with the suspended abbreviation d in the oblique cases: "d" (gen.; 54^v/3), "d" (dat.; 65^v/22), and "d" (acc.; 54^v/2); but "dottir" (acc.; 63^r/18) was encountered three times. In the nominative case "dottir" (58^r/17) is the usual form, but "d" (65^v/31) was also observed. In R: 699 -er is the general ending in the singular: "dotter" (nom.; 70^v/31) occurs eleven times and "dóttir" (nom.; 73^v/20), once; in the genitive "kongzdottir" (77^v/7-8) and "d:" (67^r/8) appear; "dottur" (78^r/5) is the only form of the dative observed in the accusative "dóttir" (68^v/18) is written six times and "dóttir" (67^r/7), three times.

faðir.--Very few deviations from the Classical Old Icelandic declension of this substantive were noted. The genitive singular appears once with z (or ß) in three manuscripts: AM 522 has "fodúrz" (14^v/11); AM 523 has "fódúrß" (14^v/14); R: 699 has "födúrz" (68^v/35). In addition R: 699 shows a dative singular "fødum" (71^v/10) in one instance, and Papp. nr. 5 appears to have "foder" (55^v/5) at one point in the nominative.

móðir.--This substantive occurs very infrequently in the Blomsturvalla saga. Only one instance was noted in which it does not conform to the older declensional pattern: "modúr" in the nominative singular (AM 522; 24^r/10).

systir.--A good deal of confusion concerning the endings of systir is found in AM 522, AM 527, and Papp. nr. 5. The older

declension is maintained for the most part in AM 523 and R: 699. In AM 522 the accusative singular ends in -er five times and in -ur only twice: "syster" (6^r/18) and "systúr" (23^r/20). In AM 527 the accusative singular ends in -er three times and -úr three times: "sister" (135^r/8) and "systúr" (121^r/26). In Papp. nr. 5 both the dative and accusative singular end in -er exclusively: "sister" (acc.; 65^r/34) and "sister" (dat.; 65^v/27). In all three of these manuscripts the nominative ends in -er: "sister" (AM 522; 10^v/1), "syster" (AM 527; 121^r/20), and "sister" (Papp. nr. 5; 57^r/6). In both AM 523 and R: 699 only one example deviating from the earlier endings was noted. AM 523 has a dative "syßer" (16^r/31), and R: 699 has a nominative "systur" (71^v/22). In all other cases the older system is preserved. In AM 523 one finds "syßer" (nom.; 4^v/19), "syður" (dat.; 16^v/25), and "syður" (acc.; 4^v/24). In R: 699 one finds "syster" (nom.; 69^v/17), "systúr" (dat.; 78^r/2-3), and "systur" (acc.; 69^v/21). No examples with the genitive were encountered.

Miscellaneous

bæxl.--AM 523, AM 527, and R: 699 have the older form of this word (e.g., "bæxl"; AM 523 15^v/7). Papp. nr. 5 has "bæxli" (64^v/27), which is the "modern" form.¹

gríslingr.--This substantive is found in AM 748 I, quarto, which dates from about 1300.² It contains the notation: "Svin sýr gyllta rvní golltr griss grislingr. svina heiti" (20^v/6). Otherwise gríslingr is found only in New Icelandic. Only AM 523, Papp. nr. 5 (twice) and R: 699 have this word: "þar vorú vnder XV. grijslingar" (R: 699; 76^r/17).

¹Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 92.

²Arn. handskr., II, 174.

From the contexts it is clear that the meaning is "little pigs" in all occurrences in these three manuscripts.

Pronouns

Personal and possessive pronouns

vit/vér; bit/bér.--Confusion of the dual and plural pronouns is occasionally found in some sources as early as the fifteenth century.¹ But the old distinction was maintained well beyond 1500.² In neither the New Testament of 1540 nor the Guðbrandsbiblíá is there much confusion of the dual and plural pronouns.³ In AM 523 six examples of the dual-plural confusion were noted. In AM 522 the dual and plural pronouns were confused five times. In R: 699 there are three cases of this confusion. In AM 527 and Papp. nr. 5 two such examples were noted in each manuscript. Several examples are "enn vier hofum fyrir starf vortt þáð við hofum neytt" (AM 522; 3^v/2-3) and "Wiliúm vier biðða yður vor brú-lúp, og ockare sistúr jsodd" (AM 527; 135^v/8-9).

ek.--The form jeg first appeared in the early sixteenth century but is not frequent in manuscripts until the middle of the seventeenth century.⁴ In the New Testament of 1540 eg alone is found.⁵ Only three cases of jeg appear in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.⁶ In the Blomsturvalla saga only eg (or e^c or e^r) occurs.

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. 41, 97.

²Ibid., pp. 41-42.

³Helgason, Málið, pp. 120-121; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 347-348.

⁴Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. 41, 96.

⁵Helgason, Málið, pp. 18, 33.

⁶Bandle, Sprache, p. 50.

okkarr/okkar; etc.--The old possessive pronouns okkarr, ykarr, and yð(v)arr began to be replaced by the genitive of the personal pronouns (okkar, ykkar, and yðar) in the late fifteenth century.¹ The older forms had disappeared from the spoken language by the midseventeenth century.² In both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblía the older and newer forms are used almost interchangeably.³ In the Blomsturvalla saga the newer genitives outnumber the older possessives in all manuscripts. In AM 522 the ratio is nine genitives to six possessives. In AM 523 it is 11:4; in AM 527 it is 13:4; and in R: 699 it is 12:2. In Fapp. nr. 5 the genitive is used in all fifteen cases noted. Several examples are "á ydar valldē" (R: 699; 70^v/23) but "á ydrú walldē" (AM 523; 6^r/24), and "á ydvarrt valld kominn" (AM 522; 8^v/3); "ickar einvygi" (acc. neut. sg.; Fapp. nr. 5; 63^v/2), "yckar widskýpte" (acc. neut. sg.; AM 527; 132^r/18) but "yckartt einvige" (AM 522; 19^r/2-3).

Relative pronouns

In Middle Icelandic the number of relative pronouns was greater than in Classical Old Icelandic and to a certain extent in New Icelandic.⁴ Earlier er and sem were supplemented by sá, hverr, at (=að), and eð.⁵ sá was used as a relative from around 1400.⁶ hverr appeared as such in the fourteenth century.⁷ at was used occasionally in Classical Old Icelandic.⁸ eð was common in the fifteenth century (and

¹Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 45.

²Ibid., p. 100.

³Helgason, Málið, pp. 77-78; and Bandle, Sprache, pp. 349-351.

⁴Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 47.

⁵Ibid.

⁶Ibid., p. 48.

⁷Ibid., p. 47.

⁸Noreen, Grammatik, p. 319.

appeared occasionally in Classical Old Icelandic).¹ In sixteenth-century, as in modern, Icelandic sem is the most frequent relative.² In the New Testament of 1540 sem occurs most often; it is followed in frequency by er, sá er, sá eð, sá sem, sá at, sá, hver (sá) sem, hver eð, hver at, hver hann, hver, að, eð, hvat, and hvílíkur.³ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá sem is most frequent; then follow hver, hvað, er, eð, sá (with or without a particle), að, and hvílíkur.⁴ In the Blomsturvalla saga sem is the main relative in AM 522. Otherwise er is predominant. In the test sections the situation is this:

	<u>er</u>	<u>sem</u>	<u>eð</u>	<u>ad</u>	<u>sa er</u>	<u>sa eð</u>
AM 522	7	18	1	1		
AM 523	12	8	1		1	
AM 527	11	8	1	1		
Papp. nr. 5	10	9	1	1		1
R: 699	12	10	1	1		1

Furthermore all manuscripts except AM 527 contain one or more examples of the relative hver. hvat appears once as a relative in AM 522. AM 523, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699 use og as a relative at least once. In AM 523 the construction, "iþrotter þær menn mätte pryða" (1^v/20-21) appears. In Papp. nr. 5 þeir occurs twice as a relative: "þíjner siner þeir ffyrer Løngu erú horffner" (65^v/6-7). Other examples are "sýner þýner sem ad horffner ero" (AM 522; 23^v/16-17), "eff nockúr ride sa ad stolpanum ad ey feste spioted" (AM 527; 122^r/10-11), "Júngfrúr er þeir hófdu herteked"

¹Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 48; and Noreen, Grammatik, p. 319.

²Bandle, Sprache, p. 361; and Helgason, Málið, p. 129.

³Helgason, Málið, pp. 128-135.

⁴Bandle, Sprache, pp. 360-367.

(AM 523; 4^F/9), "þionústúmenn þeir ed wakta skýlldu" (AM 527; 120^V/1), "i einu æffintijri huortt eg vil seigia" (Papp. nr. 5; 59^V/9), "koma þar med Jafnmarga menn og hann hefur" (R: 699; 69^V/32), and "allt huad eg hefe er j yðru vallde" (AM 522; 17^V/14-15).

Demonstrative pronouns and the definite article

þessi, sá.--The newer demonstrative þessi began to be used for older sjá as early as 1152 and replaced the latter during the fifteenth century.¹ The newer form of the accusative singular masculine, bennan, was common in the fifteenth century.² The accusative singular masculine form of sá, þann, was used as a nominative in the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries, but ceased to be used in this function by the seventeenth century.³ (For sá used as a definite article, see below, p. 101.) In the New Testament of 1540 sjá is found only twice, otherwise þessi appears; bennan(n) is the usual form for the accusative singular masculine; þann and sá alternate in the nominative.⁴ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá sjá is not found at all; bennan(n) is more frequent than benna; þann is often employed in the nominative singular masculine.⁵ In the Blomsturvalla saga the demonstrative sjá does not occur in any of the manuscripts; þessi (or sá) is written instead. bennan(n) appears as the accusative singular masculine form of sá in all manuscripts; benna, however, was encountered four times in AM 527. þann occurs in the nominative case only once, in Papp. nr. 5. Examples are "þessi dreki" (Papp.

¹Noreen, Grammatik, p. 315; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 46.

²Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 46.

³Ibid., pp. 45-46, 101.

⁴Helgason, Málið, pp. 78-79.

⁵Bandle, Sprache, pp. 351-353.

nr. 5; 55^v/34), "þar riede fyrer sa hertoge er lúpus hiet" (AM 522; 2^v/15); "hann atte ad wardveita þennann skög" (AM 523; 2^r/14), "allann þennan dag" (R: 699; 75^r/5) but "þenna fagra wóll kóllúdu Latýnū menn flos mündi" (AM 527; 121^r/6-7); "muntu vera þann sami" (Papp. nr. 5; 63^r/24). AM 522 has "þesse riddrar hieldú sýn brúllúp" (25^v/11-12), which may or may not be a spelling error for þesser as Bandle says of a similar case in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.¹

hinn/enn.--hinn began to be used for earlier enn sometime before 1250, although enn (or inn) was more common until around 1400.² In the New Testament of 1540 inn and enn are much less frequent than hinn.³ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá hinn appears in the overwhelming majority of cases.⁴ In the Blomsturvalla saga hinn is predominant, enn being found very infrequently. Six cases of enn occur in AM 527; four, in Papp. nr. 5; two, in R: 699; and one apiece, in AM 522 and AM 523. Both hinn and enn are found independently or preceded by sá. sá itself functions as a definite article in a number of cases (this was already done occasionally in Old Icelandic⁵). In none of the manuscripts, however, is sá written more often than hinn/enn. (In the Guðbrandsbiblíá sa is slightly more frequent than hinn/enn.⁶) Several examples are "nær sú

¹Ibid., p. 353.

²Noreen, Grammatik, p. 316; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 51.

³Helgason, Málið, p. 75.

⁴Bandle, Sprache, p. 354.

⁵Noreen, Grammatik, p. 315; and M. Nygaard, Norrøn syntax (Oslo: H. Aschehoug & Co., 1905), pp. 4, 53.

⁶Bandle, Sprache, p. 357.

sem heima sitúr til kósta/ edur hestur sa sem alinn er við stall" (AM 522; 10^r/17-18); "Salomon kongúr hinn rýke" (nom.; AM 523; 2^r/7); "aff hinu dýrenu" (AM 527; 123^v/30-31); "enn frækne hernit" (nom.; AM 527; 136^v/2); þa ffriðustu Jonffru" (acc. sg.; Papp. nr. 5; 56^v/18); "So ad þær hinu ffegrú Jonffrur verði vijsir" (Papp. nr. 5; 61^v/3-4); "enn seinasta dag" (acc. sg.; R: 699; 76^r/25).

Miscellaneous

engi.--The older nominative singular masculine (and feminine) engi became enginn (engin) in the latter part of the fourteenth century.¹ In the fifteenth century this new nominative was common.² The form ekkert (for the older neuter singular ekki) was common from the end of the fifteenth century.³ The New Testament of 1540 shows both einge and einginn in the nominative singular masculine and feminine and eckert, ecki, and ekkit in the nominative and accusative singular neuter.⁴ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá engin(n) is the predominant nominative singular masculine and feminine and eckert is the primary nominative and accusative singular neuter form, ecki being infrequent.⁵ In the Blomsturvalla saga eingin(n) and eckert are by far the predominant forms. AM 527 is the only manuscript to use einge; in this manuscript einge occurs in seven of eighteen cases. AM 522, AM 527, and R: 699 have ecki used occasionally as a pronoun; AM 523 and Papp. nr. 5 have eckert. Examples are "einge munde þar so mannúónd" (nom. sg. fem.; AM 527, 120^v/30-31);

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 50.

²Ibid.

³Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 120.

⁴Helgason, Málið, pp. 80-81.

⁵Bandle, Sprache, pp. 372-374.

"einge hefði sa þar komið" (nom. sg. masc.; AM 527; 136^v/7); "hafði hann ecki skiegg" (AM 522; 13^v/9-10), "hafði hann ecki skegg" (R: 699; 73^r/16); but "eingenn mundi so dramblátúr" (nom. sg. masc.; AM 523; 4^v/6); "þa kom sa einginn" (Papp. nr. 5; 57^v/12), and "hafde hann eckert skiegg" (AM 523; 10^r/9-10).

einnhverr.--In oldest Icelandic both elements of this compound were inflected, but even in Classical Old Icelandic einn- is often found uninflected.¹ In the Guðbrandsbiblía the forms with end inflection alone are in the great majority.² In the Blomsturvalla saga only end-inflected forms were noted: "frá einhúðrinum" (R: 699; 72^v/18), "einhvoriar" (AM 523; 11^r/11).

hvat.--In the sixteenth century the indeclinable interrogative hvaða (from hvað að) developed.³ At first it preceded only accusatives but by 1600 it could be used preceding any case.⁴ It was also in the sixteenth century that the construction hvað fyrir (which was influenced by German) began to be used.⁵ In the New Testament of 1540 both huat and huada (governing the dative) are used preceding nouns; huat fyrer (governing the accusative) also appears.⁶ In the Guðbrandsbiblía huada (usually preceding an accusative) and huad fyrir (also usually with the accusative) are found.⁷ In the Blomsturvalla saga these forms occur very seldom: "huada manna" (Papp. nr. 5; 62^v/33), "huada mann"

¹Noreen, Grammatik, p. 321.

²Bandle, Sprache, pp. 369-370.

³Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 102.

⁴Ibid.

⁵Ibid.

⁶Helgason, Málið, p. 128.

⁷Bandle, Sprache, pp. 367-368.

(AM 522; 17^v/9), "húada maður" (AM 527; 131^r/15), and "huad fyrer mann" (R: 699; 75^r/19).

hví.--From around 1400 því came to be used for the interrogative hví.¹ Both hví and því are used meaning "why" in the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá.² In the Blomsturvalla saga the interrogative "why" occurs only once. búi appears in all manuscripts: "búi late þid ecki binda sár yckar" (AM 522; 17^v/2).

Verbs

First person singular preterite ending

The first person singular preterite indicative ending of weak verbs became -i or -e (by analogy with the third person singular) in some cases as early as Classical Old Icelandic and is the rule rather than the exception in certain fourteenth-century manuscripts.³ In the late fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries the new i(e)- ending appeared about as often as the older a- ending.⁴ In the New Testament of 1540 the weak preterite ending is most often -a.⁵ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá -i appears more often than -a in the ön- verbs and preterite presents; otherwise -a is slightly more frequent.⁶ In the Blomsturvalla saga the older a- endings outnumber i/e- endings in AM 522 and (by a margin of two) in AM 527. Elsewhere the i/e- endings are predominant,

¹ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 46.

² Helgason, Málið, p. 120; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 367.

³ Noreen, Grammatik, p. 361; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 61.

⁴ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 61. ⁵ Helgason, Málið, pp. 89-90.

⁶ Bandle, Sprache, pp. 380-381.

especially in AM 523 and R: 699, where a appears only six and three times, respectively. The situation in the entire text of the saga is:

	<u>-a</u>	<u>-i</u>	<u>-e</u>	<u>-u</u>	-	<u>-er</u>
AM 522	25	1	14		1	
AM 523	6		30			
AM 527	20	8	8	1		1
Papp. nr. 5	15	20				
R: 699	3	35	1			

(The i/e- endings are more frequent than a- endings in the ön- verbs and preterite presents in AM 522 and AM 527.) In AM 522 one finds "kiptta eg" (22^r/6-7), "lagda eg" (20^v/21), "eg munde" (25^r/7), "kallade eg" (21^r/19), and "eg sagd" (22^v/9). AM 523 contains "eg hógde" (15^v/7-8), "eg kastade" (14^v/19-20), "leitade eg" (15^v/3), and "eg heitstreingda" (16^r/14). In AM 527 one finds "eg hógda" (134^r/7-8), "múnda eg" (132^r/4), "eg kastadi" (133^r/16), "eg hitte" (134^r/17), "eg attú" (133^v/8), and "[eg] lagder" (134^r/7). In Papp. nr. 5 one finds "eg hitti" (64^v/39), "eg kastadi" (64^r/13), "matti eg" (66^r/10-11), "eg hugda" (64^v/27), and "ffærda eg" (65^r/8). R: 699 contains "ætladi eg" (76^v/27), "þurfti eg" (78^r/27), "villdi eg" (76^v/22), and "vissa eg" (75^v/38).

Medio-passive endings

In the fourteenth century the second and third person singular medio-passive endings were often used in the first person singular by analogy.¹ -z/-s came to replace original -zk/-sk, but by around 1350 -zt/-st was more frequent than -z/-s.² The -zt/-st ending was widespread in the fifteenth century and common by the sixteenth

¹Noreen, *Grammatik*, p. 369; and Þórólfsson, *Orðmyndir*, p. 70.

²Noreen, *Grammatik*, pp. 370-371.

century.¹ The first person singular and plural medio-passive endings were used interchangeably already in the thirteenth century.² This common first person medio-passive ending -umzt (since 1350) was often written -unzt (or even -uzt) in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.³ In the seventeenth century the first person plural medio-passive ending -ustum developed.⁴ In the New Testament of 1540 the first person singular and plural medio-passive endings are -unzt and occasionally -uzt or (in the singular) infrequently -izt, -azt.⁵ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá the first person singular medio-passive endings are -st, -ist, -ast, and rarely -u(n)st; the first person plural medio-passive endings are -unst and occasionally -ust.⁶ Very few medio-passives were encountered in the Blomsturvalla saga. In the first person singular only one example appears in each manuscript: "dúaldist eg" (AM 522; 21^r/15), "dvaldest eg" (AM 523; 15^r/9-10), "ðvollðúnst eg" (AM 527; 133^v/9), "dualdist eg" (Papp. nr. 5; 64^r/32), and "dúalldist eg" (R: 699; 76^v/15). A slightly larger number of examples of the first person plural (or dual) medio-passive forms is found. All manuscripts contain at least one -ustum ending except AM 527. In AM 522 four first person plural medio-passives were noted; -ustum occurs in three; -unst, in one; "við sættústum" (17^r/6), and "vier vordúnst" (19^r/18). In AM 523 only two examples appear; both -ustum and -unst are written: "við fúnduðum" (13^v/31) and

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 70; and Noreen, Grammatik, p. 371.

²Noreen, Grammatik, p. 370.

³Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. 70, 120.

⁴Ibid., p. 121. ⁵Helgason, Málið, pp. 38, 94-95.

⁶Bandle, Sprache, pp. 393-395.

"wjd sætúnß" (12^V/16-17). In AM 527 -ust occurs once and -unst, once: "wid fúndúst" (132^T/24) and "wid sættúnst" (130^V/16). In Fapp. nr. 5 both -ustum and -ust are used once: "vid ffúndustum" (63^V/6) and "Vid sættust" (62^V/15). In R: 699 -ustum and -unst each appear once: "vid fúndustum" (75^V/29) and "vid sættúnst" (74^V/39).

Subjunctive preterite endings

The indicative endings began appearing in the first person plural present and preterite subjunctive and the second and third persons plural preterite subjunctive in the fourteenth century and became increasingly frequent in the fifteenth century.¹ Occasionally the older forms were found in the beginning of the seventeenth century.² The older forms of the third person plural preterite proved to be the most resistant to change.³ (In the first person singular present and preterite subjunctive, the third person singular ending became common by the fifteenth century.⁴) In the New Testament of 1540 both -a and -i are found in the first person singular preterite subjunctive; the first person plural subjunctive ends in -um; the second person plural preterite subjunctive ends in -u(t) or occasionally -i(t); in the third person plural preterite subjunctive -i is the more frequent ending, -u appearing seldom.⁵ In the *Guðbrandsbiblíá* the first person singular present subjunctive usually ends in -i, the preterite in -a; the first person plural present and preterite subjunctive ending is usually -um; the second person plural preterite subjunctive ends in -ud, -ut (-id in

¹Pórolfsson, *Orðmyndir*, p. 55; and Noreen, *Grammatik*, p. 364.

²Noreen, *Grammatik*, p. 364. ³Bandle, *Sprache*, p. 387.

⁴Pórolfsson, *Orðmyndir*, p. 55. ⁵Helgason, *Málið*, pp. 90-91.

preterite present verbs); both -i and -u are frequent in the third person plural.¹ In the Blomsturvalla saga the indicative endings are by far the predominant endings in the few cases of the subjunctive noted. The third person -i/e is found in all but a mere handful of cases of the first person singular present and preterite subjunctive: "eg mætte" (AM 522; 22^V/16), "eg hefde" (AM 523; 15^V/21), "eg muni" (AM 527; 136^F/14) but "munda eg" (R: 699; 75^V/16-17). In the second and third persons plural preterite subjunctive the indicative ending is found in all but three cases: "ad þið værud" (AM 527; 130^V/13-14), "ad þeir mündu higgia" (AM 522; 25^V/20), but "ad þið mund vera brædur" (R: 699; 75^V/26) and "ad þeir mundi so higgia" (AM 527; 137^F/2).

Strong Verbs

fljúga.--The original preterite form fló is archaic in New Icelandic;² the analogical form flaug on the other hand was used very rarely by "old poets."³ Both fló and flaug are found in the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíja.⁴ In the Blomsturvalla saga fló is the most frequent preterite form in all manuscripts. In AM 522 fló occurs three times and flaug twice: "fló so stonginn" (20^V/19) and "flaug j búrtt" (21^V/14). In AM 523 only fló appears in the four instances noted: "og fló hún langt fram" (14^V/20). In AM 527 fló occurs three times and flaug once: "fló I búrt" (132^V/10) and "flaug

¹Bandle, Sprache, pp. 383-386.

²Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 161; Bandle, Sprache, p. 397; and Noreen, Grammatik, p. 328.

³Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 161.

⁴Helgason, Kálið, p. 81; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 397.

hann langt" (133^r/16). In Fagg. nr. 5 fflo is written five times and flaug three times. Significantly the three occurrences of flaug and one with flo are found in an ævintýr not contained in any of the other manuscripts. Examples are: "flaug hegrinn a stad" (59^v/13) and "fflð med ockur báde" (63^v/19). In R: 699 flð is found four times, flaug not at all: "flð hirt med oss" (76^v/30).

hjálta.--This verb often took on weak forms in Classical Old Icelandic.¹ It is commonly found weak in the Guðbrandsbiblíá.² In the Blomsturvalla saga only the weak preterite is found in the few cases of this verb noted: "þær hialpúðu" (AM 522; 15^v/8) and "þad hialpaði" (R: 699; 74^r/23).

hrinda.--A weak present form of this verb appears in a fourteenth century source.³ In the New Testament of 1540 as well as the Guðbrandsbiblíá only the strong preterite is found.⁴ This verb occurs only once in two of the manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga, AM 523 and AM 527. The preterite hrunde appears in both: "Astaroth hrunde so miked" (AM 523; 10^r/1).

kjósa.--The preterite singular of kjósa took the r by analogy from the preterite plural quite early.⁵ The weak preterite with r was quite common in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries.⁶ In New Icelandic the preterite singular is kaus, the forms in r being "obsolete."⁷ In both

¹Koreen, Grammatik, p. 332.

²Bandle, Sprache, p. 399.

³Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 57.

⁴Helgason, Kálið, r. 82; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 400.

⁵Koreen, Grammatik, pp. 328-329; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 57.

⁶Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 57.

⁷Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 340.

the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblía only forms with r appear.¹ Four of the five manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga use forms with r (in the single occurrence in each manuscript); only in AM 522 is kaus written (in its two occurrences): "kieri hūn sier" (R: 699; 67^r/20-21), but "eg kaús ad hann" (AM 522; 14^v/11).

ráða.--The weak preterite rjeði appeared occasionally in Old Icelandic.² Otherwise it is found in the seventeenth century and is frequent in Modern Icelandic.³ In AM 522 and R: 699 only the weak preterite is written (five times in each manuscript): "j þann týma riede fyrer Fracklande Salamon konur" (AM 522; 2^v/11-12) and "þar Riedi fyrer konur sá er hermitus heiter" (R: 699; 69^v/14). In AM 527 only the strong preterite occurs in the six cases noted: "Þa hākon kongur hinn gamle ried fyrer norege" (117^r/2). In AM 523 the strong preterite is written five of six times: "þar ried fyrer sá hertúge" (2^r/10-11) but "hann riede þegar ad kvenndýrenú" (7^r/12-13). In fapp. nr. 5 the strong preterite is used four of five times: "þar Ried fyrer konur sa er Hermitus hiet" (57^r/3-4) but "i þann tijma riedi ffyrer ffracklandi salamon konur" (55^r/12-13).

svelga.--In the fourteenth century the older infinitive svelga was replaced by svelgja.⁴ From that time svelgja has been conjugated as a weak verb with ever increasing frequency.⁵ In the New Testament of

¹Helgason, Kálið, pp. 81-82; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 397.

²Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 485.

³Ibid.; Þórólfsson, Crömyndir, p. 115.

⁴Þórólfsson, Crömyndir, p. 57.

⁵Bandle, Sprache, p. 400; and Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 609.

1540 svelgja is weak in the preterite but strong in the past participle.¹ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá svelgja is usually conjugated as a weak verb; only sporadic instances of the strong conjugation are found.² svelgja occurs only once in each of the five manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga. In A. 522 the weak preterite is found: "dreke svelde hann j sýna klapta" (4^r/10). In the other manuscripts the weak present occurs: "drekenⁿ svelger hann niður j sinn klast" (AM 523; 3^r/13).

unna.--The older weak preterite unti was frequent in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries and is still found in spoken Icelandic today.³ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá the preterite is unne.⁴ In the Blomsturvalla saga the weak preterite unti and the secondary preterite unni each appear once in all manuscripts except AM 523 where the weak preterite is used twice: "húor maður únte honum" (AM 523; 6^v/10), "wndi eg mler þar þá ecki" (R: 699; 77^r/33) and "þo vnne huor maður honum hústúmm" (AM 522; 8^v/17-18).

víkja.--In Modern Icelandic the preterite singular of víkja is vék.⁵ The form vjek is found in sixteenth and seventeenth century sources.⁶ Only the older preterite veik is found in the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá.⁷ In the Blomsturvalla saga the preterite singular of víkja appears only once in AM 523, AM 527, Fapp. nr. 5 and R: 699 and not at all in AM 522. The older form is used in

¹Helgason, Málið, p. 82. ²Bandle, Sprache, p. 400.

³Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 66; and Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 654.

⁴Bandle, Sprache, p. 424. ⁵Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 716.

⁶Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 112.

⁷Helgason, Málið, p. 81; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 396.

all four manuscripts: "hann veik að hertúganúm" (R: 699; 77^v/25).

biggja.--The preterite of this verb was often weak in the seventeenth century and is normally declined thus in modern usage.¹ The Guðbrandsbiblía contains only the strong form.² In AM 523, AM 527, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699 the strong preterite is used, but in AM 522 the weak preterite occurs. (The preterite appears only once in each manuscript.) Examples are "var einginn að ei þæi sæmilegar giäffer" (Papp. nr. 5; 66^r/41-66^v/1) but "þar var einginn sem ecki þæde sæmelegar giafer" (AM 522; 25^v/22-26^r/1).

bvá.--The modern preterite of bvá (=þvó) is normally weak.³ The weak preterite is noted from the Guðbrandsbiblía but has apparently not been found in earlier sources.⁴ AM 522, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699 have the weak form; AM 527 alone has the strong preterite. (The preterite appears only once in these manuscripts.) Examples are "[hann] þúode blod af honum" (AM 522; 9^v/18) but "[hann] þúo Blodid aff honum" (AM 527; 124^r/10). (AM 523 has "[hann] þerde blöd af honum"--7^r/27.)

Miscellaneous verbs

gør(v)a.--In Old Icelandic the adjective gørr (gørr, etc.) served as a past participle for gør(v)a.⁵ The modern past participle gjörður, gerður appeared in the fifteenth century and had become common

¹Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 114; Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 735; and Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary, p. 79.

²Bandle, Sprache, p. 403.

³Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 751; and Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary, p. 80.

⁴Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 114; Bandle, Sprache, p. 406; and Helgason, Málið, p. 83.

⁵Jóhannesson, Íslensk tunga í fornöld, p. 304; Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 118; and Noreen, Grammatik, p. 348.

by the sixteenth century.¹ In the New Testament of 1540 as well as in the Guðbrandsbiblíá the modern form is the more usual form of the past participle.² The same is true in the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga even when the usage is, strictly speaking, adjectival. In AM 523 the nine past participles of ger(v)a show only the modern form: "war hennar ferd sæmelega gjórd" (1^F/9) and "er hann var fúllgiórdúr" (5^F/29). In Fapp. nr. 5 only one of the ten past participles shows the older form: "ein borg mikil og Velgior" (63^F/13) but "voru viðja veit-slur giordar" (65^V/32). In R: 699 the older form appears in one of nine cases: "var sæmilig veisla gior" (67^F/17) but "ein borg mykil og vel-giord" (75^F/37). In AM 522 two of the seven past participles are used in the older form: "med miklúmm hagleyk gior" (17^V/17) but "ad þessu fúllgiordú" (5^F/9). In AM 527, however, four of the nine past participles show the older form: "war weýsla giór" (117^F/23) but "vorú viðja giordar veitslúr" (135^V/23).

hafa.--The modern first person singular present indicative form, hef,³ is found very seldom in texts from the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries but became much more common in the sixteenth century.⁴ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá hefi/hefe is the predominant form in the first person, hef being found less frequently.⁵ In the Blomsturvalla saga both hefi/hefe and hef appear. In AM 523 hefe was observed seven times, hef not

¹Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 118; and Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 224.

²Helgason, Málið, p. 85; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 415.

³Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary, p. 89.

⁴Pórolfsson, Orðmyndir, pp. 64, 119.

⁵Bandle, Sprache, p. 421.

at all: "eg hefe þetta nög" (6^r/9) and "hefe eg" (15^r/16-17). In R: 699 hefe is used four times and hef, two times (the pronoun precedes hefe but follows hef): "eg hefe styrtt kastala" (77^v/6) but "hef eg sied" (77^v/15-16). In AM 522 hefe occurs four times and hef, three (again eg always precedes hefe and follows hef): "eg hefe ecki sied" (23^r/21) but "nog hef eg þier afsagt" (18^v/3). In Papp. nr. 5 heffi and heff are each written three times (again the pronoun precedes heffi but follows hef): "eg heffi stirtt kastala" (65^r/26) and "heff eg sied" (65^r/36). Only in AM 527 does hef outnumber hefe; the former is used three times and the latter, twice (in one example the pronoun precedes heff, otherwise it follows it): "eg heff þetta nög" (122^v/16), "eg hefe stirtt kastalannum" (134^v/23) and "hef eg sied" (135^r/9).

vera.--The first person singular present indicative active of vera began to take the form of the third person singular as early as the first half of the fourteenth century.¹ In the New Testament of 1540 both er and em are used in the first person singular, em being somewhat more frequent.² In the Guðbrandsbiblíá em is predominant in the New Testament section whereas er outnumbers em in the other sections.³ In the Blomsturvalla saga only er is found: "Nú er eg . . . ä ydrú vallda" (AM 522; 14^v/13-14).

The second person singular present indicative active of vera is ert in Classical Old Icelandic as well as New Icelandic.⁴ There are two

¹ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 58; and Noreen, Grammatik, p. 357.

² Helgason, Málið, p. 89.

³ Bandle, Sprache, pp. 425-426.

⁴ Noreen, Grammatik, p. 359; Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary, p. 104.

exceptions to this rule in the Blomsturvala saga, one in Papp. nr. 5 and one in R: 699: "þu er velkominn med os" (Papp. nr. 5; 61^r/29) and "þú er minn lijfgiafare" (R: 699; 75^v/31). In all other cases noted ert appears: "þú ert wel komenn med oð" (AM 523; 11^r/4).

The analogical second person singular present subjunctive active form sért was common in the fifteenth century.¹ This is the form found in both the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá.² It is also the form used in the single occurrence of the second person singular subjunctive in AM 523, AM 527, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699: "ad þú siert meire kýnz enn eirn kallson" (AM 527; 130^r/9-10). (The indicative is used at this point in AM 522.)

Miscellaneous categories

Negative particle

The earliest negative particle in Icelandic was eigi.³ The original neuter negative pronoun ekki began to be used as a negative particle around 1200.⁴ The contraction ei was often written for eigi, and also possibly for ekki.⁵ In New Icelandic the most common negative particle is ekki, but ei and eigi are also used occasionally in the written language.⁶ The most common form of the negative particle in the New

¹ Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 58.

² Helgason, Málið, p. 91; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 426.

³ Bandle, Sprache, p. 436; Finnur Jónsson, Norsk-islandske kultur- og sprogforhold i 9. og 10. årh., Det Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab: Historisk-filologiske Meddelelser, Vol. III, 2 (Copenhagen: Andr. Fred. Høst and Søn, kgl. Hof-Boghandel, 1921), p. 321.

⁴ Jónsson, Norsk-islandske kultur- og sprogforhold i 9. og 10. årh., p. 323.

⁵ Ibid., p. 322; and Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 119.

⁶ Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary, p. 73; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 436.

Testament of 1540 is eigi (ei being found rather seldom); but ekki is also used adverbially.¹ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá ekki is the predominant form in the Old Testament, but eigi (and occasionally ei) is more frequent in the New Testament.²

In AM 522 ekki appears seventy times; ei, twenty-seven times; and eige, three times: "ekki er gietid" (2^V/9), "þetta viliúmm vier ei giora" (3^F/20), and "Eige vorú þær naúðugar" (4^V/15-16).

In AM 523 ei is written forty-one times; ei/ei, fifty-five times (possibly abbreviations for ekki); ecke, fourteen times; and eige, four times: "ei munde finna" (4^V/7), "ei skalltu þyfga oð" (2^F/25), "þetta meigúmm wier ecke gióra" (2^V/4-5), and "eige will Hernit firr úppgiefa" (5^F/14).

In AM 527 ey/ei occurs seventy-eight times; ecke, thirty-nine times; and eige, only once: "hann skulle ey so skiøtt búrt rýða" (125^F/17-18), "hún bad mig ecke vmm hirta það" (133^F/13), and "únda eg mter eige" (134^V/14).

In Papp. nr. 5 ei is written sixty-two times; ekki, fifty-seven; and eigi, twice: "[þu] skilur ei" (55^V/7), "hann biladi ekki" (55^V/20), and "skullúmm vier . . . eigi ffra þeim leik lietta" (61^V/5-6).

In R: 699 ekki is used fifty-eight times; ei, fifty-four times; and eigi, ten times: "hann mätti eckj wera hofúðkongur" (68^V/21), "er ei gietid" (67^V/20), and "ad eigi sæge hun" (69^V/3-4).

Conjunction: eða/eður

The newer form eður appeared in the fourteenth century (probably

¹Helgason, Málið, pp. 118-119.

²Bandle, Sprache, pp. 435-436.

by analogy with viður and meður).¹ Both forms are found in the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá.² In Modern Icelandic eða is used more frequently than eður.³ In the Blomsturvalla saga edur is the preferred form in all manuscripts except R: 699. In AM 522 edur is used eleven times and eda, five. In AM 523 edur occurs eight times and eda, seven. Only one example using eda was noted in AM 527; edur is written nineteen times. In Papp. nr. 5 there are fifteen cases using edur and five with eda. In R: 699 on the other hand eda appears twelve times and edur, seven. Examples are "[þeir] skilldú hafa eckert omak edur ervide" (AM 522; 5^r/17-18), "huort er Naffn þitt godur dreyngur edur hûadan komstû" (AM 527; 122^v/10-11), "huor sem þar ffær fall edur bana" (Papp. nr. 5; 57^v/10), "húort ed menn kalla Wónd eda hryslú" (AM 523; 5^v/24-25), and "hún skyllði eiga . . . þann er til Rijdur eda hinn" (R: 699; 69^r/33-34).

N.B. AM 522 shows ella functioning as a conjunction in one instance: "Enn eg skal yfervinna alla kappa 3 Blómsturvollumm ella af Bake falla" (6^v/21-22). In Modern Icelandic this word is used only adverbially, whereas in Old Icelandic it was occasionally used as a conjunction as well.⁴

Cardinal numbers

tveir.--Before 1200 the dative of tveir was tveimr; this -r

¹Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 74; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 454.

²Helgason, Málið, p. 98; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 454.

³Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 115; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 454.

⁴Bandle, Sprache, p. 437.

ending disappeared around 1200.¹ It reappeared in the fourteenth century (and was written -ur); forms with and without -ur are found in Modern Icelandic.² In the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíá both forms are found, tueimr being more frequent.³ In AM 522 and Papp. nr. 5 tueim is written once: "[hann] gripúr sverðid túeim hon-dúmm" (AM 522; 15^v/10-11). In AM 523 tveim appears once and tveimúr, twice; each form occurs once in AM 527: "[hann] tekúr súerðid tûeym hóndúm" (AM 527; 129^v/4-5), and "skade mikell wære ad slykumm tveimúr mónnúmm" (AM 523; 12^r/21-22). The dative of this number is not written out in R: 699.

brír.--The dative of brír began to be written with an e around 1400.⁴ In Old as well as Modern Icelandic the dative is found with or without the ending -r/-ur.⁵ In the New Testament of 1540 brimr and brim are found.⁶ In the Guðbrandsbiblíá brimur and bremur are both used more frequently than brim and brem.⁷ In one case in which the dative of brír is written out in all manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga bremur appears in AM 522, AM 523, AM 527, and R: 699. Papp. nr. 5 has brimur. Examples are "[hann] liek æ þremúr handsóxúmm" (AM 523;

¹Noreen, Grammatik, p. 304; and Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 39.

²Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 39; and Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary, p. 66.

³Helgason, Málið, p. 72; and Bandle, Sprache, p. 331.

⁴Þórólfsson, Orðmyndir, p. 39.

⁵Noreen, Grammatik, p. 305; and Einarsson, Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary, p. 66.

⁶Helgason, Málið, p. 72.

⁷Bandle, Sprache, p. 331.

17^v/2-3), and "[hann] liek a primür handsæxtimn" (Papp. nr. 5; 66^r/20-21).

Loan Words in the "Blomsturvalla saga"

The only exhaustive study of loan words in Old (as well as Middle) Icelandic undertaken to date is Frank Fischer's Die Lehnwörter des Altwestnordischen.¹ The first section of his work is devoted to an examination of the provenance of loan words in Old and Middle Icelandic. The second part contains a discussion of the occurrence of the loan words in the different literary genres and in individual works. Fischer made no attempt to date absolutely when any particular loan word entered the language--a task which he felt would be inconclusive at best.² One of the main drawbacks to Fischer's study is his reliance on printed editions of the sagas rather than on the actual manuscripts. This method has understandably led to a number of errors (of greater or less significance), most of which could have been avoided had the manuscripts themselves been consulted. A second work of major importance is Chr. Westergård-Nielsen's Låneordene i det 16. århundredes trykte islandske litteratur.³ This volume provides a helpful complement to Fischer's work in that it covers a period (later Middle Icelandic and especially early New Icelandic) not included in Fischer's investigation. No absolute dating of loan words is given, although the date of the earliest occurrence of a particular loan word in printed Icelandic literature is always

¹Palæstra, LXXXV (Berlin: Mayer & Müller, 1909). (Hereinafter referred to as Lehnwörter.)

²Ibid., p. iv.

³Bibliotheca Arnarnagana, Vol. VI (Copenhagen: Ejnar Munksgaard, 1946). (Hereinafter referred to as Låneordene.)

supplied.

Fischer based his study of the loan words in the Blomsturvalla saga on Möbius' edition of this work which was published in 1855 (for a further discussion of Möbius' edition, see below pp. 191-192).¹ Thus only those loan words which appear in AM 522 and AM 523 are presented in his discussion. It is of course pointless to duplicate Fischer's work. Suffice it to say that he found fifty-nine loan words in the Blomsturvalla saga, most deriving from Middle Low German, the Romanic languages, or Middle Latin (often through German or English).² Not all loan words occurring in AM 522 and AM 523 were included in Fischer's study of the Blomsturvalla saga, however. Furthermore, AM 527, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699 all contain loan words not appearing in AM 522 or AM 523. The purpose of this section on loan words in the Blomsturvalla saga is on the one hand to supplement Fischer's survey and on the other hand to provide further information which might be pertinent to establishing at least a tentative date of composition for the Blomsturvalla saga. All entries appear in alphabetical order.

adamas (steinn).--This noun (meaning a very hard stone or substance) entered Icelandic from Greek through Latin.³ It was used by writers of early medical texts and in early Bible translations.⁴ It appears once in all five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga: "það högg kom ofann i hiðlmenn enn þar var fyrer Adamas steirn" (AM

¹Fischer, Lehnwörter, pp. 177-178.

²Ibid.

³Westergård-Nielsen, Læneordene, p. 1.

⁴Ibid., pp. lxxii-lxxiii. Further information was obtained from the card files of Den Arnamagnæanske Kommissions Ordbog at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen. (Hereinafter referred to as Arnamagnæan Dictionary.)

523; 11^v/20-21).

aflífa.--Strictly speaking this verb is not a loan word per se since both af and lífa are native to Icelandic. The compound aflífa, in the sense of "to kill," is a loan translation from Danish.¹ While appearing frequently in the printed literature of the sixteenth century,² this verb is otherwise found only in a late paper variant manuscript of the Karlamagnus saga.³ The past participle of aflífa appears in a parallel passage in four of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga: "var langt adur enn þeir gátú aflýfad hann" (AM 522; 14^r/13). Only AM 527 employs the past participle of the older drepa: "war þo langt adur enn þeir gátú drepid hann" (127^v/30-31).

balsam(um).--Originally Greek this noun came into Icelandic from Middle Latin.⁴ In many instances balsam retained its Latin ending even in Icelandic of the sixteenth century.⁵ The word is found in several riðdarasögur (both in vellum and paper manuscripts) and in Old Icelandic medical treatises, often with the Latin end inflection, -um.⁶ In four of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga balsam shows the -um ending in its single occurrence: "þær fföguru Jomffrur . . . báru a sig Mirru og bálsámum" (Papp. nr. 5; 56^v/36). AM 523 has the nondeclined form: "þær fógrú Júng frúr báru Myrrú og balsäm"

¹Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, pp. lxxv, 4.

²Ibid., p. 4.

³Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

⁴Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 68; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 19.

⁵Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 8; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, pp. liv, 19-20.

⁶Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

(4^v/8-9).

byggja.--In Classical Old Icelandic the verb byggja was not used in the sense of "to build" or "to erect."¹ By the late fourteenth or early fifteenth century, however, Icelandic had adopted this meaning from one of the other Scandinavian languages.² In sixteenth-century printed literature byggja often appears as "to build."³ All five manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga have byggja used in this sense at least once. In AM 522 the infinitive occurs twice and the past participle, once: "j ollum þeim [kastalanum] sem hann hefur latid byggja" (5^r/20) and "fyrir huoríu hlíde vorú bigder kastalar mikler" (5^r/7). In AM 527 the infinitive and preterite of byggja are both used once: "kastale sa sem Arrius bygde sier" (121^r/8). In AM 523, Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699 the infinitive is written. In a passage common to all five manuscripts one reads: "Hernit lætur byggja einn kastala" (R: 699; 70^r/11).

N.B. All manuscripts also use the original verbs such as reisa or göra in the sense of "to build": "Arnos lætur reysa einn mikinn gard kringlottann" (AM 522; 5^r/5).

finngálkn.--This noun is a combination of finn (from Latin sphinx) and galkn (possibly from Celtic).⁴ It applies in general to any

¹Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 90; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. lxxxii.

²Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 90; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, pp. lxxxi-lxxxii, 40.

³Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 40.

⁴Jan de Vries, Altnordisches etymologisches Wörterbuch (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1961), pp. 120, 153. For a more thorough discussion of the etymology of this word as well as a discussion of its occurrence in

fabulous monster, in particular to the mythical half-man, half-beast (centaur).¹ In various Icelandic works it has been corrupted to finn-galp, fingalptr, and even bingalpr.² The oldest appearance of this mythical monster in Icelandic occurs in a manuscript from 1200 containing the Icelandic version of Physiologus.³ This monster is named twice in each of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga. AM 527 contains the "correct" form of the word in both instances: "tuo grimm-leg dýr og ogúrliga mikel þá er Fingalkn heyta" (123^v/2-3). AM 522 shows the mildly corrupted forms "fingalpar" (9^r/10) and "fingalpinn" (10^r/5), both in the nominative plural. In AM 523, Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699, however, all entries begin with þ. AM 523 has "túo dýr . . . þág er þingalffúr heita" (6^v/24-25) but "sverd er þingálped hafde átt" (7^v/9). In Papp. nr. 5 "þyngalp" (nom. pl. neut.; 58^r/32-33) and "þyn-galpid" (nom. sg. neut.; 58^v/27-28) are found. In R: 699 the form "þingalpur" (71^r/9) occurs in the nominative plural neuter, but interestingly enough the singular of this word is masculine: "þad súerd er þingálpurinn hafdi átt" (71^v/6).

forlysta.--The verb forlysta is found neither in Classical Old Icelandic sources nor in Modern Icelandic. It was undoubtedly borrowed from Danish forlyste. But it ultimately stems from Middle Low German

Icelandic literature, see: Sophus Bugge, "Mindre bidrag til nordisk mythologi og sagnhistorie," in Aarbøger for Nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie, II. Række, Vol X (1895), pp. 123-138. (Hereinafter referred to as "Nordisk mythologi.")

¹De Vries, Altnordisches etymologisches Wörterbuch, p. 120; and Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 154.

²Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 154; and Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 68.

³Bugge, "Nordisk mythologi," p. 123.

vorlusten.¹ The noun forlysting (both in the singular and in the plural) appears four times in the vellum manuscript 3 folio in Stockholm's Royal Library.² This manuscript was written in the beginning of the sixteenth century.³ Otherwise neither the verb nor the (derived?) substantive is found in any Old or Middle Icelandic work other than the Blomsturvalla saga. In this work the verb (in the reflexive) occurs at least once in all five main manuscripts. In AM 523, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699 the infinitive is written twice in each manuscript: "kastala menn seigia ad þeir meigi vel forlista sig Innann skamz" (R: 699; 71^v/1). In AM 527 the infinitive and the past participle were both observed once: "þikiast þeir nú hafa forlistad sig" (137^r/12). In AM 522 the infinitive appears once: "þeir meýge forlista sig" (10^v/14).

forráða.--This verb probably came into Icelandic from Norwegian,⁴ although it may have been borrowed directly from Middle Low German.⁵ forráða is found in a manuscript of Tveggja postola saga Jons ok Jacobs which dates from around 1500,⁶ in AM 343a quarto, which dates from the fifteenth century,⁷ as well as in several later sources.⁸ Only AM 527 contains this verb. It appears twice in the infinitive form: "ad willia sialffann sig forráða" (131^r/6-7).

¹Verner Dahlerup, Ordbog over det danske sprog (Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel for Det Danske Sprog- og Litteraturselskab, 1919-1954), V, 642.

²Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

³Kongl. bibl., p. 10.

⁴Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. xc.

⁵Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 2.

⁶Postola sögur, ed. by C. R. Unger (Oslo: B. M. Bentzen, 1874), p. xiii.

⁷Arn. håndskr., I, 578.

⁸Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

hvat fyrir.--See hvat above, p. 103.

korta.--In colloquial spoken Icelandic of today the verb korta (meaning "to shorten" or "to lack") is often heard.¹ It came into Icelandic from Middle Low German, probably by way of Danish.² It is not found in the files of the Arnamagnæan Commission's Dictionary and is first observed in printed literature in 1584.³ It thus seems to be of very recent origin, probably not antedating the middle of the sixteenth century. It occurs only in AM 523 of the Blomsturvalla saga: "korte þar ecke agiæt faúng með [sic] allskonar dryck" (17^v/20-21).

kragi.--A borrowing from Middle Low German,⁴ this noun (in the sense of "collar") appears in the testament of Torfi Arason from August 26, 1459.⁵ All five of the main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga have kragi: "svinit annad . . . feste sina tennur j minum kräga" (AM 522; 21^r/8-9).⁶ kragi is not listed in Westergård-Nielsen's study.

krydda.--This verb came into Icelandic from Middle Low German.⁷ Its first appearance in printed Icelandic literature was in 1584.⁸ The verb krydda ("to spice") is not found in the files of the Arnamagnæan Commission's Dictionary, although the substantive krydd is listed.

¹Sigfús Blöndal, Íslandsk-dansk ordbog (Reykjavík: Verslun Þóraríns B. Þórlakssonar, 1920-1924), p. 448.

²Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 189.

³Ibid.

⁴Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 33.

⁵Diplomatarium islandicum, ed. by Íslenzka Bókmentafélagið (15 vols., Copenhagen: S. L. Möller, 1857-1950), V, 189.

⁶See also: Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 178.

⁷Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 193.

⁸Ibid.

Fischer includes both the verb and the noun in his discussion of the loan words of the riddarasögur.¹ AM 527 is the only one of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga containing the verb: "þar voru kielldur Ilmande sem aff krýddudû wyne" (120^r/10).

líða.--The use of líða in the sense of "to tolerate" is very rare in older writers, becoming frequent only after the Reformation.² It appeared first in printed Icelandic in 1546.³ Papp. nr. 5 uses líða in this later sense in a passage not found in any of the other manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga: "þad sa einn gratitlingur og villdi þad ecki lijða" (59^v/11).

meina.--The verb meina (in the sense of "to think" or "to mean") was borrowed from Middle Low German.⁴ Isolated examples of this meaning appear in fifteenth-century manuscripts (e.g., AM 538 Folio, III).⁵ Its first appearance in printed Icelandic literature came in 1540.⁶ It is found with this meaning only in AM 523: "eg meina húor meige fá sem hann gyrner" (16^r/27).

píka.--Although the ultimate lending language for píka has not yet been definitely established, it is probably Finnish.⁷ Fischer

¹Fischer, Lehnwörter, pp. 173, 179, 180.

²Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 391; and Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 35.

³Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 201

⁴Ibid., p. 220; and Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 36.

⁵Arnamagnæan Dictionary; and Arn. håndskr., I, 200.

⁶Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 221.

⁷Dahlerup, Ordbog over det danske sprog, XVI, 773; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 256.

lists it as a characteristic loan word for the fornaldarsögur.¹ The files of the Arnamagnæan Commission's Dictionary list píka from sources as early as the last of the fourteenth century. The earliest example in Icelandic printed literature appears in a psalm book from 1555.² Only AM 527 contains this loan word: "med þeim margar þiðnústú kvinnúr og pijkúr" (135^v/11-12).

rykkja.--This verb came into Icelandic from Middle Low German.³ In the sense of "to pull" or "to jerk" it dates from the first half of the fourteenth century.⁴ It occurs only in R: 699 where it is used with the meaning "to run" or "to move": "[hann] Rijkúr wt af kastalanum" (70^v/7).

ské.--ské entered Icelandic from Middle Low German schên, possibly by way of older Danish skie.⁵ Its earliest appearances in Icelandic generally date from the mid-fifteenth century.⁶ Fischer included ské in his list of loan words in the Blomsturvalla saga.⁷ It is mentioned here because only two of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga employ it: "Nú tekúr þar til sem skiede morgum mannz olldrum fir enn þetta bar tíl" (AM 522; 4^r/18) and "þad alldrei skie ad eg hafe Áskipúnarmann wid eirn" (AM 523; 4-5). These are the only

¹Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 137.

²Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 256.

³Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 38. ⁴Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

⁵Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 38; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 296.

⁶Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

⁷Fischer, Lehnwörter, pp. 177-178.

occurrences noted. The other three manuscripts use phrases such as "Nú tókum wier þar til malz er morgúm manz aúlldrúm war fyrr enn þetta" (AM 527; 119^v/3-4).

strax.--The adverb strax is of Middle Low German origin, probably having come into Icelandic from Norwegian.¹ It is attested in Icelandic legal documents beginning in the latter half of the fifteenth century.² Fischer also cited this item as one of the loan words in the Blomsturvala saga.³ But as was the case with ské (see above, p. 127), strax occurs only in AM 522 (twice) and AM 523 (once): "wmm morgúninn strax bio huor sig og sinn hest" (AM 522; 15^r/3), "ryfa þeir hann strax j súndúr" (AM 523; 15^v/1-2).

vakta.--vakta was borrowed from the Middle Low German verb wachten.⁴ It occurs in a number of fornaldarsögur and riddarasögur.⁵ Its first appearance in printed Icelandic literature came in 1546.⁶ AM 527 is the only one of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvala saga containing vakta: "þionústúmenn þeir ed wakta skýlldú kastalamonnum" (120^v/1-2).

yfirgefa.--The prefix yfir- instead of ofur- indicates that the verb yfirgefa may have been influenced more by High German than by Low German, although this need not necessarily be the case.⁷ The earliest

¹Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 41; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, pp. xc-xci, 329.

²Arnamagnæan Dictionary. ³Fischer, Lehnwörter, p. 177.

⁴Ibid., p. 42; and Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 375.

⁵Fischer, Lehnwörter, pp. 136, 144, 151, 164, 179.

⁶Westergård-Nielsen, Låneordene, p. 375.

⁷Ibid., pp. lxxviii-lxxix, 388.

occurrence of yfirgefa in Icelandic seems to be in a fifteenth-century vellum.¹ AM 523 and Papp. nr. 5 each contain a single example of this verb (both occurring at the same point in the saga): "þö willde hann ei yfergiefað" (AM 523; 2^V/28).

yfirvinna.--As was the situation with yfirgefa (see above, p. 128), yfirvinna appears to have been influenced more by High German than by Low German forms. yfirvinna is frequent in Icelandic from the beginning of the fifteenth century on.² All five of the main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga contain a number of examples of this verb. In AM 522 the infinitive occurs twice; the past participle, three times; and the present indicative, twice: "eg skal yfirvinna alla kappi á Blómsturvellum" (6^V/21-22). AM 527 shows both the past participle and the present indicative being used twice and the preterite once: "[hann] yfferuann þa alla sem fyrr" (121^V/26). In R: 699 the past participle and present indicative appear twice: "[hann] sem mig Ifer vinnur í Ríettum Ríddaraskap" (70^V/9-10). In Papp. nr. 5 the present indicative occurs twice and the past participle once: "þu hefur mig iffervnnit" (62^F/10). In AM 523 the past participle appears twice: "ad hann were yferunnenn" (12^F/10).

bingalpur.--See finngálkn above, pp. 122-123.

Conclusion to the Discussion of the Orthography, Word Forms, and Loan Words

Concerning the orthography of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga it can be stated that it is in general at least as archaic as that of either the New Testament of 1540 or the Guðbrandsbiblíá of 1584, in some cases even more so, in others rather less so.

¹Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 724.

²Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

Four noteworthy features in the manuscripts of the Blomsturvalld saga which are more archaic than in the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíja are the distinction between original ó and o in AM 523, Papp. nr. 5, and R: 699 (see above, pp. 30-33), the reflex for f (see above, pp. 47-50), the more frequent retention of final k in the migbig series (see above, pp. 55-59), and the manner in which initial v is written (see above, pp. 77-80). The orthography of the Blomsturvalld saga parallels very closely that of the New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíja with respect to, among other items, the distinction between ey and ei (at least in AM 523 and R: 699, see above, pp. 43-45) and the treatment of palatal and velar g (see above, pp. 50-52); the situation regarding final, post-consonantal r in the Blomsturvalld saga is the same as that in the Guðbrandsbiblíja, but less archaic than that in the New Testament of 1540 (see above, pp. 69-72). The New Testament of 1540 and the Guðbrandsbiblíja are more conservative than the Blomsturvalld saga in their treatments of, for example, original e (see above, pp. 21-22) and final unstressed t (see above, pp. 75-77). It is, however, difficult to know what significance to attach to these differences in orthography, since (1) we are dealing with handwritten copies of a saga as opposed to printed translations of the Bible and (2) the orthography of Middle (and early New) Icelandic (especially paper) manuscripts has yet to be thoroughly analyzed. But it is fair to say that the orthography of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalld saga (which were written at different times over a period of forty years or more; see above pp. 6, 7, 10, 11, 13) is more archaic than one would expect in manuscripts from the early, mid- and late seventeenth century. It in fact resembles more that of the mid-sixteenth century, from which

time the immediate predecessors of these five manuscripts may indeed date. It is not possible to date the original text of the Blomsturvalla saga any earlier than this on the basis of the orthography alone.

The word forms in the Blomsturvalla saga reveal several features which indicate that the original version of this saga was actually composed considerably earlier than the seventeenth century. The retention of the older u- stem plural endings in skjöldr, sonr, and völlr to the extent which they are preserved in the Blomsturvalla saga is a phenomenon hardly more recent than the mid-sixteenth century (see above, pp. 90-91) and quite possibly reflects an original text dating from around 1500. The alternation of sonur and son in the nominative singular also parallels the situation in the sixteenth century (see above, p. 90). As a relative pronoun, sem is not used nearly as frequently in any of the manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga as it was in the Guðbrandsbiblíá; older er is still the preferred form in all manuscripts except AM 522 (see above, p. 99). Since sem began to become predominant in the sixteenth century (see above, p. 99), it is again not unreasonable to postulate an early or even pre-sixteenth-century original text. The relative infrequency of the confusion of the dual and plural pronouns in several manuscripts (see above, p. 97) may perhaps also be regarded as an indication of an early sixteenth-century original. It is tempting to cite AM 527's use of the negative pronoun einga (which had largely been replaced by einginn in the sixteenth century; see above, pp. 102-103) as further evidence of an early or pre-sixteenth-century original. Since, however, none of the other manuscripts contains this form, this may very well be an all-too-tenuous assumption.

Certain loan words appear in passages common to all five main

manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga. It therefore seems logical to conclude that they also appeared in those passages in the original text of the saga. (That each scribe inserted all of these words independently is highly improbable, although nonetheless statistically possible.) Most of the common loan words entered Icelandic much too early to be of any value in determining the age of the Blomsturvalla saga. These are adamassteinn (an early loan word; see above, pp. 120-121), balsamum (found in early Icelandic medical treatises; see above, p. 121), dára (from the beginning of the fourteenth century¹), dubba (appearing as early as 1300, perhaps from Old French, but very possibly of ultimate "Gallicisk"-Portuguese origin²), finngálm (as early as 1200; see above, pp. 122-123), kurteis (which occurs in a manuscript from around 1300³), lyst (from the early fourteenth century⁴), paradís (an early loan word already attested around 1300⁵), and spégill (found in the early fourteenth century⁶). Three of the remaining common loan words are from the fifteenth century: byggja (used as "to build" by the early fifteenth century; see above, p. 122), yfirvinna (likewise from the beginning of the fifteenth century; see above, p. 129), and kragi (which dates from the mid-fifteenth century; see above, p. 125). Only forlysta is first recorded later than the mid-fifteenth century. The substantive forlysting is found in an early sixteenth-century manuscript (see above, p. 124); otherwise neither the verb nor the noun

¹Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

²Viggo Brøndal, "Et ridderord i oldnordisk," Festskrift til Finnur Jónsson (Copenhagen: Levin og Munksgaards Forlag, 1928), pp. 366, 375-376.

³Ibid., p. 366.

⁴Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

⁵Ibid.

⁶Ibid.

occurs in Middle Icelandic outside the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga.¹ These last four loan words (if they did indeed appear in the original text) indicate that this saga may have been written around 1500. This conclusion agrees well with the dating arrived at by the immediately preceding discussion of several key word forms in the Blomsturvalla saga (see above, p. 131).

It must be emphasized, however, that dates based on a study of orthographic and lexical items are at best tentative and can in no way be taken as irrefutable. This is especially true when several generations separate the original text from its copies (which is the case with the Blomsturvalla saga). Most copyists were after all not concerned with preserving the orthography or vocabulary of their originals; their main goal was to produce readable, intelligible copies of a given text.² In many cases this meant deleting archaic spellings or word forms and substituting what the scribe himself considered to be their contemporary equivalents.³ And even if an "archaic" form is occasionally retained in a later copy of a lost original, it may be of little help, since (1) old spellings are sometimes retained in the written language for "a remarkably long time,"⁴ and (2) there is no reliable way of determining how long a particular "archaic" spelling or form may have lingered on in colloquial speech.⁵ Finally it is generally

¹ Arnamagnæan Dictionary.

² Desmond Slay, private discussion at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen, July 1971. Einar Ól. Sveinsson, Dating the Icelandic Sagas: An Essay in Method (Bristol: Viking Society for Northern Research, 1958), p. 15. (Hereinafter referred to as Dating.)

³ Sveinsson, Dating, p. 96.

⁴ Ibid., p. 102.

⁵ Jón Helgason, private discussion at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen, May 1971.

impossible to state precisely when a particular orthographic or lexical item entered the language since (1) so many (vellum) manuscripts have undoubtedly been lost and (2) a given word, at least, may have existed in the spoken language for quite some time before finding its way into the written language.

(A further discussion of the probable age of the Blomsturvalla saga, based on literary relationships, begins below, p. 185.)

CHAPTER III

SOME LITERARY ASPECTS OF THE BLOMSTURVALLA SAGA

Introduction

The Blomsturvalld saga is largely a series of episodes which are held together by the figures of the two protagonists, Edgard and Aki. The author of the saga borrowed the great majority (perhaps as many as 75 percent) of his characters, motifs, and incidents from a variety of sources (mainly other sagas). In so doing, he created a work which, despite its highly eclectic nature, retains a distinctive flavor of its own. Far from being a disjointed patchwork of maladroitly integrated episodes, the Blomsturvalld saga preserves its unity throughout. Its author interwove the different elements smoothly; the transitions from one part to the next are accomplished deftly. The reader almost never gets the impression that he has been led too abruptly from incident to incident. The resulting saga is a good example of the type which (as the author himself intimates in his prologue) could well have been read aloud to an audience on any kind of festive occasion.

Because the Blomsturvalld saga consists for the most part of material appropriated from other sources, this is the aspect of the saga which will be stressed in this chapter. Emphasis will be placed not only on what the author borrowed but also on how he adapted it to the demands peculiar to the Blomsturvalld saga.

Sources of the "Blomsturvalla saga"

General comments

It has long been known that the main literary source of the Blomsturvalla saga is Piðriks saga af Bern.¹ There is also a reference in the Blomsturvalla saga to the saga of Alexander the Great.² The prominent figures of the "Red Knight" and "Triamann" share features with characters in Parcevals saga.³

The characters and incidents in each of these three sagas upon which similar characters and incidents in the Blomsturvalla saga are or may be based will be discussed here. Where examples are given from the Blomsturvalla saga, the passage will be taken from the manuscript which most closely parallels that of the source. Where one or more manuscripts differ drastically from the source, this fact will also be noted.

Piðriks saga af Bern

Most of the borrowings in the Blomsturvalla saga derive from Piðriks saga af Bern. It is interesting to note that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga did not always attribute the same incidents to the same characters as did the author of Piðriks saga; nor did he observe

¹Altnordische Sagen und Lieder welche zum Fabelkreis des Heldenbuchs und der Nibelungen gehören, ed. by Friedrich Heinrich von der Hagen (Breslau: Stadt- und Universitäts-Buchdruckerei bei Grass und Barth, [1814]), pp. v-vi (hereinafter referred to as Altnordische Sagen); Blómstrvallasaga, ed. by Theodor Möbius (Leipzig: Breitkopfius et Hartelius, 1855), pp. vi-vii; Georg Lange, "Die Blomsturvallasaga und ihr Verhältniß zur Vilkínasaga," in Untersuchungen über die Geschichte und das Verhältniß der nordischen und deutschen Heldensage, trans. by Georg Lange (Frankfurt am Main: Heinr. Ludw. Brönnner, 1832), pp. 118-120; and Margaret Schlauch, Romance in Iceland (London: George Allen and Unwin, Ltd., 1934), p. 60.

²Möbius, Blómstrvallasaga, p. xi.

³Ibid.; and Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 165.

the same sequence of events as the author of the latter saga. Furthermore the author of the Blomsturvalla saga occasionally found it expedient to alter some of the events so that they would better harmonize with the exigencies of his own narrative. It should be apparent that the Blomsturvalla saga cannot in any way be construed as a sequel to Piðriks saga af Bern, despite the obvious debt which the author of the former owes to the author of the latter.

The study of the sources of the Blomsturvalla saga in Piðriks saga af Bern is based on Henrik Bertelsen's edition of Piðriks saga af Bern.¹ This edition is the most competent one which has been done of this saga to date.

Characters

Samson, Rodgeir, and Brunnsteinn.--In Piðriks saga af Bern the reader encounters a certain Samson who served and later killed "jarl" Rodgeir of "Salerni" and his brother Brunnsteinn.² It is further stated of Samson: "hans haar og skiegg var svart sem bik."³ In AM 523 of the Blomsturvalla saga one reads: "þeir worú syner samsonð svartarjðdara sã er drap Rodgeýr Jarl af salerúborg, og Brúnðein riddara" (1^v/3-4). None of the other four main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga mentions Samson as the "Black Knight"; but each designates Rodgeir and Brunnsteinn as the brothers whom Samson kills (e.g., Fapp. nr. 5; 54^v/21). (R: 699 alone has "Bersteinn" for the others' "Brunnsteinn; 67^r/28).

Samson's three sons.--This same Samson begets three sons:

¹Samfund til Udgivelse af Gammel Nordisk Litteratur, Vol. XXXIV (2 vols.; Copenhagen: S. L. Møllers Bogtrykkeri, 1905-1911).

²Ibid., I, 8-17.

³Ibid., p. 8.

Erminrekur, who is legitimate;¹ Pettmar, who may or may not be legitimate (depending on which manuscript one chooses to believe);² and Aki, who also may or may not be legitimate (depending again on the manuscript).³ At one point it is said of Aki: "Moderni hans var ecke mikit."⁴ Later on one finds "hava þeir tekit ser gisting ihvsum þess mannz er heitir aki amlvgatravsti. hann er broðir erminrik konongs sammeðra oc þetmars konongs af bærn."⁵ In the last reference to Aki's parentage one reads "en gamli aki var samfeðri við erminric konung."⁶ R. C. Boer, who undertook a very extensive study of the relationships of the different manuscripts of Piðriks saga af Bern, concluded that the idea attributing the same parents to Aki, Erminrekur, and Pettmar occurred in the saga as originally composed, whereas the notion that Aki--and possibly Pettmar--were illegitimate sons stems from a later version.⁷ All five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga agree with the later idea that Aki at least was illegitimate: "Samson rýke ätte eirn frýllúson er Ake hiet" (AM 527; 117^v/5-6). Interestingly only AM 522 and AM 527 present Samson's three sons essentially as they are found in the later version of Piðriks saga af Bern: "Og j þann týma er hinn ríke Erminnrechúr ríede fyrer RomaBorg/ og fyrer ollum ríkiúmm fyrer súnnann múndíu fioll/ Enn þietmar kongur fyrer Borginne Bernn/ þeir voru sýner Sámsonz . . . / Riddare Samson atti sier eirnn fríllúson ed Ake hiet" (AM 522; 1^v/20-2^r/3). AM 523, Papp. nr. 5, and

¹Ibid., p. 22.

²Ibid., p. 23.

³Ibid., p. 30

⁴Ibid.

⁵Ibid., pp. 235-236.

⁶Ibid., II, 157.

⁷R. C. Boer, "Piðreks saga und Níflunga saga," Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie, XXV (1893), 461.

R: 699 have similarly corrupted versions: "I þan tijma er Ermerekur kongur hinn ríki ríed fyrer Rómabörg, Og ollum riddurum ffyrer Nordann Mundiuffiell og humlúnga landi hann var ffadir þidreks aff bern þeir voru siner samsons riddara . . . Samson atti eirn ffrillu son er aki hiet" (Papp. nr. 5; 54^v/19-23).

Aki's sons.--The two sons of this same Aki, called Edgard (also spelled Eggard and Etgard) and Aki, are the protagonists of the Blomsturvalla saga. In Þiðriks saga af Bern, however, they are relegated to positions of minor importance. Apart from the fact that they are the sons of Aki (thus nephews of Erminrekur and cousins of Þiðrik), there is little similarity in their roles in these two sagas.

Gramaleif.--The villain Gramaleif and his companions take part in an attack on Viðga in Þiðriks saga¹ and on the sons of Aki in the Blomsturvalla saga (e.g., AM 522; 2^v/17-3^v/26). The incidents themselves are compared below, pp. 142-143.

Salamon.--The king of "fracland" is alluded to in both works by the name of "Salamon" (or "solumon" in the vellum manuscript of Þiðriks saga).² (See for example R: 699; 67^v/23.)

Place names

Lyravald.--This forest is mentioned three times in Þiðriks saga af Bern. "lyravald" ("lutumalld" in one of the paper manuscripts) is the place where Viðga meets Gramaleif.³ In its second appearance

¹Bertelsen, Þiðriks saga af Bern, I, 145-152.

²Ibid., II, 111.

³Ibid., I, 146.

"lyravalld" (thus in the vellum manuscript, but "Lutunalld" and "Lurnualld" in the two paper variants) is the forest where Attila goes hunting.¹ In its third appearance it is the forest where Piðrikr and Elsungr fight (written "luruvalld" in the vellum and "Lutuallld" in one of the paper variants).² In the Blomsturvalla saga this forest is mentioned once. Here the Gramaleif hunting-and-fight motifs are combined; Edgard's killing of a deer leads directly to a confrontation and unavoidable combat with Lupus and his twelve sons, of whom Gramaleif is the fiercest (see, for example, AM 522; 2^v/10-3^v/26). The spellings of the name of this forest in four of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga are closer to those of the paper manuscripts than to the vellum of Piðriks saga. AM 527 and Papp. nr. 5 have "Lútiðald" (AM 527; 118^r/3); R: 699 has "Lútinnalld" (67^v/21); AM 523 has "lati-valld" (2^r/5). Only AM 522 has a completely different form: "Botivall-dúr" (2^v/10).

Fritila.--In both sagas this is the name of the city which Samson gives his son Aki. In the Piðriks saga this information appears in a section preserved only in two paper manuscripts; the name Fritila is contained in one of them: "og borg þa er heiter Fritila er Væringjar kalla Fridsælu gaf hann syni sinum er Aki hiet og þar med hertugha nafn."³ AM 527 is closest to this version: "Samson gaff honum hertú-gadæme Yffer þúþ Lande er Ørlúnga Land heýter haffde hann adsetú I þeirre Borg er Frytúla hiet/ enn Nordmenn kalla fridsælú" (117^v/9-11). The other manuscripts omit the reference to "fridsælu." AM 522 has a

¹Ibid., p. 260.

²Ibid., II, 335.

³Ibid., I, 30.

different spelling for "fritila" than the other manuscripts: "fricia" (2^r/6).

Hunaland.--Hunaland is mentioned in passing in Piðriks saga no particular importance being attached to it.¹ It occurs only in AM 527 of the Blomsturvalld saga: "hanz [i.e., Ermenreks] Broder [ried] fyrer hwnalande" (117^v/3). Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699 contain the (corrupted?) form "humlúnga landi" (Papp. nr. 5; 54^v/20) and attribute this empire to either "Ermerekur" (Papp. nr. 5; 54^v/19) or "Samsön" (R: 699; 67^r/26). AM 523 has a "Flæmingialand" ruled by "Erminnrekúr" (1^v/2). AM 522 makes no reference at all to the existence of any such kingdom.

Salerni.--The fortified city "Salerni" is mentioned in that part of Piðriks saga preserved in the paper manuscripts.² It is ruled first by Rodgeir and Brunnsteinn, then by Samson. In the Blomsturvalld saga it is mentioned once, significantly in connection with these same three characters. The name has been corrupted in all manuscripts but is still recognizable in most: "Saleni Borg" (AM 522; 2^r/2), "Salerúborg" (AM 523; 1^v/4), "Salierinn borg" (R: 699; 67^r/27), Salaranz Borg" (AM 527; 117^v/5), and "Saljorj borg" (Papp. nr. 5; 54^v/22).

Incidents

Samson's deeds.--Both Piðriks saga af Bern and the Blomsturvalld saga agree that it was Samson who killed the brothers Rodgeir and Brunnsteinn (see above, p. 137). The Blomsturvalld saga, however, omits the motivation for these deeds, namely Samson's successful abduction of

¹Ibid., p. 233.

²Ibid., pp. 8, 13, 21-22, 25, 28.

Rodgeir's daughter, Hilldisvid.¹ (The author of the Blomsturvala saga might possibly have felt that Piðriks saga was so well known that this detail would have been superfluous.)

Gramaleif's deeds.--Gramaleif's function as a villain in both sagas has already been mentioned (see above, p. 139). The incidents in which he is involved in both sagas are far too similar to be coincidental.

In Piðriks saga af Bern the protagonist of the moment, Viðga, rides into the forest "lyravað" where he is attacked by Gramaleif and his men.² Immediately preceding the combat (in which Gramaleif and all but five of his men are killed) stvdfvs (one of Gramaleif's sinister minions) says: "Vist ero ver litlir firir oss er ver standom her .xij. firir einom manni oc mæli hann nær iannon orðom við oss. brigðit sverðom. yðrom oc skal hann nv lata vapn sín oc þar a ovan skal hann leggja lifit," thus in the vellum; in the paper manuscripts the wording is: "Vist erum vier mikil fól. vier stondum hier xij fyrer einum manne og mæler han nær jofnum ordum við oss. bregdit sverdumm ýdrumm, ok skal laata vaapninn ok lifit meður."³

In the Blomsturvala saga Edgard and Aki, the sons of Aki, have made camp with their men in "Lútiúalld" (see above, p. 140) where, because Edgard has killed a deer, they are attacked by Lupus and his twelve sons, the eldest of whom is Gramaleif; in the battle all combatants are killed except Edgard and Aki (see, for example, AM 522; 2^v/9-3^r/17). Before the fight Gramaleif says to his father: "þú giorer

¹Ibid., pp. 10-17.

²Ibid., pp. 145-151.

³Ibid., p. 151.

sem eirnn favis maður/ er þú stendur yfer einum manne j allann dag og skilur þú hann darar þig/ og mæler til við oss jofnum orðum tokum þa og heýngium við eirnn ás alla og laúnnum þeim so dramb sitt og ofmetnnad og vondann giornning" (AM 522; 3^v/5-7). (This passage is contained in each of the other four manuscripts.)

(A further parallel is found later on in Piðriks saga af Bern. Piðrikr and Hildiribrandr have ridden into Luruvalld and are there challenged by Elsungr and his men whom they defeat.¹ Here too one of the antagonists says: "Ver erom oc vist fol er ver stondum sua lengi firir tæim mannom þeir iamnaz við oss i orðom."²)

The fateful dragon.--The first and perhaps most essential turning point in the Blomsturvalla saga follows immediately the mortal combat with Gramaleif: Edgard, Aki, and the slain Lupus are carried off by a dragon; Lupus in its mouth, Aki in its claws, and Edgard in its tail (see, for example, AM 527; 119^r/22-119^v/2). Years later, when Edgard (known as the "Red Knight") recounts his life story, he tells how the dragon took him to its nest. There its young devoured Lupus. After the older dragon had fallen asleep, its tail loosened, allowing Edgard to escape. He then found arms, killed first the older then the young dragons, took the treasure and wandered until he arrived in Chardonía. He was at first mistaken for King Tolomeus (who had been carried off by the same dragon). He later brought Tolomeus' remains and the rest of the treasure to Chardonía, and finally married the widowed queen Oda (see, for example, AM 527; 133^v/21-134^v/12).

The same incident occurs in Piðriks saga af Bern: King Hernit

¹Ibid., II, 335-340.

²Ibid., pp. 338-339.

leaves his wife Jsollid to hunt down a dragon. He is carried off by the dragon and dispatched by its young. A short time later Piðrikr attacks the same dragon (which has a lion in its mouth) and is carried away in the dragon's tail. The young dragons eat the lion. The older dragon falls asleep, and its tail loosens allowing Piðrikr to escape. He finds weapons and kills the dragon and its brood. He then rides to Hernit's castle which is beleaguered by "skaakmenn." Jsollid mistakes him for King Hernit. With Piðrikr's help Jsollid's men defeat the besiegers. He then marries Jsollid.¹

It seems perfectly clear that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga borrowed this incident directly from Piðriks saga and adapted it to the requirements of his own narrative.

The giant's spear.--In a relatively minor incident in Piðriks saga af Bern Viðga and the giant Atgeirr are fighting one another. The vellum manuscript reads: "oc nv leypr risinn vp oc er reiðr mioc oc þifr iarnstong sina oc reiðir at viðga. oc er hann ser stongina hversv hon liðr þa skyz hann vndan. En risinn lystr i iorðina sva at stongin stoð fast millum tveggja hamra." (In the paper manuscripts the last phrase reads: "enn risinn lystur stönginni j jordina suo fastur er annar endir millum tveggja steina."²)

In the Blomsturvalla saga Aki, too, tells his life story, which among other things contains a fight with a giant:

litlu syðar kom rýsinn út beliande og sacknade skalmarinnar/ og greyp sýna stóng er bæde var digúr og lóng/ og hliop eptter mier enn eg skúndade údann þú eg var fjarre/ greyp hann þa úpp stein og kastade eptter mier/ enn eg kastade mier niður á jordina og flaug hann þá langt yfer mig fram/ hann reyðde þa úpp stongina/

¹Ibid., pp. 359-368.

²Ibid., I, 362.

enn er hanz son sa þad og sú ambatt sem súýninn geýmde þa grýpú þau fyrer apttann hendur honum á bak til úmm búrtstóngina/ enn hann vð þau úpp bæde og snarade framm ýfer sig so hartt ad huort beýn brotnade j þeim og þau vorú firr daúd enn þau komú nidúr og flö so ston ginn langt fram ýfer mig og kom so stonginn á mille tuggia steina og var þar fastur á henne endinn [AM 522; 20^v/8-20].

It does not seem unreasonable to assume that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga borrowed parts of this passage from the preceding incident in Piðriks saga af Bern.

Fritila.--In both Piðriks saga af Bern and the Blomsturvalla saga Fritila is the name of Aki's fortified city (see above, pp. 140-141). But Fritila is also the name of Egard and Aki's foster father in Piðriks saga; it is he who warns them of Erminrek's imminent attack.¹ Four of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga refer to a certain "Frital" (AM 523; 16^v/8-9--the fifth manuscript writes "Ferttul"; AM 527; 130^r/18) who announces to Aki that his sons, Edgard and Aki, have returned home (see, for example, AM 523; 16^v/9-11). The similarity in name and function of these characters allows the possibility at least that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga based his Frital on Fritila in Piðriks saga. (If this is the case, Frital's important role of "der warner der Harlunge"² has been greatly diluted.)

Contradictory passages

Despite these many similarities there remain a number of irreconcilable differences between the Blomsturvalla saga and Piðriks saga af Bern. Some are minor (such as the confusion in names of several of the

¹Ibid., II, 166-167.

²R. C. Boer, Die Sagen von Ermanarich und Dietrich von Bern, Germanistische Handbibliothek, Vol. X (Halle a. d. S.: Verlag der Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses, 1910), p. 72.

lesser characters), but a few are major and concern the protagonists of the Blomsturvala saga.

Aki's death.--In Piðriks saga the death of Aki (the son of Samson) is reported tersely: "Þau tíðandi verða a langbarðalandi at andaz æinn greifi er heitir aki avrlinga trausti. han a æptir .ij. sonu við konu sini oc er huartueggi barn at alldri. heitir annar egard en annar aki sem fadir hans het. En þeira modir het bolfriana" ¹ In the Blomsturvala saga, however, Aki does not die until his sons Edgard and Aki have grown to manhood (they are at least twenty-five years old at his death) and have become great warriors in their own right. In the Blomsturvala saga the circumstances surrounding Aki's death are described in this manner: "ad lidinni biost hertuginn áki i burt . . . enn litlu sijdar tok hertuginn sott og andadist huort þui olli ellinn edur atok þau er han haffdi a blomsturvelli er ei skriffad og þotti ad honum allmikill skadi" (Papp. nr. 5; 66^v/1-5). It is interesting to speculate that the contradiction in the ages of Aki's sons may be the reason that four of the five manuscripts of the Blomsturvala saga credit Aki with two sets of sons (both sets even sharing the same names in AM 522). Edgard and Aki invite their father to join them in Blomsturvelli. He prepares for the journey: "Sem hertuginn er búinn fer hann af stad/ honum fylgia 300 riddrar/ og hanz dottur/ enn hanz kona sat eptter heima og hanz ij sýner Eddgard jngre og Ake" (AM 522; 24^v/9-11). In AM 523, AM 527, and Papp. nr. 5 these sons are not named. In R: 699 this passage has apparently been changed and reads: "SEm Hertuginn Er Búinn Lypter

¹Bertelsen, Piðriks saga af Bern, II, 156-157.

hann vpp sinnj ferd med ij c Riddarj/ honum fylgdi hanz dotter og ij siner/ enn epter sat hanz künna" (78^r/12-14). Also worthy of note is the fact that Bolfriana is not the wife of Aki in the Blomsturvalla saga! "Áke fieck sier drottningú er Odalia hiet" (AM 523; 1^v/9-10). (In AM 522 she is odilia; 2^r/7 and in AM 527 Edelya; 117^v/13.) (Odila is Pettmar's wife in Piðriks saga.¹)

Furthermore, throughout the Blomsturvalla saga Aki is referred to as hertugi (e.g., "Samson Riddare gaf honum hertúga nafn," R: 699; 67^r/30) or occasionally as simply riddari (e.g., "Samson gaff honum riddara nafn," (Papp. nr. 5; 54^v/24). He is never called greifi as is the case in at least one instance in Piðriks saga af Bern (see, for example, the report of his death cited above, p. 146). It may well be, as R. C. Boer intimates, that Aki was originally a greifi in Piðriks saga but was raised to hertugi in a later version of the saga.²

The manuscripts of Piðriks saga af Bern differ widely with respect to Aki's appellation. One scribe of the vellum manuscript calls him "amlyngatravsti" on two occasions.³ Another vellum scribe says he is "avrlingatrausti" twice.⁴ The scribes of the two paper manuscripts generally prefer "ørlun(n)g(h)atrausti" or "Orlun(n)g(h)atrausti."⁵ But "Aurlungha trausti" also appears in both paper manuscripts once,⁶ and

¹Ibid., I, 30-31.

²Boer, "Piðreks saga und Niflunga saga," p. 461, fn.

³Bertelsen, Piðriks saga af Bern, I, 235, 238.

⁴Ibid., II, 147, 156-157.

⁵Ibid., I, 31, 235, 238; II, 147, 149, 156.

⁶Ibid., I, 30.

"Aulldungatrauste" occurs once in one of the paper manuscripts.¹ In the Blomsturvala saga four of the five main manuscripts agree on "Øll-dungatraúste" (AM 522; 2^r/9-10) in all references to Aki's appellative. Only AM 527 differs, showing "Aurlógatrauste" (117^v/15) in all cases. AM 527's version of Aki's appellative looks like a slight corruption of the second vellum scribe's "avrlingatrausti" and the spellings preferred in the paper manuscripts "Ørlun(n)g(h)atrausti," etc. The version used in the other four manuscripts is similar to the form "Aulldungatrauste" which is found once in one paper manuscript.

The deaths of Edgard and Aki.--At the end of the Blomsturvala saga all characters leave Blomsturvellir for their own kingdoms (see, for example, AM 523; 18^r/7-8). Edgard and his wife Grega rule over "liberúm donúm er Gratiana ätte/ i Gricklande" (AM 523; 18^r/10)--Papp. nr. 5, AM 527, and R: 699 have "libera regnum" (Papp. nr. 5; 66^v/9-10). Aki is given "Kalidonia" (AM 523; 18^r/11)--"kaldidonia" in Papp. nr. 5 (66^v/10), "kaldiadonia" in R: 699 (78^v/32), and "Calsedoniam" in AM 527 (137^r/15). (AM 522 omits any mention of where the different characters rule.) In Piðriks saga af Bern, however, Edgard and Aki are said to occupy "trelinn borg ["trieborg" or "turnborg" in the paper variants] . . . a rinar backa."² Here they are attacked by their uncle, Erminrekr, who promises: "þa skulu þit i því tre hannaða idag er ec finn hæst."³ The brothers are finally overpowered and hanged.⁴

In the Blomsturvala saga there is no indication that Edgard and Aki are to be slain by Erminrekr. (It should be noted that

¹Ibid., p. 235.

²Ibid., II, 167.

³Ibid., p. 168.

⁴Ibid.

Gramaleif also wants to hang them--see above, pp. 142-143--but this of course may be nothing more than a mere coincidence.)

Alexanders saga

In the Blomsturvalld saga the section dealing with Arius, the discoverer of Blomsturvellir, begins in this manner in all five manuscripts: "Nú tókum wíer þar til malz er morgum manz aúlldrúm war fyrr enn þetta/ I þann týma er Alexander Magnús haffde lagt wnder sig alla werólld þa war hann súikinn I Babilon sem seiger I sógu hanz aff síálffz hanz monnum med súo sterckú Eytre ad ey hiellt nema eirn hroðhöffur og ándskotenn haffde síálffur brúggad I synu Ryke/ enn ryked epter hann tekur ad sier eirn sa er Alúersús hiet" (AM 527; 119^v/3-9).

This passage alludes to the last few pages of Alexanders saga. In replying to the suggestion of Satan ("annscotenn"), Proditio says, among other things: "Ec ábat eitir er sva sterct er. at enge lutr fer halldet því nema hrosshofr. þat scal gefa Alexandro ívinni at drecka."¹ The deed is to be carried out "í Babilon."² On his deathbed Alexander designates Perdicas as his successor.³ Aside from the difference in the name of Alexander's successor, there is also a discrepancy as to who actually brewed the poison. These differences may be accounted for by one of two possible explanations: (1) the author of the Blomsturvalld saga may not have had Alexanders saga before him at the time he wrote this section or (2) he may have had a different version of Alexanders saga at his disposal. In either case there can be no doubt that the

¹Alexanders saga, ed. by Finnur Jónsson (Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel for Kommissionen for det Arnamagnæanske Legat, 1925), p. 148.

²Ibid.

³Ibid., p. 154.

passage in the Blomsturvalla saga cited above was borrowed directly from Alexanders saga.

All manuscripts refer to a certain king "thólomeús hinn gillda" (R: 699; 77^r/18) as well as to "Alexandria" (AM 522; 4^v/21) or "AlexandriaLande" (Papp. nr. 5; 65^v/32-33)--from the contexts it is obvious that these last two names designate not cities but countries. It is possible that both references may have been borrowed directly from Alexanders saga, where one reads: "Sa konungr er Tholomeus het . oc lesit er at hlotet hafi Egiptaland ílutscripte eptir Alexandrum let flytia siðan líkama hans til þeirrar borgar er Alexandria heitir. oc nafnn hefir teket af hans (nafne oc [parentheses are Jonsson's]) þar viðuliga um bua."¹ It would be extremely difficult to prove this assumption, however, since the "history" of Alexander the Great was so well known in Europe and, judging from the number of extant Icelandic manuscripts of Alexanders saga,² in Iceland as well during the Middle Ages. These names thus appear in a great number of medieval Icelandic works, none of which need necessarily to have been influenced directly by Alexanders saga. In Ectors saga, to name one example, Ector defeats Jamunth the son of King Tholomeus of Egiptalandi, who resides in Alexandria.³

Farcevals saga

The similarities between "Triamann" and the "Red Knight" in the Blomsturvalla saga and the "Red Knight" and Parceval in Farcevals saga

¹Ibid., pp. 154-155.

²See, for example, Arn. håndskr., I, 157, 181, 183, 673-674; II, 65-66, 401, 522.

³Ectors saga in Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, Vol. I, ed. by Agnete Loth; Editiones Arnarnagregar, Series B, Vol. XX (Copenhagen: Ejnar Munksgaard, 1962), pp. 156, 158.

have been noted by several scholars (see above, p. 136). The figure "Triamann" does indeed offer an interesting parallel to Parceval himself in several respects. In his first appearance in the Blomsturvalla saga he is dressed rudely in wolf and bear skins (AM 527; 123^v/19-21). When asked to reveal his identity he replies, in Parceval-like manner (though definitely lacking Parceval's naive innocence, for he knows his own name): "minn fader kallar mig sinn son/ enn Moder mýn kallar mig Triamann/ ecke seige eg framar mitt naffn" (AM 527; 124^r/15-17). (In Parcevals saga the young Parceval is outfitted by his mother in "klæði eptir bónda sið svá sem kotkarls barni byrjaði at hafa, fékk [hon] hanum drymbu nýja, stakk ok hettu ofan í frá vindinga ok á foetr hriflinga."¹ When asked who he is: "En hinn er ekki vissi nafn sitt, nema hann gat til: Þat ætla ek, sagði hann, at ek heiti Pacuvaleis. En ekki vissi hann hvárt hann sagði satt eða eigi."²) Triamann too fights with the "Red Knight" (AM 527; 130^r/13-130^v/17). Unlike Parceval though, he does not kill the "Red Knight" and then symbolically assume the latter's identity by donning his red armor.³ He instead discovers that he and his adversary are long-lost brothers (AM 527; 133^v/13-15 and 134^v/15).

In the Blomsturvalla saga the "Red Knight" is a valiant, chivalrous warrior of unequalled prowess in battle. He is the undisputed champion of Blomsturvellir until his indecisive fight with Triamann. In Parcevals saga the "Red Knight" whom Parceval kills is a rather sinister, malevolent antagonist; as King Arthur laments: "Hinn mesti úvin minn klandar mik með öfund ok kallar til ríkis míns ok segir at hann skal þat

¹Parcevals saga in Riddarasögur, ed. by Eugen Kölbing (Strassburg: Karl J. Trübner, 1872), p. 4.

²Ibid., p. 32.

³Ibid., pp. 9-10.

hafa, hvart sem ek vil eða eigi ok heitir hann hinn rauði riddari."¹
 After Parceval himself becomes the "Red Knight," however, the figure is ennobled and resembles more the "Red Knight" of the Blomsturvalla saga.

Interesting as these parallels may be, however, they are too dissimilar in individual detail as well as motivation to warrant the assertion that in describing these incidents in the Blomsturvalla saga "the author had the Parcevals saga in mind."² Furthermore, the figure of the "Red Knight" is a well-known one in Scandinavian folklore.³

Relationships to Other Sagas

In addition to the literary aspects discussed above (see pp. 135-152), the Blomsturvalla saga also shares a number of features with other late medieval Icelandic sagas (primarily of the types fornaldar- or lygisögur). During the investigation of these common features an attempt will be made to determine whether the author of the Blomsturvalla saga borrowed a particular passage from one of these other sagas or whether the authors of both sagas in question borrowed from a common source.

Common incidents

Abduction by dragon

Incidents similar to the dragon passage in both the Blomsturvalla saga and Þiðriks saga af Bern (see above, pp. 143-144) were observed in Örvar-Odds saga,⁴ Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans,⁵ Sigurðar saga

¹Ibid., p. 7. ²Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 165.

³Ronald Grambo, "Om navn i norske eventyr," Maal og Minne (1964), pp. 57, 61; and Kurt Ranke, Die Zwei Brüder: Eine Studie zur vergleichenden Märchenforschung, F. F. Communications, No. 114 (Helsinki: Druckerei A. G. der finnischen Literatur Gesellschaft, 1934), p. 239 (hereinafter referred to as Die Zwei Brüder).

⁴In Fornaldarsögur norðurlanda, ed. by Valdimar Ásmundarson (Reykjavík: Sigurður Kristjánsson, 1886), II.

⁵In Drei Lygisögur, ed. by Åke Lagerholm, Altnordische

þogla,¹ and Vilhjálm's saga sjóðs.² Two mutually similar parallels to the dragon episodes of the Blomsturvalla saga and Þiðriks saga are offered by Örvar-Odds saga and Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans, where, interestingly enough, the abducting monster is not a dragon but a vulture. In the former saga Örvar-Oddr is suddenly picked up by a vulture ("gammr"), which carries him back to its nest. It is impossible for Oddr to escape. He remains in the nest for some time, subsisting on the food the vulture brings back to its offspring (whose beaks Oddr has bound). Finally he and a giant kill the vultures. (Oddr slays the young; the giant burns the full-grown vulture in its nest.³) In Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans Sékúndús recounts how a vulture ("gammr") once flew to its nest with him in its claws. The vulture cast him down before its brood and went to sleep, "En ungarnir váru svá vesalir, at þeir gátu mer ekki grandat."⁴ Sékúndús stayed in the nest for a long time before being rescued by a king's daughter. He did not kill the vultures.⁵ According to Lagerholm the source of this passage in Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans (as well as for the dragon incident in the Blomsturvalla saga) is to be found in Þiðriks saga.⁶ He also notes the parallels to the vulture's abduction of Örvar-Oddi.⁷ Despite the similarities of these passages to the dragon episode in the Blomsturvalla

Saga-Bibliothek, Heft 17 (Halle, Saale: Max Niemeyer Verlag, 1927).

¹In Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, Vol. II, ed. by Agnete Loth; Editiones Arnamagnæana, Series B, Vol. XXI (Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1963).

²In Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, Vol. IV, ed. by Agnete Loth, Editiones Arnamagnæana, Series B, Vol. XXIII (Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1964).

³Asmundarson, Fornaldarsögur norðurlanda, II, 228-229.

⁴Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. 158. ⁵Ibid., pp. 158-160.

⁶Ibid., p. 159, fn.

⁷Ibid.

saga, it should be obvious that neither Örvar-Odds saga nor Flóres saga provided the author of the Blomsturvalla saga with his material in this instance. It is possible, however, that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga was familiar with Örvar-Odds saga and may have been influenced by it at another point (see below, pp. 157-159).

In Sigurðar saga þogla and Vilhjálm's saga sjóðs the abducting monster is again a dragon instead of a vulture. In the former saga a baneful dragon flies from a high mountain spewing out poison and killing sixty of Halfdan and Vilhjálm's men. It picks up two of the dead in its claws and swallows a third. Halfdan and Vilhjálmur sail away without pursuing the monster.¹ Later on their brother, Sigurdur, rides into the same forest and sees the dragon flying close to the ground with a lion coiled in its tail. He slays the dragon in flight by cutting off its tail and head. Sigurdur and the lion climb to the dragon's lair. There he kills the dragon's progeny and takes away the gold the beast had lain on. (He also finds human bones in the den.²)

In Vilhjálm's saga sjóðs the situation is quite the same: Vilhjálmur comes to the forest "Lutuualld" (see above, pp. 139-140) where he sees a dragon flying with "dryit oarga j klom sier."³ He kills the dragon (which is weighted down below treetop level), goes to its lair, dispatches its three young, and leaves with a large amount of gold.⁴

These two passages seem also to have been influenced by the

¹Loth, Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, II, 134-135.

²Ibid., pp. 141-146.

³Ibid., IV, 26.

⁴Ibid., pp. 26-27.

dragon incident in Piðriks saga af Bern (see above, pp. 143-144).

Again it should be obvious that the dragon episode in the Blomsturvalla saga was not based on either of these two passages but rather on the events in Piðriks saga.

Sleeping with a giantess

In the Blomsturvalla saga Aki (known at the time as "Triamann") in recounting his life story tells how, after having fallen from the dragon's claws, he was captured by a giant, taken to his home, and fed to the pigs (see, for example, AM 527; 132^V/11-30). The giant's daughter, however, rescued him at the last minute, fed the entrails of a bear to the pigs, and bound his wounds (AM 527; 133^R/1-2). Triamann continues: "þar kom að eg var fúllgröinn, tok eg þa að leggja hús á Rysadottúr, og henne var vel til mjn, og eg [sic for ecki] villdi hennar broder þad meina, feck eg þa hennar villia, og eckj víðe hennar fader eda möder þar af" (AM 527; 133^R/3-5). Triamann and Smidia were forced to fight and kill both parents, who had somehow found out about their liaison. They then had three children, none of whom survived. Smidia herself died after they had lived together for fifteen years. (AM 527; 133^R/5-133^V/10)

Both Örvar-Odds saga and Valdimars saga¹ contain passages vaguely reminiscent of this episode in the Blomsturvalla saga. In Örvar-Odds saga the giant who helped him escape from the vulture (see above, p. 153) takes Odd to his home and gives him to his daughter. She at first puts him into the cradle beside her infant brother but soon takes

¹In Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, Vol. I, ed. by Agnete Loth, Editiones Arnemagnæe, Series B, Vol. XX (Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1962).

him into her own bed; there a child is conceived. They all part amicably after a winter. Neither her father nor her mother apparently knew of their relationship, or if they knew at least did not disapprove.¹

In Valdimars saga a dragon flies away with Marmoría, Valdimarr's sister; Valdimarr vows to find her.² Soon after setting out on his quest, Valdimarr encounters Kollr, who takes him to a giant's cave. The giant's daughter begs her father to let him stay. Thinking Valdimarr is only a child, he consents. Valdimarr and the giantess go to bed together. He stays with her for two years when the giantess reminds him of his vow.³ Valdimarr's companion, Kollr, is later revealed as the giantess' brother.⁴

Of the two episodes the one in Örvar-Odds saga is the more similar to Triamann's story in the Blomsturvalla saga. But there are numerous points of disagreement in all three sagas. The skeletal details are all basically the same, however: the hero is taken to a giant's home following the abduction (of the hero or his sister) by a dragon (or vulture). The hero sleeps with the giantess (unbeknown to her parents--at least for a time), then leaves to resume his adventures. It is possible that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga had the giant episode of Örvar-Odds saga in mind while composing Triamann's narrative, but it would be quite difficult to prove such a relationship. Another, and perhaps more likely, possibility is that each author was simply elaborating a basic motif which is common to a number of lygisögur: the

¹Asmundarson, Fornaldarsögur norðurlanda, II, 230-232.

²Loth, Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, I, 54-55.

³Ibid., pp. 56-59.

⁴Ibid., pp. 64-65.

love of a giantess (or troll) for a human being.¹

Of some interest is the fact that two of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvala saga, AM 527 and Papp. nr. 5, designate the giantess' brother as Kollur (AM 527; 132^v/25) as does Valdimars saga (see above, p. 156). AM 523 and R: 699 call him þollúr (AM 523; 14^r/26) which is the name of one of Gramaleif's men in one of the paper manuscripts of Þiðriks saga af Bern.² In AM 522 the brother is named Toillúr (19^v/20). Because of the discrepancy in the name of this character in the different manuscripts of the Blomsturvala saga, it is difficult to know how much significance to attach to it. If the name Kollur did appear in the original version of the Blomsturvala saga, however, the author may have borrowed it (and the basic idea of the giantess motif as well) from Valdimars saga.

The "finngalkn"

In the Blomsturvala saga it is told how Edelun and his men land on a practically uninhabited coast, where they remain for a month amusing themselves at various games on shore (see, for example, AM 527; 123^r/21-30). Further:

það var eirn goðan wedurdag að þeir hófðu huattleýk og er á leyð dagenn gíeck Edelún kongson vpp á skogenn og þeir xij samann/ þeir hófðu einge vopn wtan súerd sýn/ enn er þeir komu langt á skogenn komú á mote þeim tuo grimmleg dýr og ogúrliga mikel það er Fingalkn heýta það ero með þeirre skópún að það haffa manz hendur og hóffúð og alla manz skópún offan að lendum enn niður þaðan bríost og klær lyka sem á dýrenú ofarga hinn eptre hlúte dýrsenz er dýgúr og langur og er á lend sem heste hooffar á apturfotúm/ hale langur og digur og mikinn kiepp á endanum ásiona var hrædelig og tennur ógurliga stórar og húaþar og gýn mikid/ wr áugum þótte sem elldúr bríjune. AM 527; 123^r/30-123^v/10

¹Otto Luitpold Jiriczek, "Zur mittelländischen Volkskunde," Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologie, XXVI (1894), 5.

²Bertelsen, Þiðriks saga af Bern, I, 145, 147-148.

They kill all of Edelun's men with their tails and huge clubs (AM 527; 123^v/15-17). At that moment Triamann appears, and after a violent struggle, during which one of the monsters falls on Edelun, he succeeds in killing both "finngalkn" and rescuing Edelun (AM 527; 123^v/17-124^r/8).

A similar episode is recounted in Örvar-Odds saga:¹ Oddr and his men have landed in England, where they remain for a while.

Þat var einn veðrdag góðan, at þeir Sírnir ok Garðarr fóru á land, at skemta sér, ok margir menn með þeim, enn Oddr var við skip niðri. . . . Veðr var furðu heitt, ok fóru þeir fóstbræðr af klæðum ok á sund við vatn eitt. Þar var skógr nærri. Flestir voru menn þeira at nökkurri skemtan. Enn er á leið daginn, sá þeir at dýr eitt furðu stórt kom fram ór skóginum; þat hafði mannshöfuð ok geysistórar vigtennr; hali þess var bæði langr ok dígr, klærnar furðulega stórar;²

This creature, a "finngalkn," kills sixty men (with its swords, teeth, and tail) before Garðarr and Sírnir can dress. It then cuts down Garðarr and jumps on him. Sírnir attempts to rescue his comrade, but the monster falls on him as well. The remaining men run to the ship bringing the news to Odd. He attacks the odious beast and finally manages to slay it. He then takes the wounded Garðarr and Sírnir back to the ship.³

The similarities of these two passages are striking: the heroes have landed on a nearly deserted coast; they remain there for a time; one nice day they advance further inland; toward evening they are attacked by one monster (or two) from the forest (who is described in the same manner in both works); all (or almost all) men are killed, some

¹This episode is contained only in the longer (probably corrupt) version of Örvar-Odds saga. It is found in manuscripts no earlier than the fourteenth century. See Örvar-Odds saga, ed. by R. C. Boer, *Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek*, Heft 2 (Halle a. S.: Max Niemeyer, 1892), p. x.

²Ásmundarson, Fornaldarsögur noðrlanda, II, 239.

³Ibid., II, 239-241.

by the tail(s), some by the weapons of the monsters; a rescuer arrives just in time to save the leader(s) of the slain band, the "finngalkn" having fallen on the leader(s). The differences are minimal. The only important divergence is the presence of two monsters which attack a small band led by one man in the Blomsturvala saga as opposed to one monster which attacks a larger band led by two men in Örvar-Odds saga. None of the differences, however, changes the essential features of the episode. It thus appears highly likely that the author of the Blomsturvala saga borrowed this particular adventure from Örvar-Odds saga. His addition of a second "finngalkn" to the situation, along with the omission of one of the two leaders, may have been intended to enhance the intrepidity of Edelun and most assuredly that of Triamann.

Names in common

The Blomsturvala saga shares a number of names with several lygisogur. Some of these names it is possible to trace to such widely known works as Piðriks saga af Bern or Alexanders saga. Others seem to have been a part of the store of basic source material which was popular when many of the lygisogur were composed. (This source material may have been partly folkloric, partly chivalric in nature--in the latter case deriving from continental European literary tradition--or it may have been invented in Iceland or Scandinavia. Furthermore while much of the source material was undoubtedly written, some of it may have been oral.) This section is in no way intended as an exhaustive study of the occurrences and relationships of names in the various lygisogur. Its sole purpose is to give the reader some idea as to how the same names could be used by different saga writers in different situations, specifically, how this use differed from or resembled that of the author of

the Blomsturvalla saga.

Alexander.--One of the more popular figures in the Middle Ages, Alexander the Great is mentioned in passing in several sagas. In the early version of Dínus saga dramláta we read of the city "Alexandria . . . er ein hin fremsta aff þeim xij er Alexandro Magno heffur giort."¹ In Saulus saga ok Nikanors Duke Abel's shield is decorated with pictures: "Enn a hinum þridia fiordungi sk(ialldarins) uar pentut saga hins Rika Alexandri . . . og huersu hinn illi drottinssuiki Antepater sueik konginn með þui eitri sem so uar sterkt at ecki hieilt a nema hrosshófur."² In Sigurðar saga bogla pictures of great heroes, among them "Alexandro magno," decorate the walls of Sudentia's secret house.³ The passage in Saulus saga ok Nikanors most closely resembles the reference to Alexander the Great in the Blomsturvalla saga (see above, p. 149).

Alexandria.--The passage alluding to Alexandria in Ectors saga has already been cited (see above, p. 150). This fortified town is mentioned quite often in Dínus saga dramláta, for example: "sigla þeir j haf ok letta eigi sinni ferd fyRR enn þeir koma j Egipta land ok j þa hofn sem skamt uar fra borginni Alexandria"⁴ In Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans one finds: "Litlu síðarr bjóz Kastús konungr burt af Cartagiám ok út í Alexsandríám í fjarlæggar hálfur síns ríkis, . . ."⁵ In this passage Alexsandria designates not a city, but a country

¹Dínus saga dramláta in Riddarasögur, Vol. I, ed. by Jónas Kristjánsson (Reykjavík: Háskóli Íslands, 1960), p. 4.

²Saulus saga ok Nikanors in Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, Vol. II, ed. by Agnete Loth, Editiones Arnarnagæarne, Series B, Vol. XXI (Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1963), pp. 79-80.

³Loth, Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, II, 183.

⁴Kristjánsson, Riddarasögur, I, 42-43.

⁵Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. 128.

or some part of it--in this particular saga it designates "offenbar das ganze Ägypten oder seinen nördlichen teil;" ¹ This is the way Alexandria is used in the Blomsturvalld saga as well (see above, p. 150).

Blómstrvöllr.--Flóres saga ok Blankiflúr refers to a place called Blómstrvöllr. Flóres is lamenting the supposed death of Blankiflúr: "'Nú skal ek fara til Blómstrvallar, þvíat þar býr mín Blankiflúr, mín unnasta.' Þat kolluðu heiðnir menn Paradís eða Blómstrarvöll, er æ stendr með blóma." ² This description does not correspond to the place by the same name in the Blomsturvalld saga. As Köbling observed: "Von einem anderen Blómstrvöllr hat die Blomsturvalld saga ihren namen erhalten;" ³ The latter may simply be a translation from the Latin "flos mundi" (AM 522; 6^r/3), as the author of the Blomsturvalld saga writes; there really seems to be no reliable way of determining the origin of this word as used in the Blomsturvalld saga.

Gralant/Garlant.--One of the minor characters in the Blomsturvalld saga is called Gralant (sometimes spelled Garlant in AM 527). He is the standard-bearer of the malevolent Astaroth (AM 523; 9^r/12) and is killed by Triamann (AM 523; 9^v/9-14). Both Gralant and Garlant are encountered in Vilhjálmss saga sjóðs. At one point hertugi Manases is attacked by the sons of King Krisedus, both of whom he kills: "h(et)

¹Ibid.

²Flóres saga ok Blankiflúr, ed. by Eugen Köbling, Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek, Heft 5 (Halle a. S.: Max Niemeyer, 1896), pp. 23-24.

³Ibid., p. 24.

annar Garland enn annar Grelant."¹ Later on we read of a certain Garland who is Frolo's standard-bearer and is killed by Menon.² It is tempting to speculate that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga may have borrowed the figure of Garland, the standard-bearer, from Vilhjálms saga sjóðs (or in fact that the reverse might be true). But it is perhaps more likely that this figure was part of the traditional source material available in Iceland at the time these works were composed (see above, p. 159). One other saga which contains the figure of Garland, the standard-bearer, is Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans.³

Kollr.--In Valdimars saga Kollr is the brother of the giantess with whom Valdimarr has sexual relations.⁴ The possible significance of this fact for the Blomsturvalla saga has already been discussed (see above, p. 157). In Vilmundar saga víðutan Kolr is a villain who is finally slain by Vilmundr.⁵ This character bears no resemblance to the Kollur found in two of the manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga.

Liberum Donum.--In the Blomsturvalla saga Liberum (or Libera) Donum is the fortified city once ruled by Tholomeus (see, for example, AM 522; 22^r/21-22^v/3). (In a later reference found only in AM 523 liberum donum is placed in Grickland; it was once ruled by Gratiana--see above, p. 148) In Saulus saga ok Nikanors we read: "Vestur j Galicia stendur ein agæt borg sem h(eiter) Liberum Donum j huerre at huiler heilagur guds postuli Iachobus. fyrir þessi borg Ried einn macktugur

¹Loth, Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, IV, 86.

²Ibid., pp. 106, 110. ³Lagerholm, Drei Lygisogur, p. 150.

⁴Loth, Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, IV, 64-65.

⁵Ibid., pp. 147-179, passim.

k(ongur) huer at hiet Elisus."¹ The two references in the Blomsturvalla saga indicate that Liberum Donum is a city in Greece. The reference in Saulus saga, however, indicates it is located in Spain.

Lukanus.--In the Blomsturvalla saga Lucanus is the cowardly villain whom the "Red Knight" has to taunt into fighting him (see, for example, AM 523; 11^r/1-12^r/13). I was able to find only one reference to a Lukanus outside the Blomsturvalla saga (in Vilhjálm's saga sjóðs). Here Lukanus is a fairy (huldumadur) who makes weapons.²

Lutuualld.--The forest Lútiúald, etc., is important in both the Blomsturvalla saga and Þiðriks saga af Bern (see above, pp. 139-140). In the Blomsturvalla saga it is the forest where the dragon flies away with Eddgard and Aki (see above, pp. 140, 142). In Vilhjálm's saga sjóðs it is also the place where the hero (Vilhjálm) encounters a dragon and then goes to its lair (cf. above, p. 143).

Tholomeus.--Aside from the Blomsturvalla saga and Alexanders saga the figure of Tholomeus is also found in Ectors saga (see above, p. 150), Vilhjálm's saga sjóðs, Saulus saga ok Nikanors, and Sigrgarðs saga ok Valbrands. In each of these four sagas he is of distinctly minimal importance; in two cases he is mentioned only in passing by one of the other characters. In Vilhjálm's saga sjóðs he is the recipient of a spear made by Lukanus (see above, p. 163).³ In Saulus saga ok Nikanors

¹Ibid., II, 4.

²Ibid., IV, 17.

³Ibid., p. 17.

he is mentioned as the former owner of Duke Matheo's sword.¹ In Sigr-garðs saga ok Valbrands he rules over Villusvijnalande and is treacherously killed by Valbrandr.² None of these Tholomeuses bears the faintest resemblance to the Tholomeus of the Blomsturvalla saga who, as has been shown, was actually based on the figure of King Hernit in Piðriks saga af Bern (see above, pp. 143-144).

Similar passages

Most of the passages in the Blomsturvalla saga which correspond closely in wording to passages in other sagas have already been discussed (see above, pp. 140-145, 157-159). One further parallel passage (which otherwise has nothing to do with common characters or incidents in any of the sagas examined) will be discussed here.

Near the end of the Blomsturvalla saga a magnificent banquet is held. In describing this banquet the author employs the following turn of phrase (which is found in all five main manuscripts): "og so Ilmadj vmm alla höllina ad þeir mundû so hyggja sem hier erú fæddir I fätækt vorri ad þeir mündû I paradijs komner vera" (R: 699; 78^v/20-22).

This passage is remarkably similar to one describing a garden in Flóres saga ok Blankiflúr: "eru þar allskyns grös; ok ef maðr kennir grasa ilm ok heyrir sng fuglanna, þá þykkiz hann vera í miðri Paradísu."³

As Kölbing has observed both of these examples resemble two passages in Karlamagnus saga ok kappu hans.⁴ Here one reads: "þar var ilmr dýrligr, svá at hverr er þar var hugðist kominn í paradísu."⁵ and

¹Ibid., II, 83.

²Ibid., V, 129, 160.

³Kölbing, Flóres saga ok Blankiflúr, p. 51.

⁴Ibid.

⁵Karlamagnus saga ok kappu hans, ed. by C. R. Unger (Oslo

" . . . gengr svá mikill ilmr um musterit, at allir nærverandi menn hugðu sik vera í paradiso;"¹

Two basically similar descriptive phrases are also found in Dínus saga dramláta. The first reads: ". . . enn saker þeirra jlmánde kridda sem j biuggu lykneskiunumm, þáá eckj blies vindinum j piþurnar, vard so sæt lyckt j herberginu, ad einginn daudlegur maður haffde þui lijka kient, þá mælti Dijnus k(öng)s(on) til sinna cömpaana, eff þad mætti vera truanligt, ad vær værumm komner j himneska þrædijs munda eg þad higgia satt vera, og þad sanna þeir satt vera aller."² In the second such passage the king's daughter says of an apple: ". . . saker þess ad þad ber so ägiætann jlm, veit eg ad hlunninde þetta er komid vr Paradijs,"³

It is of course possible that the authors of the Blomsturvala saga, Flóres saga ok Blankiflúr, and even Dínus saga dramláta were influenced by the two passages in Karlamagnus saga ok kappá hans. But it is equally possible, and perhaps more probable, that each of the saga-writers in composing his work made use of a comparison with the heavenly Paradise; this comparison may have been common in Middle Icelandic but may have since disappeared from the language.

Folklore in the "Blomsturvala saga"

During the preceding discussions of the Blomsturvala saga's literary sources and relationships to other sagas several elements were examined which bear certain similarities to well-known folklore motifs.

[Christiania]: H. J. Jensen, 1860), p. 540.

¹Ibid., p. 545.

²Kristjánsson, Riddarasögur, I, 29.

³Ibid., p. 47.

Despite some of these similarities it does not seem possible to establish a definite relationship between the proven literary source and the similar, yet essentially different, folklore motif. On the other hand there are several other aspects of the Blomsturvalla saga which can be explained satisfactorily when the influence of folklore (or the possibility thereof) is taken into consideration. Examples of both such categories will be discussed below.

The two brothers

Certain episodes in the Blomsturvalla saga are vaguely reminiscent of individual details in the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen" which has been investigated by Kurt Ranke.¹ It must be noted here that the Blomsturvalla saga itself is not a modified (or even a highly corrupted) version of the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen"; too many elements which are absolutely essential to the basic structure of this Märchen are totally absent from the Blomsturvalla saga.² Nevertheless two features in the Blomsturvalla saga are similar enough to parts of the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen" to merit a more detailed examination. One of these is the killing of a dragon and subsequent marriage to the princess of the city.³ The other is the figure of "Ritter Röd" (which is the name of the impostor in many Scandinavian variants of this "Märchen").⁴

The first of these features transpires in this manner in the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen": one of the brothers frees a city from a dragon

¹For an outline of this "Märchen," see Ranke, Die Zwei Brüder, pp. 5-6.

²See Ranke's outline, ibid.

³Ibid., p. 5.

⁴Ibid., pp. 6, 236, 239; and Grambo, "Om navn i norske eventyr," p. 57.

and is betrothed to the princess; he departs after having removed the dragon's tongue; an impostor forces the princess to recognize him as her saviour; on the day of the wedding the brother returns, shows the tongue, punishes the impostor, and marries the princess.¹ (It is interesting to note, as do Ranke and Grambo, that this traditional folkloric dragon-slayer motif is itself an integral part of the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen."²) In two respects this motif is similar to the dragon-fight in the Blomsturvalla saga (which was borrowed from Piðriks saga af Bern, see above, pp. 143-144). But the similarity is not great enough to permit the establishment of a relationship between this aspect of the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen" and the dragon fight in either Piðriks saga or the Blomsturvalla saga. In both of these latter works the hero marries the queen almost at once: he does not cut out the dragon's tongue and depart, allowing an impostor to force himself on the queen.

The figure of "Ritter Rød" is an evil one in the Scandinavian versions of the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen" and is thus the exact opposite to the figure of the "Red Knight" in the Blomsturvalla saga. Grambo has observed that the name "Ridder Rød" is alliterative, "og dette faktum har sikkert bidratt til å holde det levende i tradisjonen."³ It is thus possible that the name of this "Ridder Rød" (perhaps even in connection with a dragon fight), but not his treacherous nature, was known in the area of Iceland where the Blomsturvalla saga was composed. It is also possible that the author of the Blomsturvalla saga borrowed the name from Parcevals saga (see above, pp. 150-152). And of course there is no way

¹Ranke, Die Zwei Brüder, p. 6.

²Ibid., p. 7; and Grambo, "Om navn i norske eventyr," p. 57.

³Grambo, "Om navn i norske eventyr," p. 57.

of disproving that the author did not simply "invent" the name himself, having been unaware either of the "Ridder Rød" of folkloric tradition or of the "Red Knight" in Parcevals saga.

In no other way does the Blomsturvalla saga correspond to the "Zwei-Brüder-Märchen."

Love of a giantess

The love of a giantess for a human being has already been discussed (see above, pp. 155-157).

Sword above the bed

In the Blomsturvalla saga Aki asks the giant's daughter whether she can provide him with a sword. "enn hún sagdist ecki annad hafa enn bitskalm fodúr sins/ og nemur hun huorge j hogge stadar/ lét mig fa henna sagda eg/ hun gíeck til sængúr fodúr sins og tog bitskalmina og færde mier" (AM 522; 20^v/1-3). (Only AM 523 omits the fact that the giant's sword was to be found near his bed.) This passage alludes to the popular motif, "dass der unhold durch ein schwert getötet wird, das über seinem bette oder in seiner wohnung hängt: . . ."¹ A similar passage in Egils saga einhenda ok Ásmundar berserkjabana led Lagerholm to comment: "dass riesen, trolle und dergl. nur mit ihren eigenen waffen getötet werden können, ist ein sehr häuf. märchenmotif; . . ."² and further: "Das schwert war über des riesen sængarstokkr (. . .) aufgehängt; hier waren die waffen in der regel angebracht, um bei bedarf zur hand au sein; . . ."³

¹Jiriczek, "Zur mittelländischen Volkskunde," p. 6.

²Lagerholm, Drei Lygisogur, p. 73, fn.

³Ibid., p. 74, fn.

The "Blomsturvalla saga" as a "lygisaga"

Historical perspectives

As a genre quite apart from the Classical Icelandic Family Sagas the Icelandic lygisaga seems to have had its beginning around the middle of the thirteenth century.¹ The reasons for the development of such a genre, which relies heavily on the fantastic, the exotic, and the marvellous in contrast to the more realistic Family Sagas, cannot be stated with any great certainty. It may be, as Margaret Schlauch has postulated, that its causes are to be sought in "the wanderings of individual vikings, and the introduction of Christianity, which in turn was followed by an exchange of foreign and native scholars between Iceland and the continent."² In this connection the importance of king Hákon Hákonarsson of Norway, who sponsored the translations of a number of French (and some Anglo-Norman) romances (among others Tristrams saga, Mottuls saga, Erex saga, Flóres saga ok Blankiflúr) during his reign (1217-1263), cannot be minimized.³ A second explanation of the popularity of this new genre might be seen in the deteriorating economic and political situation in Iceland at this time: ". . . Icelanders may have welcomed the unreality and imaginative fantasy of the lygisögur as a sort of intellectual narcotic which gave them release from unpleasant actuality."⁴ In

¹ A. LeRoy Andrews, "The Lygisögur," Publications of the Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study, II (1914), 257-258.

² Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 11.

³ Andrews, "The Lygisögur," p. 257; Henry Goddard Leach, Angevin Britain and Scandinavia (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1921), pp. 150-151; and Phillip M. Mitchell, "Scandinavian Literature," in Arthurian Literature in the Middle Ages, ed. by Roger Sherman Loomis (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1959), p. 464.

⁴ Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 11.

any case there was a definite demand on the part of contemporary Icelanders for a saga which was fiction-oriented and fantasylike in nature.¹ But it should be remembered that when the lygisögur first began to be written the Icelanders were still composing great prose epics in the rich tradition of the Family Sagas (e.g., Snorri Sturluson's Heimskringla as well as such classics as Njáls saga and Egils saga).² The composition of lygisögur reached its high point in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, although many continued to be written during and after the sixteenth century, and some may even date from after the time Árni Magnússon terminated his own collection of Icelandic manuscripts.³

Sources of the "lygisögur"

Generally speaking the culture which contributed most in the way of material to the Icelandic lygisögur was that of France.⁴ In addition some important elements in the lygisögur derive ultimately from Greek and oriental sources.⁵ Many authors of lygisögur of course borrowed

¹M. C. van den Toorn, "Über die Ethik in den Fornaldarsagas," Acta Philologica Scandinavica, XXVI (1964), 22 (hereinafter referred to as "Ethik"); and Einar Ól. Sveinsson, Verzeichnis isländischer Märchenvarianten, F. F. Communications, No. 83 (Helsinki: Suomalainen Tiedekatemia, 1929), p. xi.

²Mitchell, "Scandinavian Literature," pp. 462-463.

³Stefán Einarsson, A History of Icelandic Literature (New York: Johns Hopkins Press for the American Scandinavian Foundation, 1957), p. 165; Finnur Jónsson, Den islandske litteraturs historie tilligemed den oldnorske (Copenhagen: G. E. C. Gad, 1907), p. 405; and Andrews, "The Lygisögur," p. 261.

⁴Leach, Angevin Britain and Scandinavia, p. 152; Einarsson, A History of Icelandic Literature, p. 167; and Sveinsson, Verzeichnis isländischer Märchenvarianten, p. xlviii.

⁵Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, pp. 57, 60, 62; Einarsson, A History of Icelandic Literature, p. 167; Henrik Schück and Karl Warburg,

innumerable motifs and characters from the native Icelandic fornaldarsögur.¹ One further important source which was used quite often (in some cases almost to excess) by the authors of the lygisögur is that of folklore.²

Definition of the "lygisögur"

In some cases it is quite difficult to distinguish between a given lygisaga and a fornaldarsaga.³ M. C. van den Toorn in fact views the lygisaga as merely a variant of a specific type of fornaldarsaga.⁴ A good, workable definition of the term lygisaga has been provided in Åke Lagerholm's introduction to Drei Lygisögur. It agrees well with the definitions advanced by several other scholars in this area. According to Lagerholm a lygisaga is the "gemeinsame bezeichnung der sagas, die keinen wirklichen sagenhistorischen stoff enthalten, sondern reine novellen sind, . . .".⁵ In all such works, Lagerholm continues, there is at least some influence from foreign sources and an abundance of fantastic and Märchen-like situations.⁶

Illustrerad svensk litteraturhistoria, Part I: Forntiden och medeltiden (2nd ed., rev.; Stockholm: Hugo Gebers Förlag, 1926), pp. 213-215; and Franz Rolf Schröder, "Skandinavien und der Orient im Mittelalter. I," Germanisch-Romanische Monatsschrift, VIII, Heft 1, 2 (January-February, 1920), 211-212.

¹Knut Liestøl, "Ikring dei isländska lygisögur," Maal og Minne (1930), p. 43; Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. xi; and Sveinsson, "Verzeichnis isländischer Märchenvarianten," p. xxvi.

²Sveinsson, "Verzeichnis isländischer Märchenvarianten," pp. xii-xiii; Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, pp. xi-xiii; and Liestøl, "Ikring dei isländske lygisögur," p. 43.

³Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 16.

⁴Toorn, "Ethik," pp. 21-22.

⁵Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. x, fn.

⁶Ibid., pp. xi-xii, xiii. See also: Liestøl, "Ikring dei

The genre fornaldarsaga differs from the lygisaga in several respects. Some fornaldarsögur are essentially prose versions of old lays and hark back to traditional figures and events from the dim Germanic or Nordic past; others deal with the heroic aspects of the Viking age. The fantastic element, so characteristic of the lygisögur, is also present in the fornaldarsögur, but is generally underplayed. Like the lygisögur the fornaldarsögur were intended primarily as works of fiction.¹

The "Blomsturvalla saga" as a "lygisaga"

From the two immediately preceding sections it should already be fairly apparent that the Blomsturvalla saga is indeed a lygisaga. It contains material borrowed from translations of foreign sources (e.g., Piðriks saga af Bern, Alexanders saga) as well as from native fornaldarsögur (e.g., Örvar-Odds saga). Several folklore motifs are also found in the Blomsturvalla saga. There is also no lack of fantastic adventures, frequently in exotic surroundings, in this saga.

The Blomsturvalla saga abounds in motifs which are common to a wide range of lygisögur. These motifs will be discussed briefly in this section. The origins of these motifs will be given insofar as they are known. Where it seems particularly instructive, parallel motifs from other lygisögur will also be provided.

Allegations of veracity

Many of the lygisögur contain a heated, sometimes almost indignant, defense of the events in the saga as the truth.² A typical such

islenska lygisögur," p. 43; and Jón Helgason, Norren litteraturhistorie (Copenhagen: Levin og Munksgaard, 1934), p. 218.

¹For a discussion of the essence of the fornaldarsögur see, among others: Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, pp. x-xi; and Toorn, "Ethik," pp. 20-21.

²Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. xv; and Toorn, "Ethik," p. 60.

allegation appears in the prologue of Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans.

Here the author declares: "En þó er þat hátt margra manna, at þeir kalla þær sögu lognar, sem fjarri ganga þeirra náttúru, ok er þat af því, at óstyrkr maðr kann þat ekki at skilja, hversu miklu þeir mega orka, er bæði eru sterkir ok hpfðu ágæt vápn, er allt bitu."¹ The author of Sigurðar saga bogla says in defense of his composition: "er þat og margra manna nattura heimskra ath þeir trua engu utan þeir sia e(dur) heyra."²

Four of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga contain similar adjurations to the authenticity of the events in the saga (only AM 522 omits any such statement). The passages are nearly identical in Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699; those in AM 523 and AM 527 differ somewhat from one another as well as from Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699. In R: 699 the scribe has written: "Enn þad er síður súmra manna sem sögurnar heyra/ ad þeir kalla allt logid/ enn þad er af því ad þeir hafa ei vit & því mærgu sem vid ber I øðrum löndum/ og þad annad ad þeir sialfer þikiast vera giarnan vaner ad liuga/ og margt øðrum ösatt ad seigia" (79^r/6-8). The scribe of AM 523 states simply: "Enn þad Er hattur súmra manna sem sögurnar heyra, ad þeir seigia allt loged, enn þad er af því ad þeir hafa ecke sied þad siälfer" (18^r/20-22).

The motivation for such insistent assertions was apparently a desire to convince a skeptical public (which was accustomed to the realism of the Family Sagas) that this type of saga was also worthy of its attention. As Lagerholm has commented: "Sonst hätten sie sicher nicht die grosse popularität erwerben können, deren sie sich offenbar erfreuten."³

¹Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. 122.

²Loth, Late Medieval Icelandic Romances, II, 95.

³Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. xvi.

Combat

Combat for a princess.--The winning of a princess is itself a frequent motif in the lygispgur.¹ One of the difficulties often associated with the winning of a princess is a combat with one of her relatives, usually her father.² This is the situation found in the Blomsturvala saga: Hernit has asked for Duke Aki's daughter as a wife; Aki demurs, saying: "huor hefur ffrætt yður a þui að eg mundi síjdur þora að riða ut ffyrer míjna dóttur enn adrer" (Papp. nr. 5; 66^r/11-12). The ensuing combat is stopped before either participant can gain the upper hand, but Hernit and Isodd are married nonetheless (see Papp. nr. 5; 66^r/18-31).

Combat against heathen Saracens.--Another frequent motif (due to French influence) is the combat of heathen Saracens.³ One such pitched battle is described in the Blomsturvala saga: a great host of Blámenn (Negroes or Ethiopians as distinct from Saracens or Arabs⁴) led by the Saracen Lucanus (who prays to Mahomet for help--AM 522; 11^r/8) lays siege to Blomsturvoll but is finally defeated after heavy losses on both sides (see AM 522; 10^v/16-14^v/3).

Death by natural causes

Speaking of the heroes of many of the fornaldarsögur van den Toorn has observed: "Die Helden finden kein heroisches Ende mehr, sondern sie sterben in hohem Alter, weitberühmt und mit berühmtem Nachwuchs."⁵ The same holds true for many of the heroes of the lygispgur.

¹Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, pp. 103-108. ²Ibid., p. 107.

³Einarsson, A History of Icelandic Literature, p. 167.

⁴Cleasby-Vigfusson, p. 67. ⁵Toorn, "Ethik," p. 60.

In the Blomsturvalla saga this element is alluded to at the death of Aki Gíldungatrausti: "enn litlu síðar tók hertúgin [Aki] sott og andadist hūort þú olli Elli eða áttók þá er hann hafði á blómsturvøllum er ei skrifad og þóttj ad honum allmykill skadj" (R: 699; 78^v/25-27). None of the other heroes dies in this saga.

Exotic geography

In many lygisögur the setting is often that of some exotic country or city (real or imagined) far away from Iceland and Scandinavia (which of course provided the often stark milieu for the Family Sagas as well as for many fornaldarsögur). Lagerholm explains this phenomenon thus: "In diesen entlegenen Ländern da konnte es, so räsonierte man offenbar, in 'forn old' jene gewaltigen recken gegeben und konnten sich jene phantastischen ereignisse abgespielt haben, die in unserer zeit und unserem lande unglaublich wären."¹

The Blomsturvalla saga is well endowed with a number of exotic place names. The majority are genuine (e.g., Romaborg, Paris, Bern, Miklagarde, Europa, Africa), but several are decidedly fictitious, among them the main setting of the saga, Blomsturvøllur. (Others are Diabolus, Libera Donum, and Sellis Borg.) The only Scandinavian place name is found in the prologue: Noreg.

Framework narrative

The recital by one or more characters of his life story (known as his æfisaga) is a common stylistic element in the lygisögur.² It was

¹Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. xii.

²Ibid., pp. lxxvii-lxxviii, 23 fn.

probably introduced in imitation of medieval Greek romance.¹ The relating of one's æfisaga within the framework of the saga can have several functions, the most usual of which is to bring about a recognition scene between two or more of the main characters.² This is the case in, for example, Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans³ and the Blomsturvalla saga (where both Edgard and Aki recount their æfisogur, see above, pp. 143, 155).

Happy ending .

A prominent difference between most of the classical Family Sagas and many of the more heroic fornaldarsogur on the one hand and the majority of the lygisogur on the other is the phenomenon of the happy ending which is common to the latter.⁴ A typical situation, as Margaret Schlauch sees it, is this: ". . . the conclusion is usually festive, because of a sudden epidemic of marriages among the chief characters. Not only the stalwart hero, but his faithful friends, must be provided with a wife apiece."⁵

The Blomsturvalla saga is graced with a typical happy ending. In all five main manuscripts a great marriage celebration is held after the joust between Aki Ølldungatrausti and Hernit (see above, p. 174): "var Tönfrú Isodd ffösnúd Hernit og reis þar upp hin ffeigursta veitsla og þessir Riddarar hielldu sijn brudkaup" (Papp. nr. 5; 66^r/31-32).

¹Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, pp. 57-58.

²Ibid., p. 58. ³Lagerholm, Drei Lygisogur, p. lxxv.

⁴Einarsson, A History of Icelandic Literature, p. 157; and Toorn, "Ethik," p. 63; and Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 118.

⁵Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 118.

"Heitstrenging"

A typical motivating device in many lygisögur is the vow known as heitstrenging.¹ A heitstrenging is usually made after dinner before the assembled court; the hero says that he is about to depart on an adventure and will not return without accomplishing what he has set out to do.² Often such a pledge was made on Yule Eve.³ "Similar oaths, statements, or boasts are common in French romance, especially in the Arthurian cycle."⁴

This device plays an important role in the Blomsturvalld saga. Were it not for his heitstrenging Triamann might never have traveled to Blomsturvell to be reunited with his brother. The setting is this in the Blomsturvalld saga: Edelun and his men have drunk themselves into a near stupor one "Tolakúellid" when Edelun rises, and after castigating all present for their inactivity, he states:

Nu vil eg býrta ydur mýna fyrerætlan Eg vil fara wti áfrica og finna þa Rykú hofðinga sem byggja Blomstúrfóll og þrofa beirra frækleyk og ecke þadan fyrr fara enn sa mikle Gúllúóndur er I minne hende sem súo er mikid affsagt wmm allann heymenn/ mler skal fylgia mýn Syster Grega og briuhúndrúð Ryddarar/ þa súarade Triamann þad streynge eg heyt ad eg skal með fylgia a Blomsturvoll og ey þadan fyrr fara enn eg winn Iomfru kurteyse Syster hernitz frækna AM 527; 124 /4-13 .

Interestingly enough Edelun never does win the golden wand in Blomsturvelli. Triamann's heitstrenging, however, is fulfilled. He defeats Hernit (see AM 527; 129^v/19-21), but is forced to wait until after his fight with the "Red Knight" and the recounting of both afisogur before being awarded his prize (see AM 527; 134^v/15-20).

¹Ibid., p. 102; and Einarsson, A History of Icelandic Literature, p. 166.

²Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 102.

³Ibid., p. 103.

⁴Ibid., p. 102.

Help of a giantess

The frequent motif of the love of a giantess for the hero has already been discussed (see above, pp. 155-157). The related motif, in which the hero is helped by the giantess who loves him, is also fairly common in the lygisögur.¹ In the Blomsturvalla saga the giantess Smidia helps her lover Triamann first by freeing him from the pigs' cage (see AM 522; 20^r/7-8), then by stealing her father's sword for him (see AM 522; 20^v/3), and finally by aiding him in killing one of her mother's wild boars (see AM 522; 21^r/11).

Magic objects

The lygisögur are rich in magic objects of every conceivable kind:

There is no end to the invulnerable suits of armor, unerring weapons, magic mirrors which reveal distant places, erotic talismans, bespelled garments, drinks of memory and forgetfulness, rich chessboards, and náttúrusteinar which our heroes are constantly seeking on quests, or receiving from the enamoured giantesses and well disposed witches who help them. Most of these objects appear to come from foreign romances, whether French or Oriental; they are not native Germanic.²

The following magic objects appear in the Blomsturvalla saga:

Magic garments.--Upon returning to Fritila, after their long absence, Edgard and Aki present their sister with "einn silckjmöttul so ágiætann ad Ilmadj áf sem myrrú og máttj eij I elldi brenna" (R: 699; 78^r/6-7).

Magic mirrors.--Gratiana takes first the "Red Knight" then Triamann to her tent where she has "eirnn speýggell med miklúmm hagleyk gior þar matte j sia alla heimz skopún Borger og kastala og allt

¹Ibid., p. 145.

²Ibid., p. 146.

folckid sem j beim var/ matte þar og þeckia þa stade sem madur hafde hafde [sic] alldrei firr j komid" (AM 522; 17^v/16-20).

Magic stones.--Several magic stones are mentioned in the Blomsturvalla saga. One of these is the adamasstein which adorns Hermit's helmet. This stone is so hard that no sword can cut it (see AM 522; 15^v/12-14). The other stone is contained in a brooch which Edgard and Aki give to their father's wife (who may or may not be their own mother). It has the property "ad einginn madur mätti sið þann er so villdi leynast" (R: 699; 78^r/8).

Magic weapons.--After killing the two "finngalkn" Triamann "tök þad sverd er þingälped hafde ätt og bar þad alla æfe sydann, War þad so gott sverd ad þad biladi alldrei" (AM 523; 7^v/8-10). This is not strictly speaking a "magic" weapon, but it is as close as we get in the Blomsturvalla saga.

Monsters

No lygisaga would be complete without the inclusion of several monsters. Many monsters were borrowed from classical antiquity,¹ but others (notably the dragon) are universally known.

Dragon.--The function of this conventional monster in the Blomsturvalla saga has already been discussed (see above, pp. 143-144, 152-155).

"Finngalkn."--This monster seems rather uncommon in lygisaga literature. It, too, has been discussed (see above, pp. 157-159).

¹Ibid., pp. 44-45.

Gebal.--In the Blomsturvalla saga we read:

nú rýður fram eirn kappe er Giebal heiter. og sógúmeðarenn seiger ad æge frá honum ad seigia/ hann war xx alna hár hann hafde tvenn skop kallmanns og konú, og mätte wera bæde fader og möder ad bornúmm synúmm, hanð hægre kinn war med skiegge, hardt sem Iarn enn svart sem bik, hanð augú worú Möraúð a winðre kinn hafde hann eckert skiegg, ä winðra briðs hafde hann belg og þar ä tuo spena [AM. 523; 10r/4-11].

As Margaret Schlauch has observed,¹ this description resembles the one of the Ermafrodita in the Rymbegla: "Ermafrodita heita þeir er ena hægra geirvörtu hafa sem karlar, enn hina venstre sem konur, þeir meiga bæde vera fædur ad börnum, og svo mædur."²

Separation and reunion

One of the themes borrowed from Greek sources was the separation and ultimate reunion of two or more related persons.³ Such a reunion was often effected by the recognition of the long-lost parties after each has recounted his æfisaga.⁴ The Blomsturvalla saga is based upon the separation of the brothers Edgard and Aki who are reunited by their recognitive æfisögur.

Unwanted suitors

A final motif which appears in the Blomsturvalla saga is the figure of the unwanted suitor.⁵ "In sagas under the influence of French romance, the unwelcome wooer is often a heathen prince, backed by a

¹Ibid., p. 45, fn.

²Rymbegla, trans. by Stephanus Björnsonis (Copenhagen: Aug. Frid. Stein, 1780), p. 346.

³Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 57.

⁴Ibid., p. 58; and Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. 23, fn.

⁵Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, pp. 105-106.

considerable army."¹ This is the situation in the Blomsturvalla saga. The Saracen heathen Lucanus (see above, p. 174) has forced himself on Gratiana after first killing her father, King Myrandus (see, for example, AM 523; 10^v/27-31). She sets the condition that he ride to Blomsturvoll and win the golden wand. There he of course falls in battle with the "Red Knight" (AM 523; 11^r/1-5).

Miscellaneous

Two aspects of the Blomsturvalla saga which strictly speaking cannot be classified as motifs, now need to be examined. One of them, the extensive use of stereotypes, is quite characteristic for lygisogur in general. The other, the use of an explanatory prologue, is not so widespread; it does, however, contain elements which appear in other lygisogur (and sagas based primarily on foreign material).

Stereotypes.--One of the more obvious features of the lygisogur is their great reliance on stereotypes.² Many readers would doubtless agree with Finnur Jónsson's evaluation of these sagas:

Der er i det hele i hver af disse sagaer en ophobning af motiver, der oftest virker altfor trættende. Sjældent er der tilløb til karakterskildringer. Alt er lige stereotyp og ensformigt, karakterer såvelsom handlinger. Det er de samme atter og atter, blot i en noget forskellig sammenhæng og sammenstilling; det er et slags kaleidoskop, hvor enhver rystelse frembringer nye figurer, men bestanddele er de samme.³

But this seems to be too harsh a judgment. I feel more inclined to

¹Ibid., p. 106.

²Ibid., p. 95; Lagerholm, Drei Lygisogur, pp. xv-xvi; and Toorn, "Ethik," p. 59.

³Jónsson, Den islandske litteraturs historie tilligemed den oldnorske, p. 405.

agree with Åke Lagerholm who maintains that despite their stereotyped conventionality the lygisögur are worthy of serious study in their own right.¹

It would be pointless to list all the stereotyped situations in the Blomsturvalla saga. A few of the more common ones will be given here.

Several phrases, for example, are stereotypes in the fornaldarsögur as well as in the lygisögur. A warrior is often described in this manner: "hann var blíðr við vini sína, þr af fé, en grimr sínum ovínum."² A similar phrase is encountered in the Blomsturvalla saga. Edelun is characterized thus: "þarfúr var hann vinum sínum enn þarfúr ovínúmm" (AM 522; 8^v/18-19--the wording is slightly different in the other manuscripts, but the meaning remains the same).

The beauty of women is commonly alluded to in fornaldarsögur and lygisögur.³ Numerous stereotyped phrases praising a particular woman's beauty occur in the Blomsturvalla saga. Aki Ölldungatrausti's daughter Isodd is described as "kvenna vænð og welmentúð" (AM 523; 1^v/11). Hernit's sister kúrteys "var allra kúenna frýðust er menn hófðú síed" (AM 527; 121^r/20-21). Edelun's sister Grega "wære bæde wæn og welment" (AM 527; 123^r/14). Gratiana is found "so fagra jonfrú ad engúa sáu þeir slýka firr" (AM 522; 14^v/6-7). These are by no means all such examples to be found in the Blomsturvalla saga.

In the fornaldarsögur any given hero can be described as the

¹Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. xv.

²Toorn, "Ethik" (quoting from Illugasaga Gríðarfóstra), p. 33.

³Ibid., p. 42.

strongest, bravest warrior who ever lived.¹ In the Blomsturvalla saga all heroes are described as being skilled in athletics (íþrottamenn) and are praised for their physical beauty. In several cases their physical strength and bravery are noted. The emphasis on beauty and athletics is probably due to influence from French romances. One reads of Hernit: "hann var manna fridastúr þeirra sem menn höfdu sied/ og þar eptter voru hanz jþrotter" (AM 522; 6^r/12-13). In addition to being magnanimous to his friends and a plague to his enemies, Edulun is "mikill jþróttamaður fridúr sýnum og ramur ad afle diarfur og ofyrer-latsamúr" (AM 522; 8^v/16-17). Other heroes are described in the same manner.

Descriptions of battles are often stereotyped and full of the "geschmackslosesten Übertreibungen" in the lygisögur.² (The sources for such battles are the "Ritterromane," namely Piðriks saga af Bern and Karlamagnus saga.³) The Blomsturvalla saga also contains its share of stereotyped battle scenes. Several warriors are stabbed to death in such a way "so ad Idúrin fiellú nidur" (R: 699; 72^v/26-27). One reads of an imposing knight: "hann hefur nú drepid margann dramlätann dreing/ og allúr er hann blöðugur og mlog sár hanz hestur" (R: 699; 73^r/23-24). Often the hero manages to kill a particularly fierce opponent after an exhausting fight only to have his adversary's body fall on top of him, almost smothering him (see, for example, AM 522; 3^v/20-26).

Explanatory prologue.--The Blomsturvalla saga is preceded by a

¹Ibid., p. 59.

²Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. xvi.

³Ibid., pp. xvi-xvii.

short prologue which purports to tell how the saga came to be written down: Emperor Friderich of Spain has sent a delegation to King Hákon "hinⁿ gamle" of Norway proposing marriage to the latter's daughter, Chrystýn, on behalf of one of his three brothers. Hákon consents. Chrystýn sets out for Spain accompanied by "Meýstare Biarne korbroyder aff Nidarose." At the banquet celebrating the wedding of Chrystýn to Henrich "heýrde Meýstare Biarne lesid I þýskú mæle þad æuentýr sem hier epterfiýlger og hann siallfúr snere á Norænú" (see AM 527; 117^r).

It is tempting to take the assertions made in this prologue at face value, since it is woven around an historical fact: in 1256 Hákon's daughter, Christina, did indeed marry the brother of a king of Spain. The king in question, however, was Alfonso the Wise, king of Castile, not Emperor Friderich; and his brother was Don Philip, not Henrich.¹ Several investigators have in fact viewed this prologue and similar passages in other sagas (namely Þiðriks saga af Bern) as substantiating the theory that many Icelandic romances were actually written down and translated, by Norwegians or Icelanders, from oral tales (which are now totally lost) recited by Germans.² Halvorsen, however, disagrees saying: "This would be a very strange thing indeed, in view of the fact that all other translations are based on written sources. The collection of German popular traditions by a foreigner in the 13th century sounds very unlikely."³

¹Leach, Angevin Britain and Scandinavia, pp. 54-55.

²Ibid., pp. 164-165; and Schlauch, Romance in Iceland, p. 150, fn.

³E. F. Halvorsen, The Norse Versions of the Chanson de Roland, Bibliotheca Arnarnagæana, Vol. XIX (Copenhagen: Ejnar Munksgaard, 1959), p. 24.

I concur with Halvorsen's thesis, especially where the Blomsturvalla saga is concerned. As I have shown in this chapter, the Blomsturvalla saga can be nothing other than a purely Icelandic creation, having borrowed too many motifs, passages, and entire scenes from, among other works, Piðriks saga af Bern (where in many cases it is more identical to the Icelandic paper copies than to the vellum), Alexanders saga, and Örvar-Odds saga and containing too many motifs and characteristics common to the typical lygisaga to be anything but a splendid testimony to the eclectic skill of its Icelandic author.

The function of this prologue in the Blomsturvalla saga, however, is a valid one. It lends further credibility to the author's allegations of veracity (see above, pp. 172-173) by setting the otherwise unbelievable events of the Blomsturvalla saga into a framework of sober historical facts (or near facts) and familiar geographical surroundings.

Conclusion to the Discussion of the Literary Aspects

The Blomsturvalla saga is an original Icelandic romance of the genre lygisaga which was influenced by a number of other Icelandic sagas: Piðriks saga af Bern, which provided not only the two main characters but many of the other characters as well as numerous incidents and motifs (see above, pp. 137-145, 147-148); Alexanders saga, a section of which is paraphrased by the author (see above, pp. 149-150); possibly Farcevals saga, which has two characters generally similar to Triamann and the "Red Knight" of the Blomsturvalla saga (see above, pp. 150-152); the longer version of Örvar-Odds saga, possibly in the "Sleeping with a giantess" episode (see above, pp. 155-157) and very probably in the "finngalkn" incident (see above, pp. 157-159). The Blomsturvalla saga also has

several points in common with Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans (see above, pp. 152-154), one of which, the telling of æfisögur (see above, p. 176), has led Lagerholm to speculate that either Flóres saga influenced the Blomsturvalla saga or that the reverse is true.¹

As has been mentioned (see above, p. 185), several of the passages influenced by Piðriks saga af Bern are found only in paper manuscripts of that saga. This indicates that the scribe of the Blomsturvalla saga probably did not borrow his material from the original version of Piðriks saga af Bern but rather from a later version (now lost), the existence of which has been postulated by R. C. Boer.² Since elements of the later version are already found in the only vellum of Piðriks saga (which dates from around 1300),³ this later version probably antedates the fourteenth century. Alexanders saga was copied into Icelandic by Brandr Jónsson during the winter of 1262-1263.⁴ Parcevals saga was translated at the Norwegian court, probably at the behest of King Hákon, in the midthirteenth century.⁵ The earliest preserved Icelandic manuscript dates from the end of the fourteenth or early fifteenth century.⁶ The shorter version of Örvar-Odds saga dates probably from the end of the thirteenth century.⁷ The longer version (which has

¹Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. lxxviii.

²R. C. Boer, "Über die handschriften und redaktionen der Piðreks saga," Arkiv för Nordisk Filologi, VII (1891), 225.

³Boer, "Piðreks saga und Niflunga saga," pp. 460-462; and Bertelsen, Piðriks saga af Bern, I, ii.

⁴Jónsson, Alexanders saga, p. ii.

⁵Mitchell, "Scandinavian Literature," p. 464.

⁶Kölbing, Riddarasögur, p. ii.

⁷Boer, Örvar-Odds saga, p. x.

influenced the Blomsturvalla saga) may be younger by a century,¹ but this has by no means been definitely established. Lagerholm postulates that Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans was composed no later than 1350-1375.²

The sources and possible sources of the Blomsturvalla saga thus all antedate the fifteenth century. The author of the Blomsturvalla saga could conceivably have composed his saga anytime around the beginning of the fifteenth century. (If we accept the possibility that the Blomsturvalla saga did in fact influence Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans, as Lagerholm suggests,³ the Blomsturvalla saga could have been written even earlier than this, possibly around the midfourteenth century. This last suggestion, however, seems to be a bit too tenuous. There is every reason to believe that instead of influencing one another both the Blomsturvalla saga and Flóres saga konungs ok sona hans were influenced by the same sources.)

A study of the linguistic evidence led to the conclusion that the Blomsturvalla saga may have been written around 1500 (see above, p. 131). Based on the literary relationships it could have been completed around 1400 (see above, p. 187). It therefore seems almost certain then that the Blomsturvalla saga was composed between 1400 and 1500. But because of the probable mid- to late-fifteenth-century origins of the common loan words kragi (which was first recorded in 1459; see above, p. 132) and forlysta (which is found only in substantivized form in an early-sixteenth-century manuscript and thus does not tell us when

¹Ibid.

²Lagerholm, Drei Lygisögur, p. lxxix.

³Ibid., p. lxxviii, fn.

the verbal form may have entered the language; see above, pp. 132-133).

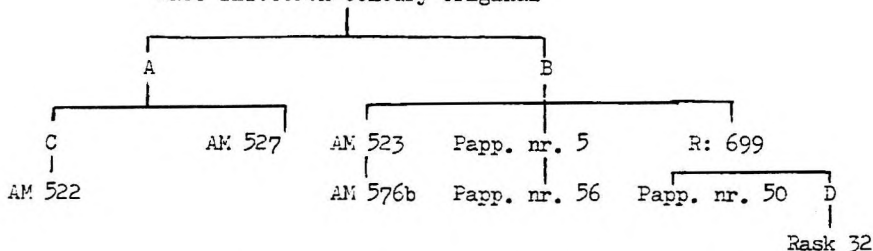
I submit that the Blomsturvalla saga was probably written in the latter half of the fifteenth century. Again, as was the case with the study of the linguistic evidence, the highly speculative nature of this dating must be emphasized.

CHAPTER IV

THE CHOICE OF THE MANUSCRIPT

In examining the language and the content of the five main manuscripts of the Blomsturvalla saga as well as Papp. fol. nr. 56 and Papp. fol. nr. 50 of the Royal Library in Stockholm and Rask 32 and AM 576b, quarto of the Arnamagnæan Institute, I have concluded that these nine manuscripts all ultimately derive from one common original. Based on this linguistic and literary evidence I propose the following stemma:

Late fifteenth-century original



(Where A, B, C, and D represent lost copies of the Blomsturvalla saga.)

The basic text for the edition should thus be chosen from the postulated third generation of manuscripts. None of these manuscripts is without its shortcomings, but all have certain features to recommend themselves. On the basis of age alone AM 527 ought to be chosen. But it was found to contain several passages which do not appear in any of the other manuscripts and several of its readings appear corrupt when compared with AM 523, Papp. nr. 5, R: 699, and even AM 522. The texts of Papp. nr. 5 and R: 699 are, with certain exceptions, almost identical. AM 523 does not differ greatly from either of these two

manuscripts. Papp. nr. 5, however, includes several passages (one of them being actually quite late if one can judge from the linguistic evidence) which are not found in either AM 523 or R: 699. The choice thus comes down to AM 523 and R: 699. Which of these two to select is a great problem: the readings of both are essentially the same, and their orthographies are similar (R: 699's being perhaps a bit more archaic). After further comparison of these two manuscripts R: 699 was finally chosen. There is, as has been explained, no decisive reason for selecting R: 699 over AM 523. (Indeed when one is dealing with paper manuscripts which are at least 150 years younger than the original text of the saga, one can never be absolutely certain that a particular redaction is closer than any other to the original version.¹) To its credit it must be stated that R: 699 appears to be a careful copy of its immediate predecessor; its scribe, Brynjólfur Jónsson, is generally regarded as a competent, reliable copyist.²

Where the other four manuscripts differ from the reading of R: 699, these deviations will in any case be noted in the apparatus. Where all four have readings not found in R: 699, it is probable that R: 699 is "wrong" at this point. When only one or two of the manuscripts has a different reading, however, and the others agree with R: 699, it is probable that R: 699 is "right" and the one or two variants are "wrong." By such a critical approach to the apparatus the reader will be able to reconstruct, at least within fairly broad limitations, what the common original text of the Elomsturvalla saga may have looked like.

¹For a discussion of the choice of the basic text in a similar situation see: Erólfs saga kraka, ed. by D[esmond] Slay, Editiones Arnarnagæðar, Series B, Vol. I (Copenhagen: Ejnar Munksgaard, 1960), pp. x-xii.

²Helgason, Handritaspjall, p. 81.

CHAPTER V
PREVIOUS EDITIONS

Friedrich Heinrich von der Hagen

The first edition of the Blomsturvalla saga appeared in 1814 as the fifth and final selection in Friedrich Heinrich von der Hagen's Altnordische Sagen und Lieder welche zum Fabelkreis des Heldenbuchs und der Nibelungen gehören (cited above, p. 136, footnote 1). Von der Hagen based his edition on a copy of one of the manuscripts given to him by Rasmus Nyerup.¹ This copy was apparently made from AM 523 but differs from that manuscript on several readings. Concerning his method of editing the texts in his work, von der Hagen wrote: "Alle diese Stücke habe ich genau nach den hier genannten Urkunden abdrucken lassen, absichtlich ohne alle Veränderungen, selbst der schwankenden Schreibung, sondern nur die offenbaren Druckfehler verbessert und eine genaue Interpunktion eingeführt."² One page and a half of notes on textual problems in the Blomsturvalla saga are appended at the end of the volume.

Theodor Möbius

A far more comprehensive edition of the Blomsturvalla saga was published by Theodor Möbius in 1855 (cited above, p. 136, footnote 1). For his edition Möbius examined six manuscripts, the five from the Arnamagnæan Institute (AM 522, AM 523, AM 527, AM 576b, and Rask 32) and the

¹Hagen, Altnordische Sagen, p. v.

²Ibid., p. vi.

one from the Royal Library in Copenhagen (Ng. Kgl. Saml. 1695).¹ He was aware of the existence of three in the Royal Library in Stockholm (Papp. fol. nr. 50, Papp. fol. nr. 56, and Papp. quarto nr. 5) and the one from the University Library in Uppsala (R: 699), but he had not seen them and knew extremely little about them.² Möbius chose AM 522 as the basis for his main text because he felt it to be the most archaic of the manuscripts he had studied.³ But he also printed the text of AM 523 in its entirety primarily because it was based on a different version than the one found in AM 522.⁴ Möbius also printed excerpts from Rask 32 and AM 527 in his introduction.⁵

In editing this saga Möbius normalized the orthography of the manuscripts, emended what he considered to be spelling errors, added capital letters, and introduced punctuation. He also provided more extensive annotations than did von der Hagen and explained many ambiguous lexical and syntactical items.

In his twenty-eight-page introduction (written completely in Latin) Möbius discussed the age of the saga and its literary relationships to other sagas. Concerning the age of the Blomsturvalla saga he wrote: "vix enim priorem posueris, quam sæc. XIV. finem, quum historias tales qualis nostra est effingere in usu veniebat et eæ, quas ut Theoderici et Alexandri, utramquæ sæc. XIII. compositam, a nostro in suum usum vocatos videmus, satis pervagate erant."⁶

¹Möbius, Blómstrvallasaga, pp. xix-xxii. ²Ibid., p. xxii.

³Ibid., p. xxvi.

⁴Ibid., pp. xxvi-xxvii.

⁵Ibid., pp. xxiv-xxv.

⁶Ibid., pp. xiii-xiv.

Pálmi Pálsson

In 1892 the Blomsturvalld saga was published in a popular edition by Pálmi Pálsson.¹ Pálsson based his edition on a "meðalvegur milli tveggja handrita," namely the two main manuscripts of the Möbius edition, AM 522 and AM 523 using AM 523 when it seemed to be "more correct" than AM 522.² Pálsson also followed closely Möbius' ideas on the age and sources of the Blomsturvalld saga (see above, p. 192). He too felt the Blomsturvalld saga had been written in the fourteenth century and was based on characters and events from Piðriks saga and Alexanders saga.³

Pálsson normalized the orthography of the manuscripts to conform to Modern Icelandic standards, added capital letters, and provided punctuation. At times he even changed the wording of the manuscripts. Pálsson's edition contains no explanatory notes of any kind.

¹Blómstrvallasaga, ed. by Pálmi Pálsson (Reykjavík: Félags prentsmiðjan, 1892).

²Ibid. (p. 1, unnumbered).

³Ibid. (p. 1, unnumbered).

CHAPTER VI
THE PRESENT EDITION

The text of the Blomsturvalla saga has been transcribed from R: 699 with as little alteration as possible. The orthography of R: 699 has been retained in all cases: where capital letters and accent marks appear in the original, they are employed in this edition; "obvious" misspellings and mistakes in case ending are reproduced in the text and discussed in notes at the bottom of each page. Abbreviations (see above, pp. 81-87), however, have been expanded. The expansions are always indicated by a line beneath the letter or letters abbreviated. Such abbreviations have been expanded in accordance with the full spelling which is most common elsewhere in the text of the saga in this manuscript. (Superscript letters--see above, p. 85--are always treated as special signs--see above pp. 86-87--in that they too are written in accordance with the common spelling in the manuscript even though they may reflect an older spelling which is never used when the word is written out in full: "drep^t" (72^v/22) is thus reproduced as "drepid." The punctuation of the manuscript, incomplete and confusing as it sometimes is, has been followed in all instances. The few words and phrases which are illegible in the manuscript have been reconstructed on the basis of similar readings in the variant manuscripts. This fact is always mentioned in the footnotes. Lacunæ in R: 699 are noted in the text and discussed in the footnotes.

Immediately beneath the text of R: 699 is to be found the

apparatus of variants. This apparatus contains readings in each of the other four manuscripts which deviate significantly from the reading of R: 699. The method of transcribing these variants is the same as that used for the main text. All variants are given except the very minor ones. It was not considered essential that one manuscript might have had svarar or mæller for R: 699's seigier, ei for ecki, sem or húor for er, hinn for enn or that the verb tense might differ from one manuscript to the other; nor was it considered significant that one or more manuscripts occasionally added or omitted an article or used a post-positive instead of a pre-positive article. Minor changes in word order are likewise not reproduced in the apparatus. Where more than one manuscript contains the same (or essentially the same) variant reading, the exact reading of the manuscript first cited in this particular instance is given.

PART II

TEXT OF THE BLOMSTURVALLA SAGA

TRANSCRIPTION

Hier Skrifast Blömstur Valla Saga

Cap: 1:

PA Er HAKON kongur hinn Gamle hafde RADID Fyrer Norege xx. vetur þá komu menn af Spaniäländi/ sendjmenn Fridrix keisara med Briefum og
 5 winättu malum og sæmeligum presentum er keisarinn sendi hækone konge/
 Enn þad Fylgdi þeim Bodskap ad keisarinn Bad hakon kong ad senda sier
 döttur sijna er kristijn hiet/ og hann villdi sið hennj þar fyrer
 sæmeligri giptingu/ Enn kongurinn med Rædi vina sinna og sampicki
 döttur sinnar/ giordi hann epter keysarannz bönn og var hennar ferd
 10 giörd sæmeleg med miklum fiekostnadi og sæmiligu føruneiti/

1. Hier . . . Saga: 5 Blomstur vällu Sögä; 522 NU BITRIAR HIER
 BLÖMSTURVALLA SÖGU; 523 Blömstur Valla Saga; 527 hier byriast
 Blömstur valla Saga. 2. Cap: 1: 522 I CAP; headings occur only in
 5, 522 and 699 and do not coincide after chapter 2. 3. PA . . .
 Gamle: 5 Pa Hakon kongur hinn gamli er so var kalladur; 522 Ad ofann
 verdumm dogum Hakonar kongz er var hinn gamle/ Og þa hann; 523 Þá er
 Hakon kalladur hinn Rýke; 527 Þá hækon kongur hinn gamle. 3. xx.
 vetur: omitted in 527. 3-4. þá . . . keisara: 5 þa komu utann aff
 spanialande sendi menn ffra Rigardi keisara; 522 þa komu sendemenn
 Fridrechz keysara austan ur Spanialande; 523 þá komu utann af Spania
 Sendemenn Fridrichs kongz; 527 þar komu sendemenn Friderichz kongz.
 6. Bodskap: 523 badum. 6. hakon kong: 522 hann. 7. er kristijn
 hiet: omitted in 527. 7-8. og . . . giptingu: 5 og villdi sia hen-
 ni ffyrer sæmilega gifting; 522 og keysarinn ad sið fyrer henne um
 sæmelega gipting. 8-9. og . . . sinnar: 522 og dottur. 9. hann:
 omitted in all other mss. 10. giörd sæmeleg: 527 buenn wr Lande;
 omitted in 522. 10. fiekostnadi . . . føruneiti: 523 kostnade og
 foruneýte.

5. sæmeligum: s has been corrected over æ.

- formadur þessarar ferðar var Biarne af Nidaröse er Biskup hefur
verid I norege/ Enn so mikill heidur war Iomfrunne giørdur af
Rijkum høfðingium er voru á hennar veige sem hun Oska villde/ Enn
er hun kom I spania/ þá reid keysarinn sialfur vt I möti hennj af
5 borginni iij mijlur og fagnar henni sæmeliga/ og tók sialfur Iom-
fruna af hennar hesti og Leiddi hana I borgina Inn med miklum prijs
suo og var hennar færuneyti feingit sæmeligt herberge/ og huýldi þad
sig þar iij nætur/ Enn þar næst var sæmilig veisla giør I keysaranz
høllu/ war Jomfruinn þangad leidd/ sijdann/ sijdann syndi keysarinn
10 henni Brædur signar iij Wilhialm og heinrek/ woru þeir aller Agiæter
menn/ og Bad keysarinn hana ad kiosa sier huørn hun villdi eiga/

1. Biarne af Nidaröse: 5 Meistare Biarni ffra Nidarosi; 522 nefndur Biarnne/ ur nidarose; 523 Meystarenn Biarne aff Nidaröse; 527 Meys-
tare Biarne korzbroder aff Nidarose. 1. Biskup: 5, 523 bestur; 522
mestur; 527 bestur klerkur. 2. Enn . . . giørdur: 522 þessare
jungfru var veýttur Agistur heýdur. 2. heidur: 527 wýrding. 2-
3. af . . . veige: 522 á hennar veýge/ af rikum høfðingium; 527 I
ferdene aff Rykum høfðingium ad þeir fóru aller wt a möte henne
giørðande henne Agista weýslu med fogrum fiegioffum/. 3. sem . . .
villde: 5 latum nu lijda þeirra fferð; 523 lätum wier lyda þesa ferd;
527 og latum wier þad nu hialýða; missing in 522. 4-5. þá reid . . .
. sæmeliga: 522 ridur keysarinn j mote henne og þeir rykustu hof-
dingar/ og fagnar henne sæmelega; 523 þá ryður keysarinn siðlfur út i
möte henne og fagnar henne wel; 527 ryður keysarinn mót henne sialfur
þriar mýlur og fagnar henne sæmeliga. 5-6. og tók . . . hesti: 523
og tók Jungfruna siðlfur af bake; 527 og tekur sialffur I Beýsliztau-
mana a hennar heste; omitted in 522. 6. og Leiddi . . . Inn: 5 og
sialfur leidir hann hana j syna hól; 522 enn keysarinn sialfur
leyðde hana j hollina; 523 og leider hana sialfur i borgena Jnn un-
dann; 527 og leyðer hann wdir henne Inn I hólle. 7. og var
hennar: 522, 527 var henne og hennar. 8-9: Enn þar . . . hollu: 5
enn þui næst war sæmilig veitsla j keisarans hól; 522 þui næst reýs
þar upp hin sæmelegasta veýsla j keysarins hollu; 523 Enn þui næst
war sæmeleg weitsla j kongshollu; 527 þui næst war weýsla giør I
keysaranz hólle. 10. iij: 5 þa. 10. Wilhialm og heinrek: 522
Wilhialm henrik og hermann; 527 hiet eirn Wilhialm Henrich og herman.

3. voru: could be varu. 4. keysarinn: s written over g. 8. key-
sarinz: s corrected from g. 9. sijdann/ sijdann: thus in the ms.

Enn med keysara Rædi kieri hun sier heinrýk/ og fastnadi hann sier
hana/ og voru þau pussud saman ad lögum/ Enn J þessari veijslu
heyrdi meystarin Þiarne Lesid I þysku málj þad æfinnti þr sem hann
færði síjdann I noreg og so byriadi st /

1. heinrýk: 522 Hermann. 1-2. og . . . hana: missing in 527.
 1-2. sier hana: sier omitted in 522. 2. Enn . . . veijslu:
 5, 527 enn ad þeðari veitslu ifer keisarans bordi; 522 Enn ad
 þessare veijslu fyrer borde; 523 enn ad keysaranð veitslu yfer-
 stadenne. 3-4. sem . . . byriadi: 5 sem hann ffardi syðan
 i Norrænu og so byriar; 522 og færde syðan konge j norege og
 byriar þad so; 527 sem hier eptirfylger og hann sialffur snere æ
 norænu og byriast suo.

Cap 2:

I þann tíma sem Ermenrek kongurinn Ríjke Riede fyrer Roma Borg og
öllum Ríjkium fyrer sunnann mundyðfiöll/ Samsón hiet maður er var
fyrer humlunga lande/ hann var fader Tidrechs af Bern/ þeir voru
5 syner samsóns Riddara sá ed drap Röðgeyr Jall af salierinn borg/ og
hann brorder Bersteinn Riddare/ samson átti einn Frillu son er Ake
hiet/ hann var Elldstur sona hanz/ hann var mikill maður og hinn
mesti kappe/ ad honum samtíða og Einginn honum meirj/ Samson Rid-
dare gaf honum hertuga nafn og hafði hann adsetu I borg þeirrj er
10 Frytula heiter/ þetta ríjke liggur til austur með mundjufiöllum

2. Ermenrek . . . Roma Borg: 522 hinn rike Erminnrechur riede fyrer
Roma Borg; 527 Ermenrekur kongur hinn gamle ried og rýckte yfer
Romaborg. 3. Ríjkium: 5 riddurum. 3. sunnann: 5 Nordann; 527
westann. 3-4. Samsón . . . Bern: 5 og humlungalandi hann var
ffader Þidreks aff bern; 522 Enn þiettmarr kong fyrir Borginne Bernn;
523 og Flæmingialand hann var fader Þyreks af Bern; 527 og hanz
Broder fyrir huonalande/ hann var fader Þidrekz kongz aff Bern.
5. samsóns Riddara: 523 Samsonß svartarjddara; 527 Samsonz rýka.
5. salierinn borg: 5 Saljorj borg; 522 Saleni Borg; 523 Salarúborg;
527 Salaranz Borg. 6. hanz brorder: missing in 523. 6. Ber-
steinn Riddare: 5 brinsteín rýke; 522 Brunstein jall; 523 Brimstein
riddara; 527 Brunsteýn kong. 6. samson átti: Riddare Samson atti
sier; 527 Samson rýke átte. 6-7. Ake hiet/ hann: 527 Ake hiet hann
wall aff rýkdome og. 7-8. hann var . . . kappe: 527 hann var
mikill og sterkur/ maður og suo mikill kappe. 8. og Einginn . . .
meirj: missing in 523; 522 var honum einginn jafn; 527 war eý betre
Riddare. 9. hertuga nafn: 5 riddara nafn; 527 hertuga dæme yffer
þuj Lande er Örlunga Land heýter. 10. Frytula: 522 fricilia.
10. heiter/ þetta: 527 hiet/ enn Nordmenn kalla fridsælu þetta.

6. brorder: thus in the ms. 8. honum meirj: h has been corrected
over an original g. 10. til austur: thus in the ms.

- áke fleck einnrar kuinnu er Odoljǫ hiet wid henni átte hann ij sonu
 og eina dóttur er Isodd hiet/ hun var kuenna frijdust og wel ad
 Ipróttum buinn/ þessi áke var kalladur áke Ólldungatrausti þui ad
 hann war bædi Rijkur og vinsæll og veitti mikid traust sijnum mœnnum
 5 ef þeir kunnu nøckurz wid ad þurfa/ son hanz hinn Elldrj hiet Edd-
 gard/ enn hinn yngre Ake sem hanz fader/ þeir voru myklar menn ad
 Ipróttum og frijder sijnum hiellst þeim vmm aflkynz manna sinna so
 sem var samsón Riddarj eda Titrik af Bern/ sǫ madur var feinginn ad
 kienna þeim Ipróttar er Videlón hiet enn frækny/ hann var frækin
 10 Riddarj og so mykil kiempa ad færre voru hanz Jafningiar hvar sem
 leitad var/ hann Lærði hertuganz sonu á allann fróðskap

1. fleck einnrar kuinnu: 5 ffleck keisardottur; 522, 523 feck sier drottningu; 527 feck dotter hertuganz aff Spania. 1. Odoljǫ: 5, 523 Odalia; 522 odilia; 527 Edelya. 1-2. wid . . . Isodd hiet: omitted in 5, 527. 2. frijdust: 523 wænst. 2-3. og wel . . . buinn: 523 og welmentud; missing in 527. 3. Ólldungatrausti: 527 Aurlogatrauste. 4. Rijkur og vinsæll: 5, 522 vitur og vinsæll; 527 Rýkur og Reffsýngasamur. 5. ef . . . þurfa: missing in 527. 5-6. son . . . fader: 523 son hanz elldre hiet Ake sem fader hanz enn hinn yngre Etgard. 5-6. Eddgard: 5 Eggard; 522 Etgard. 6-7. myklar . . . Ipróttum: 527 mickler wexte. 7-8. hiellst . . . Bern: 5 hiellst þeim nu vmm afflkin sitt. so sem var Samson riddari edur þior aff bern; 522 lýctust þeir miog umm afl Samson riddara afa sýnum og Aka fodur sýnum; 523 þeim helst umm aflkin sitt so sem war samson suarte riddare edur þidrek af Bern; 527 brǫ þeim til afflz Samsonz Rýddara/ edur þidrikz kongz. 8-9. sǫ . . . Ipróttar: 522 sa madur kiende þeim jbróttar. 9. er . . . frækny: 522 er Widelon hiet; 523 huor ed hiet Vidilon hinn frækne. 9. Videlón: 527 wýde-lun. 9. frækin: 5, 522, 523 godur. 9-10. hann . . . kiempa: 522 Enn hann var so godur riddare og so mikil kiempa; 527 hann war mikell kappe. 10. ad . . . Jafningiar: 522 ad fær lieku til jafnuz wid hann. 10-11. hvar . . . var: missing in 527. 11. hann . . . fróðskap: 527 lærde hann Ryddara sýne a allann Rýddara-skap.

5-6. Eddgard: r corrected over either a or o. 7. frijder: postulated on the basis of the forms in 522, 523 and 527. 10. kiempa: p corrected over f.

- og allar lprotter þær ed menn mætti prijda/ & bökligar lister & sund
 og talf og burtreid og leika handsöxum/ voru þeir nu so vel buner ad
lþröttum ad nálīga var þeirra hreysti og atgiorue borinn vt vmm
 allann heiminn/ og voru þeirra önguer lykar i landinu/ og þö viðar
 5 annarstadar være leitad/ þeir voru og vinsælir af öllum mönnum/ Enn
seinna munum vier heyra af hraustleyk þeirra og frægnnverkum huor
þeir fröndu viðja & Isisligum londum/ Nu eru hertuga syner so gamli
 ad þeir meiga bera Riddara vaptn/ þá bið Riddarinn ferd þeirra til
Römborgar til Ermenrekz kongz brodur sijnz ad hann skyllði dubba
 10 þá til Riddara og giora þeim slijkann söma sem honum liðkar og
honum þikir þeir menn menn til vera

1. og allar . . . prijda: missing in 527. 1-4. & bökligar . . .
heiminn: missing in 527. 2. og talf: missing in 523. 2. og
burtreid: missing in 522. 2. og leika hansöxum: 523 ad leita
handsaxumm. 2. so . . . ad: 522 so buner ad hreyfste og; 523 so
welkunnande ad. 3. nálīga . . . borinn vt: 522 nálīga var komid;
 523 nálīga var þeirra adgiorfe utkominn. 3. borinn vt: 5 Wt-
kominn. 4-5. og voru . . . leitad: omitted in 522. 4. þeirra:
 523 þeir. 4. lykar: missing in 523. 5-7. Enn seinna . . .
londum: missing in 527. 6. heyra . . . huor: 5 heira sagtt aff
hraustleik og hreyfste sem; 522 heyra þeirra hreyfste/ sem; 523
heyra gietad þeirra hreyfsteuerka huor. 7. viðja . . . londum: 522
 & ymsum londum; 523 wyda. 7. londum/ Nu: 522 III CAP; 527 begins
 a new paragraph with Nu. 8. Riddarinn: 522 hertoginn; 523 hertugen.
 8. þeirra: 5 syna. 10. honum liðkar og: 5 honum sialfum lykar
 og; omitted in 522, 523 and 527.

2. talf: misspelling or metathesis for tafl. 7. Isisligum: error
 for ymislegum. 7. londum/ Nu: A later scribe inserted a semi-
 circular line between these two words and wrote "3. Cap" in the
 left margin. 8. vaptn: thus in the ms. 10. söma: ö corrected
 over i. 11. menn menn: thus in the ms. 11. vera: e corrected
 over i.

og þeim skyldi fylgia Widelönn föstri þeirra/ sinn skialldsuein
 hafði huer þeirra/ þeir höfdu mikid fle I gulli og silfre og göðum
 vopnum/ skilia þeir nu vid hertugann og syrgia nu aller þeirra burt-
 fær/ rijda þeir nu sudur med munjufiellum/ og er ei gietid vmm
 5 þeirra ferd fyrr enn þeir komu I skög er Lutinnalld heiter/ þraut
 þá daginn þar og stigu þeir af hestum sínum/ og skutu vpp land-
 tialldi sínu/ I þann tíjma riedi fyrer fracklandi salamön kongur
 hinn ríjki er þá var mestur madur fyrer nordann fiöll/ hann átti
 þessa mörk er þeir voru I komner/ Wíð mundjá fiöll vtarliga stöð
 10 einn kastalj er frackaskali heiter/ þann skála átti fracka kongur
 þar riedi fyrer sá hertuge er Lupus hiet/ hann var grimmur og
 Övinsæll/ hann átti xij sonu

3. hertugann: 523 Riddarann. 3. syrgia: 527 harma. 4. nu sudur
 med: all other mss. agree with 5 which has: nu sem leður liggur
 sudur med. 5. Lutinnalld: 5 Lutivalld; 522 Botivalldur; 523 Lati-
 valld; 527 Lutuald. 6. skutu vpp: 5 skutu iffer; 523 slðu þar
 upp; 527 reysa. 7. sínu/ I: 5 "Cap. 2" is written in the margin;
 none of the other mss. has any break at this point in the text.
 8. hinn ríjki: omitted in 522; 523 hinn rýke er war. 8. mestur
 madur: madur is omitted in 5, 523, 527; 522 rykastur. 8. fiöll:
 5 Mundiuffiöll; 522 paris; 527 fiöll aff kongunum. 9. komner . .
 . stöð: 522 komner vit mundiufiöll. þar stod. 10. kastalj: 522
 skale. 10. frackaskali: 522 fornneskale. 11. Lupus: 527
 Lusius. 11. var grimmur: 522 var bæde jllur og grimmur. 12.
 xij sonu: 527 tuo Sonu og enn X.

2. huer: ø is indistinct in the ms. 4. munjufiellum: probable
 misspelling for mundiufiellum. 5. Lutinnalld: inn is rather
 uncertain; the spelling could be Lutinalld. 7. sínu/ I: a later
 scribe drew a curved line through these two words; this same scribe
 also wrote "4. Cap." in the left margin.

- og voru allar kappar micklir og miog lykir fœdur sijnum ad skaplyndj/
 Granaleýfur War þeirra ellstur/ hann ætti ad vardueita þennan skög
 er fyrr var nefndur/ sá skögur var fullur med allskýnz dýr og fugla
 nu er ad seigia frá hertuga sonum ad þeir vakna/ standa vpp og klæda
 5 sig sijnum herklædum/ þá gieck Eddgard vt af sijnu landtialldj/ hann
 sier einn hiert fagran/ hlaupa framm I Riðrid/ hann stíjngur hann
 med sijnu spiðtj og fellur hann daudur nidur/ hann skipar skiall-
 sueinum ad sundra dijrid og matgiora þad sem hann skipar/ þessu næst
 koma xijj menn framm I Riðrid áluopnadir/ þeir høfdu breida skiølldu
 10 og stercka hialma med störum nøglum saman festa/ sá kalladi er fyrer
 þeim var og spurdi huor so diarfur være ad leynast I skög salamonis

1. og voru . . . lykir: 522 og voru allar grimmer og ákafer og lyker. 2. Granaleýfur: 5, 522, 523 all have variants of Gramaleiff; 527 Grimmleýffur. 2-3. skög . . . var: 522 skog sem þeir voru j komnner og firr var nefndur/ sa skogur var; 527 skog þvi hann var. 3. fullur . . . fugla: 527 fullur med weýðeskap aff fuglum og allra hande dýrum; after this last word 527 has "3." and begins a new paragraph. 4-5. vakna . . . sig: 522 vacknna j tiallde sýnu/ þa standa þeir upp og klæda sig; 523 standa up og klæda sig; 527 wakna snemma wmm Morguninn/ rýsa wpp og herklædast. 6. hlaupa: omitted in 527. 7. nidur: 5 til Jardar. 8. dijrid: 522 hann. 8. matgiora . . . skipar: 5 matgiora þad sem hann fyrer seiger; 522 matgiora (þeir giordu sem hann skipade); 523 matryða; 527 matgiora þad, þeir giora suo. 9. xijj: 522 xij. 9. I Riðrid: omitted in 523. 9. áluopnadir: 5, 522, 527 have variant spellings of albriniader. 10. med . . . festa: omitted in 523. 10. festa/ sá: 522 festa/ þeir voru allar ur fornna skala sem fyrr var gietid. Sá. 10. sá kalladj: 522 Sá madur mælte. 11. ad leynast: 522 ad þyrde ad leynast.

1. micklir: ck corrected from an original sk. 3. fugla: a is obliterated by a blot of ink in the ms.; this may indicate an attempt to correct this letter from some other, possibly a u. 5. sijnum: s has been corrected over an original h. 7-8. skiallsueinum: misspelling for skialdsueinum. 9. høfdu: ø is indistinct in the ms. 11. spurdi: i could be e.

- kongz ad stela hanz vidi og spilla hanz dýrum/ Eddard suaradi ei
 skalltu þijfa oss gðdur dreingur/ þui vier erum wegfarandi menn og
 þraut oss dagur I þessum skðgie/ og drap eg þetta dijr oss til
 matar/ enn ef kongi þikir sier misbodid/ þā vilium vier bæta so
 5 honum lýki/ þessi madur var lupus hertugi og hanz siner/ þeir
 seigia/ minne virdingar skulu þid veitta verda/ enn kongur eigi sök
 ā þessu mēli/ þui eg ā hier dōm Ifer ad seigia og muntu honum hlýða
 verda/ wel mā þad vera seiger Eddgard þā skulu þier seiger Lupus fā
 oss ydar hesta og wopn øll sem þier hafid og annad fiemætt og fara
 10 sijdann ā fund salamōnis kongz fiētrada og munum vier ārna ydur
 slykrar Myskunar sem oss þykir þier makliger vera þad veit tru mīn
 seiger Eddgard þetta meigum vier eij þuiat þā seigia adrer menn ad

1. stela . . . dýrum: 522 og spilla hanz hiord enn stela hanz dýrum;
 527 stela hanz dýrum og spýlla hanz weyde. 1. vidi: 5, 523 veidi.
 1-2. ei . . . dreingur: 522 ecki þurfe þier ad þyfa oss. 3.
 skðgie: omitted in 522. 4. þikir sier misbodid: 522 lýkar jlla.
 4. bæta: 5 þetta bæta; 522 bæta þad vit hann; 527 þad giarnann bæta.
 4-5. so honum lýki: 522 so hann sie sæmdur af. 5. lupus hertugi:
 522 lupus; 527 Lupus edur Lucius hertuge. 5-6. þeir seigia:
 omitted in 5 and 527; 522 hann seiger; 523 hann suarar. 6. veitta
 verda: 522 veyttar; 523 fā; 527 wnt werda. 6. verda/ enn: 5 verda
 seiger Lupus enn. 6-7. enn kongur . . . mēli: 522 enn þad þid
 nait ā kongz fund ad hann hefne ā þessu mēle. 9. wopn øll: 522
 tialld. 9. sem . . . fiemætt: 5 og allt er þier haffid til ffe
 mætt; 522og allt þad sem fiemætt er j ydar ferd; 523 og allt þad þid
 hafed fiemætt; 527 og allt þad þier haffed fiemætt. 9-10. og fara
 . . . fiētrada: 522 og mun eg so fara ydur fanga ā fund Salamons
 kongz. 10-11. ārna ydur slykrar: 522 so roma ydur þeirrar; 523
 ārna ydur þeirrar. 11-12. mīn seiger: 527 mīn þa seigia adrer
 seiger. 12. þetta . . . menn: omitted in 527. 12. meigum: 522
 vilium.

1. Eddard: thus in the ms. 2. Þijfa: probable misspelling for
 þýfga. 6. skulu: ul corrected over al. 11. Myskunar: M is
 written over s.

- pier hafid tekid oss fyrir hræðslu saker/ Læt oss helldur fara vorn
veg enn pier hafid það sem eftir er af dijrinu/ enn vier höfum fyrir
starf vort það sem vier höfum neitt/ Nu tekur til orða hinn Ellsti
son hertuganz Grammaleyfur/ fader minn seiger hann/ þu gíörer sem
5 einn heimskur maður er þu stendur hier yfer Einum mannj I allann dag
og skilur ei að hann dýrar þig og mælir til Efnis við oss/ tókum þá
og heingium hier á vidunum og hefnum þeim so sitt dramb og vondann
giörning/ Nu hlaupa þeir af síjnum hestum og sækia að þeim I akiefd
enn þeir brædur veriaast vel og dreingelega og þeirra skialldsueinar
10 hid besta/ og adur enn þeir voru fallner/ voru dauder iij hertugannz
siner/ nu sækia v. að Eddgard enn iij ad áka/ enn hertuginn Lupus
Bardist við hinn Frækna Widelon/ og eru þeirra vidskipti allhraustlig
enn so lykur að hertuginn lagdj widelon

1. tekid oss: 527 teked þetta aff oð. 1. tekid . . . saker: 522
tekid af oð naudugum. 2. enn: 523 ef. 2. dijrinu: 523 dyrenu
oneyt. 3. starf vort: 527 wort starff sem eftir er aff dyrenu
edur og. 3. höfum neitt/ Nu: 522 hofum neytt. IV CAP: (beginning
a new paragraph) Þessu næst; 527 neytt hofum. (beginning a new para-
graph) Nu. 5. yfer . . . dag: 523 allann dag yfer einnum heimskum
manne; 527 I dag fyrir einum manne. 6. ei að: 522 þu. 6. til . .
. oss: 5, 523, 527 til Jaffns við os; 522 til við oss jofnum ordum.
6. oss/ tókum: 523 ockur + og skilur ei að hann + tókum. 7. vid-
unum: 522 eirnn & alla. 7. hefnum: 522, 523 launum. 7-8. og
vondann giörning: 522 og ofmetnnad og vondann giörning; omitted in
523. 8. þeir af: 522 aller af. 8. af síjnum hestum: 527 a
sýna hesta. 8. hestum og: 522 hestum/ og bregda so sverdum og.
8. að þeim: omitted in 523. 9. vel og: 527 all. 10. hid besta:
522 dugdu hid besta; omitted in 523; 527 duga sem best. 10. fall-
ner: 522 drepner. 10. dauder: 527 fallner. 11. siner/ nu: 522
sonum. og skamt þar eptter do vidilon þeirra fostre/ Nu. 11.
Lupus: 527 Lupus edur Lucius. 12. Bardist: omitted in 522.
12. Frækna: 5 ffræga. 12. allhraustlig: 522 allhardleg; 523 miðg
dreingeleg. 13. lagdj widelon: the rest agree with 5 which has:
lagde spioti ffyrer briost Vidilons.

4. hertuganz: h corrected over k. 9. skialldsueinar: e corrected
from another letter in the ms. 13. lagdj: la written over what
appears to be an original w.

so wtgiekk vmm herdarnar/ og sem Riddarinn fann ad hann hafdi
feingid bana sär þä gieck hann ä lagid og hiö ä hålsinn so af tök
hofudid og mæler stutt dagleidinn/ fiellu þeir þä bäder dauder nidur/
sæker grammaleyfur fast ad åka og hanz brædur/ må þar siå mörg høgg
5 og stör og drap åke iij brædur Grammaleifz og eru nu høguinn af
honum øll hanz herklæde/ og mörg sär hefur hann feingit og mykid
blöd lätid/ hiö þä Grammaleyfur til åka ofann I hialminn enn hann
var suo hardur ad hann biladi eckj fyrer nøckru høggie enn þö fiell
hann ä sijn bædi knie fyrer þessu høggie so blöd gieck af øllum hanz
10 vitum/ þö villdi hann eij vppgiefast þuiat hann hiö til Grammaleyfs
þö hann stædi ä knianum og høggur fötinn so hann tök vndann med
lærinu og datt Grammaleyfur ofann ä hann/

1. Riddarinn: 527 wýdelun. 1. fann ad hann: omitted in 5; 523
wiste ad hann. 2. lagid: 5, 523 læt ad hondum; 522 læg ad
hondum honum; 527 lagid allt ad hondum honum. 2-3. hiö . . .
hofudid: 522, 523 og hio af lupus hofudid. 3. mæler . . . fiellu:
5 mæler sydann stutt er dagleidinn fiellu; 522 mæler sidann stutt er
dagleyðinn og munu þýner sýner so fara og fiellu; 523 mællte stitt
dagleider og fiellu; 527 mællte sydan/ stutt er dagleyðenn enn
einge þinna Sona mun epter rýda/ og fiellu. 4-5. må . . . stör:
omitted in 523; 522 må þar sia morg stor høgg. 5. drap åke: 5,
522, 527 drepid hefur hann. 5. Grammaleifz: 527 hanz. 5-6.
og eru . . . herklæde: omitted in 527. 6. øll hanz herklæde: 522
allar hlýfar. 6-7. og mörg . . . blöd lätid: 522 og mörg sär
hefur hann feingit; omitted in 523. 8. suo hardur: 527 suo
sterkur og hardur. 8. fyrer nøckru høggie: 522 fyrer nefnu hogge;
omitted in 523. 8. enn þö: 5 enn vid þetta høgg. 8-9. fiell
hann: 5 fiell aki. 9. fyrer þessu høggie: omitted in 5. 11. þö
hann stædi: omitted in 523. 11. og høggur fötinn: 522 og kom
høggit ä fötinn fyrer ofann hlied; 523 og høggur af fötenn hinn
hægra; 527 og høggur hann a hanz lær. 11-12. so . . . lærinu:
5, 522, 523 so undan tök med lærinu; 527 so aff tök footenn.

1. wtgiekk: kk is corrected from gk in the ms. 10. villdi: final
i could be e in the ms.

- enn áki var so mættðreiginn ad hann læ I öviti og visti ecki til
 sijn Nu er ad seigia frá Eddgard ad hann berst af myklu kappe og
 hefur fellt alla þá er hann áttj vid/ var hann þá möður miog enn
 ljitt sar og skundar nu þangad sem hanz bröder læ og vellti af honum
 5 hinnum dauda/ og tekur af honum hanz herklædj og sniyr honum I mæti
 vindinum og eys á hann kældu vatnj og leggur hann á Finn skiöld/
 Nu vill Eddgard færa sig og sinn bröder burt af skogienumm geingur
 nu og tekur ij hesta og leider þangad sem hanz bröder læ/ þui næst
 heyrer hann gny mykinn og sier þá einn mykinn flugdreka so ad all-
 10 drei heyrði hann sagt frá öðrum slykum/ Gullzlitur var á öllum hanz
 fiöðrum/ þessi drekj steyper sier midur þar sem wnder læ hertuginn
 Lupus og suelger hann vpp I sijna klapta

1. enn áki var: 5, 523 enn hann lagdi suerdit upp i moti i giegnum
 hann og steiptest so Gramaleyf ifer Aka/ enn Aki var; 522 enn Ake
 lagde sýnu sverde upp i mote/ og gleck so sverdid j giegnum hann.
 þa var Ake; 527 enn ake hieilt Suerdenu wpp á mæte og I giegnum
 hann og steiptist hann so offan á aka daudur/ enn Ake war. 1-2.
 og . . . sijn: omitted in 522 and 523. 3. áttj: 5 att; 527 bar-
 dist. 5. tekur af honum: 523 teker i. 6-7. skiöld/ Nu: in 5
 a large "x" has been inserted between these words, and the heading
 "Cap. 3." appears in the margin. 7. sinn bröder: omitted in 522.
 7-8. geingur . . . tekur: 5, 527 tekur; 522 og tekur syðann;
 523 Geingur nu j burt og hefur. 9. mykinn og: 522 mikinn og
 dunur miklar og eptter þad; 527 mikenn hann lytur wid og. 9. sier
 . . . flugdreka: 5, 523 hann sier einn so mikinn fflugdreka; 522
 sier hann koma fram ur morkinne eirnn mikinn og storann flugdreka;
 527 sier einn flugdreka so störrann. 10. heyrði . . . slykum: 522
 hefur hann heyrtt rätt umm so mikinn dreka; 523 hefur hann heyr-
 t giæd frá adrum slykum; 527 haffde hann sied slykann.

2. kappe: k may have been written over an original v. 12. Lupus:
 this is the only time this name is spelled out in the ms.

og ofann I sig so stöð fyrir höndunum/ enn hann grijpur sinni klö
 til áka so skiemmdi miög hanz hold og vegur hann vpp/ þetta sier
 Eddgard og skundar til og vill hialpa bröður sijnum bregdur sijnu
 suerdi og höggur á hrygg drekanz fyrir aptann vængina/ Enn þesse
 5 dreki war so hardur á ecki beit á hann og hrækkti drekinu sijnum
 spordj wmm Eddgard og flygur I burt/ Enn huar hann kiemur nidur/
 Iætum wier Bijda ad sinne/

1. ofann: 5 ridur. 1. og . . . höndunum: 522 med ollum herklædum
 so stod a hondum honum; 523 og ofann i sig so hendurnar stödu ut;
 527 og nidur I sig þar til stendur wid hendurnar. 1. grijpur:
 5 þryfur. 1. sinni klö: omitted in 523. 4. suerdi og höggur:
 522 sverde og vill hialpa broður synum og hoggur. 5. drekinu:
 omitted in 523. 6. Eddgard og flygur: 522 Etdgard og vo hann upp
 og fligur. 6. I burt: 522 j burt med honum; 523 up med hann; 527
 I burt med þa. 6. kiemur nidur: 5 kiemur; 522 kiemur med hann;
 527 kiemur fram. 7. Bijda: 5 Iyda; 527 hialyda. 7. ad sinne:
 522 ad sinne/ og tekum oð þui adra rædu; 523 umm sjnn.

5. dreki: i could be e. 5. á ecki: probable misspelling for ad
 ecki. 6. Eddgard: the first d is written over some other letter,
 possibly a g.

3: Cap:

- NW tókum Wier þar Til Máls ad Mørgum mannz ølldrum fyrer og þdur enn þetta bar til þ þeim tijma sem álexander magnum hafdi lagt vnder sig állann heiminn/ þá var hann suikinn I Babilon af sialfz hanz monnum
- 5 (sem seiger I sögu hanz) með so stercku Eitre ad þad þoldi huørge nema hrosshöf huørt fiandinn hafdi bruggad h heima I sijnu Rijke/ Epter þad Rijkti sá madur er ássuerus hiet/ hann átte dötter álexander kongz/ enn hun var dötter drottningarinnar áf austur Rijke/ þau áttu marga sonu/ hinn yngsti hiet Arjus/ hann var mykill madur
- 10 og frijður sijnum Iþrøttamadur mykill og winsamlegur/

1. 3: Cap: 5 has "Cap. 4." written in the margin, a large "X" having been placed between sinni and Nu; 522 V CAP; 527 begins a new paragraph at this point. 2. tókum Wier: 522 tekur. 2. Til Máls ad: 522 til sem skiede. 2. fyrer og þdur: 5 þdur; 522, 527 firr; 523 þdur (which has been crossed out) firr. 3. bar til: 527 war. 4. állann heiminn: 5, 523 allt veralldar ryke; 522, 527 alla ver-ølldina. 4. sialfz hanz: 5 hans eiginn; 522 sialfz synz eiginn. 5. ad . . . huørge: 522 ad ei þolde; 527 ad ey hiellt. 6. huørt fiandinn hafdi: 5, 522, 523 og ffiandinn sialffur haffdi; 527 og ándskotenn haffde sialffur. 6. heima: 522 heim; 523 þad heima; omitted in 527. 7. Epter . . . madur: 5 Effter hans dauda rykti sa kongur; 522 Eptter þad tok sa madur rikid; 523 Effter þad dð sá madur; 527 enn ryked epter hann tekur ad sier eirn sa. 9. yngsti: 523 fyrste. 9. Arjus: 522 Arnos. 10. sijnum: omitted in 527. 10. winsamlegur: 5 vinsæll; 522 vingiarnnlegur; 523 Vjnsællegure; 527 witur og winsæll.

2. NW . . . Mørgum: these words are all written in larger, bolder letters than the beginning lines of the two preceding chapters. 3. til þ: i seems to have been corrected over a c and the top of an unfinished k. 5. (sem . . . hanz): thus in the ms. 5. þoldi: could be þaldi, since o is indistinct in the ms. 6. h: thus in the ms.

Enn med þui hann vissi að hann mætti eckj wera höfud kongur epter
 fœdur sinn þui hann Brædur voru elldrj/ þā bad hann fœdur sinn að fā
 sier skip og menn og villdi sialfur afla sier Rijkiz/ kongur giœrði
 sem hann bad og war hanz ferd buinn med myklum fiekostnadi/ honum
 ward gott til fiār og so til lidz/ villdu aller honum giarnan þiōna/
 buiat hann var œr að fie vid sijna menn og epterlātur/ enn œngua
 villdi hann med sier hafa vtan frægðar og áfrekzmenn Eina/ hann
 heriar nu vijða/ og að lyktum kiemur hann vestur I Affricā/ hann för
 eckj med sijnum hernadi sem ádrer menn þui alla þā menn sem hann
 vann vnder sig/ sneiddi hann að œnguœm hlut/ enn Iðk heidur þeirra I
 nafnbotum so að aller þœttust meiri menn enn ādur þeir sem honum
 þiōnudu/ og þui baud hann monnum sijnum þar sem Rœskuer kappar voru
 I bardœgum að þā skyllði ecki drepa

1. hann vissi að: omitted in 527. 1. mætti eckj: 522 atte ecki
 að; 523 munde ei. 3. og menn: omitted in all the other mss.
 5. fiār . . . lidz: 522 fiar og lidz; 523 fiār; 527 lŷdz og fiœrr.
 5. giarnan: omitted in 5, 523; 527 giœrna. 5. þiōna: 527 fylgia.
 6. œr að: all other mss. have œr af. 6. epterlātur: 522 þeim
 næsta epterlatur; 527 epterlātur wið þa. 7. frægðar og afrekz-
 menn: 5, 522, 527 affrekmenn; 523 iþrottamenn woru. 7. Eina:
 omitted in all other mss. 8. heriar: 527 fer. 8. að lyktum:
 527 loksens. 8. vestur: 527 fram; omitted in 522 and 523.
 8. Affricā/ hann: 522, 527 Africam. hann lagde under sig allt Afri-
 cam/ hann; 523 Africam hann lagde under sig allt þetta rŷke/ hann.
 9. sijnum hernadi: 522 lid sitt. 9-10. þui . . . sneiddi hann:
 522 hann eidd. 10-11. Iðk . . . nafnbotum: 522 jok vit jafnann
 huad hann kunne. 10-11. I nafnbotum: 527 og Naffnbœtur. 11.
 enn ādur: omitted in 522. 12. og þui . . . sijnum: omitted in
 523. 12. monnum sijnum: 5 monnum þeim; 527 miog wandliga. 12-
 13. þar . . . bardœgum: 522 að aller þeir sem rœskuer j bardaga;
 omitted in 523. 13. að . . . drepa: 523 aungva rœskva menn willde
 hann drepa.

2. þui hann: error for þui hanz. 11. þeir: e may have been
 written over an o in the ms.

- ef þeir yrði ødru vijse sigrader/ ward þad opt sem honum þotti mest
 ad hann drap Røskua menn/ þui hann villdi alla til sijn hafa þā sem
 mester kappar voru hann tok ad herfangj margar kongadætur og høf-
 dingia/ Eij voru þær naudugar I hanz budum/ þui skipar hann þeim
 5 Ægiæta þiðnustumenn/ og álldrei voru þær betur hallðnar heima &
 fædurz sijnz gardi/ þui einginn skyllði suo diarfur vera ad þær
 ángradj I nøckru/ hann hafði nu lagt vnder sig Affricā og var var
 hann ny kominn allt vt ad hafinu þeim meiginn sem til vtættar veit/
 þær voru veller slietter og fagrær enn fyrer nordann fiøll mykil er
 10 vespermet heita/ enn Nefnd eru þau & fleyri vega I bokum/ þau eru
 øll grøinn med grænum grøsum og aller dalir fullir med Ilmandj
 Ævexti og álldinj

1. ef . . . sigrader: omitted in 523 and 527. 1. sigrader: 5
 nðder edur sigrader. 1-2: ward . . . menn: omitted in 522, 523,
 527; 5 giordi hann þad sem honum þotti mest ad drepa eckj Roska-
 menn. 2. alla . . . þā: 523 alla þā hia sier hafa; 527 haffa þa
 alla til sijn þa. 2-3. sem . . . voru: 5 sem roskuaster voru og
 mester kappar; 522 sem mester voru; omitted in 523. 3-4. margar
 . . . høfðingia: 5, 527 agiætar kongadætur og annarra høfðingia;
 522 allar kongadætur/ auk fiarinz og storhøfðinga; 523 margar konga-
 dætur. 4. Eij voru: 5 fyrer utann. 4. naudugar I: all other ms.
 have: naudugar þo þær vøre i. 4. hanz budum: 5 hans budum hallder;
 522, 523 herbudunum; 527 hanz herbudum. 4-5. þui . . . þiðnustu-
 menn: omitted in 523. 5-6. & . . . gardi: 5, 523 a ffódur gardi;
 522 j fædurgarde; 527 hia sijnum fedrum. 6. skyllði: 522 þorde
 ad. 6-7. ad þær ángradj: 522 ad þyrde ad stigga þær/ eda angra.
 7. nøckru/ hann: 5 nøckru (followed by a large "X" and "C. 5." written
 in the margin) hann; 522 nøckru sem hann. 7-8. var . . .
 hafinu: 522 var so langt kominn uti heiminn. 8. vtættar veit: 522
 utættar liggur/ j Alexandria; 527 wtuesturz wiðe aff álexandria.
 9. nordann fiøll: 522, 527 nordann voru fiøll. 10. vespermet: 5
 Vesperent; 522, 523 Vespant; 527 wespment. 10. enn Nefnd . . .
 bokum: omitted in 527. 10. þau . . . vega: 522 vida. 10. I
 bokum: 523 i chroniku bokunumm gremm. 11. aller dalir: 522 øll.
 11-12. Ilmandj . . . álldinj: 5 Ilmandi avexti; 522 jlmande aldme;
 523 jlmande Jurtumm; 527 allðinum og Ilmande triam.

og állskonar Iurter/ þar mætti taka hunang áf vidi so mikid sem huor
 villdi/ þar voru kielldur suo Ilmandi sem af bruggudu wijne/ enn til
 áustur ættar med fiöllunum voru mycklar merkur med allra handa
 veidiskap/ bædi af fuglum og dijrur/ enn þesser vellir voru suo
 5 vijder ad þeir voru margar dagleider yferferdar og hier støduadi
 Arjus her sinn/ Arjus lætur miög hallda á sýslu og lætur Reysa þar
 vpp Einn gard med mur og marmāra steynum/ hann var Riett I hryng og
 so vijdur ad hann var mykil dagferd Innann veggia/ á honum voru xx.
 hlið enn yfer huēriu hliði liet hann giōra kastala myckla og sterka
 10 og vanda þar til øll efni med C. gilltum turnum og glæsiligum
 vijgskōrdum so ad þessu smijdi fulgiōrdu skipti árjus I I sundur
 sijnu lidi/ og setur Iafnmarga menn I huørn kastala/ hann skipti og
 til Iafnadar þeirra herfange/ er það so mikid gull og kiergriper ad

1. állskonar Iurter: 522 allz konar jurttur matte þar taka; 523 á
 vaxtu. 1. áf vidi: 527 á widnum; omitted in 522, 523. 2. suo
 Ilmandi: omitted in 522. 2. bruggudu: 527 kryddudu. 3. áustur:
 527 westur. 3. mycklar merkur: 522 merckur; 523 akrar mikler.
 3. med allra handa: 522 fullar af alskinnz. 4. bædi af: 5 bædi;
 522 af allra handa; 523 med; 527 bæde med. 4-5. suo vijder: 527
 slietter og suo wýder. 6. Arjus lætur . . . sýslu og: 5 Arjus
 lætur hlie a siglingu og; 522 Arnos; 523 lætur nu miög hallda sýslu
 og; 527 Arrius lætur Nu hallda á nockre Sýslan/ hann. 7. gard:
 522 mikinn gard; 527 kastala. 7. med . . . steynum: 5, 523 med
 mur og Marmara kringlōttann; 522 kringlōttann; 527 med Marmara
 krynglōttann. 7. hann . . . hryng: omitted in all the other mss.
 8. Innann veggia: 522 umkring jnnann murvegia. 9. liet hann
 giōra: 522 voru bigder; 523 war giōrdur; 527 liet hann setia. 9.
 kastala . . . sterka: 523 kastale. 10. C: omitted in the other ms.
 13. til Iafnadar: 522 j sundur. 13. kiergriper: 5 griper; 522
 silfre og godum gripum; 523 silfur og glerseme; 527 dýrgriper.

5. yferferdar: ar corrected in the ms. 8. dagferd: initial d may
 have been corrected over an o in the ms. 11. I I: written thus
 in the ms.

- Þtruanligt myndj þikia ad so mykid myndi saman komid I einn stad/
 þær enn fœgru lomfrur sem þeir höfdu hertekid brast ecki viduæris
 kost til æls og matar og annarz fleyra/ ecki ættu þær ad erfida
 helldur ættu adrer þeim ad þiöna og hið þeim og hið þeim peninga
 5 taka þá þær villdu Til þeirra hluta sem þær villdu kaupa læta/ þessi
 hus kalladi hann kauptun sem peningarner voru/ þessu næst setti hann
 lög I kastala sijnum og öllum ødrum sem hann hafdi giöra lætid/ hann
 lætur setia fyrer sijnum køstulum sitt merkj þad stöð I einum vagnj
 90 ælra hætt af silckj giört med myklum Meistaradömj/ þær fylgdu C:
 10 biöllur med gulli steypatar suo huellar ad þá vindur Blies I merkid/

1. mykid myndi: 5 mikid gull mundi; 522, 523 mikid fie munde; 527 mikid fie munde wera. 1. stad: 527 stad sem þær war komid. 2-3. sem . . . kost til: 522 sem med þeim voru og þeir höfdu hertekid j bardógunum voru margar og fagrar/ þær sette hann jafnmargar j huornn kastala/ enn halfa milu j burtt fra kostulum liet hann reysa morg storhus þarfleg/ þangad liet hann lata kost þionustu manna; 527 sem hann hafde haft med sier og þeir höfdu hertekid sem bæde woru frýðar og fagrar/ satte hann laffnmargar I huorn kastala, enn halffa Mylu ad leyngd fra kastalanum liet hann reysa morg hus þangad skipade hann þionustu menn þeir ed wakta skýlldu kastala monnum. 3. og annarz fleyra: omitted in 522 and 527. 3-4. ecki . . . þiöna: 5, 523 skilldu eckj erfida enn adrer skilldu þeim þiona; 522 so ad þeir sem j kastalanum voru skilldu hafa eckert omak edur ervide/ og adrer skilldu fyrer þeim huxa; 527 enn þeir sem I kastalanum woru skýlldu eý Erfida enn adrer skýlldu þeim allt huxa. 4-5. og hið . . . læta: 5, 523 og hia þeim peninga taka til þeirra hluta sem þeir villdu kaupa lata; 522 umm alla hlute sem þeir villdu kaupa lata; 527 enn fa þa peninga til huorz þeirra haffa willdu ad kaupa þad med sem haffa þýrfte. 5-6. þessi . . . kauptun: 523 þennann kastala kolludu þeir kauptuna; omitted in 522. 6. sem peningarner voru: omitted in the other mss. 7. kastala . . . lætid: 5, 527 kostulum synum ollum sem hann hafdi þær uppreisa Latid; 522 kastalanum synum og j ollum þeim sem hann hefur latid biggia; 523 kastalanum. 8. setia . . . køstulum: 522 reysa upp j synum hofud kastala; 527 fyrer wtan sinn kastala setia. 8. sitt merkj: 522 eitt mercke mikid. 8. þad stöð: 522 þad liet hann standa. 10. huellar: 522 hattadar. 10. Blies: 522 kom; 527 bliez og hrærde.

4. hið . . . þeim: thus in the ms.

- heyrdi vm álla kastalana/ wid merkid liet hann binda IX. merkur
gullz/ Enn vnder merkid setti hann pá frijdustu Iomfru/ war þad med
þeim skilmála/ ad huer madur sem hennar vildi fá og eignast þad
mikla gull/ pá skal hann Rijda á burt vid þann Riddara sem frægastur
5 varj I kastalanum/ og ef hann vinnur kastala mann/ pá eignast hann
fruna og merkid og þad fie sem þar liggur vnder/ skal hann pá setia
vt Iomfruna og þetta sama merki med sama skilmála og fyr og skal
hana veria þar til ad einhuor vinnur af honum bædi merkid og fruna/
enn ef sá fellur af bakj sem til Rijdur pá skal hann epter lata
10 vnder merkinu so mikid gull sem þar er þdur enn hun skylldi eiga
huern hun vildi þann er til Rijdur eda hinn/ pá skilldi hann seigia
henni ad hun skylldi kiösa mann vr kastalanum ad Rijda I möti honum
med sama skilmála sem fyr seiger/ bui lijk lög voru sett I huoriumm

1. kastalana/ wid: 5, 522, 523 var þad med þeim skilmála (this phrase is crossed out in 5) ad vid. 2. Iomfru/ war þad: 522, 527 jonfru sem j kastalanum var/ og. 3. hennar vildi fá: 523 willde hana eiga; 527 willde. 6. fie: omitted in 523. 6. liggur vnder: 5 er vnder; 522 er vid bundid; 523 liggur wid. 6-8. skal hann . . . og fruna: 522 og under þessu mercke liggur su fagra jongfru og á hun ad biggia þar til ad kiemur sa fræckne riddare sem slýct afrex verk á ad vine; 523 skal hann setia under merked adra Jungfru og Jafn miked gull med; 527 skal hann þa setia merkid vnder med þeim skilmála og fyr og hafa þar til ed einhuor winnur aff honum fruna og merkid. 10. so mikid . . . þdur: 5 so miog woru; 522 so mikid fie sem adur var bundid vid merckid og firr var frá sagt/ giore hann þa huort hann vill/ rida á burt edur ganga á lóg med oð; 523 so miked sem hun willde; 527 suo miked fie sem þdur fyrre war þar og gióra sydan huort hann vill ganga I burt edur rýða I lóg med þeim. 10-11. enn hun . . . hinn: 522 Enn være sa nokkur junnann kastala sem hun vill helldur eignast; 523 eiga huorn er hun willde þann er til ridur edur hinn; 527 wære nokkur suo Innann kastala er hann vildi eiga. 11-12. pá skilldi . . . honum: 522 þa skal hun þidia hann ad rida j mote þeim sem til kiemur/ og unnid getur merckid; 527 þa skýlde hun kiösa mann vr kastalann ad rýða I möt honum. 13. med . . . seiger: omitted in 523. 13. huoriumm: 523 óllum hinum; omitted in 522.

- kastala lafnt wid vtlenska sem Innlenska og so þeir sialfer sijn &
 millum/ þui setti huar mykið merki vt fyrer sijnum kastala/ friet-
 tist þetta nu vija og safndist þangad fiöldi afrexxanna og þar
 frijdustu lomfrur er menn kunnu að fá med Bref og bodskap/ safnadist
 5 nu þangad fiöldj hæfeskra manna og kurteysra kuenna/ máttj so að
 kueda að einginn mundj þar so mannuönd að eigi sæge hun ein huörn
 þann sem heni lijkadi/ og einginn mundj sá heilur þar koma að eigi
 mundi sið þá honum lijkadi/ og einginn so dramblatur að eij þikiast
 finna sinn lijka eða nöckru framar/ þessi sami gardur var allur med
 10 Ilmandi álldintrie/ Enn þar fögru lómfu sem þar voru báru & sig
 Myrru og bálsum so að Ilmadi af þeim huar sem þar geingu/ þennan
 fagra völl kölludu lätijnu menn Elismunde/ sem vier köllum
 blómsturvell/ Enn kastalinn

1. þeir sialfer: 522 þeirra sialfræde; 523, 527 sialfer. 3.
 vija: 522 vija umm lond. 3. safnadist: 523 sækia. 3. fiöldi
 afrexxanna: 523 marger áfrekð Menn; 527 margt hæuerskra manna.
 3-4. og þar . . . fá: omitted in 527. 4. med . . . bodskap:
 omitted in 523 and 527. 4-5. safnadist . . . kuenna: omitted in
 522, 523, 527. 6-7. að eigi . . . lijkadi: 5 að ei sá sem þar
 einhuorn lyka (this last word is underlined in the ms.) þann henni
 lykadi; 522 að eij munde þeir fa sem henne lykade; 523 að eij munde
 fá sinn lyka; 527 eij sæge hun þann er henne lykade. 7. og einginn
 . . . koma: 5 og einginn mundi so þar konuvandur; omitted in 522,
 523. 7-8. að eigi . . . lijkadi: omitted in 522, 523, 527. 8.
 og . . . dramblatur: omitted in 527. 8-9. þikiast finna: 5 sæi;
 522 feyngi; 523 munde finna; 527 finde. 9. eða nöckru framar:
 527 edur nokkud frekare; omitted in 522. 9-10. allur . . . áll-
 dintrie: 523 med Ilmande blómstrum; 527 allur Ilmande af grósum og
 blomalegum triam. 10. sem þar voru: omitted in 523. 11. geingu/
 þennan: 527 geingu/ einginn haffde þar að nie plög og eckj er-
 ffuide/ heilur voru þeim aller hluter huxader/ þenna. 12.
 lätijnu menn: 5 menn i latinu; 523 menn. 12. Elismunde: 5 Flo-
 mundi (which is underlined in the ms.; "Florem Mundi" is written in
 the margin by a different hand); 522, 523, 527 flosmundi.

6. að eigi: a appears to be corrected over o. 10. lómfu: error
 for "lómfrur" in ms.

sem Arjus átti war kalladur árjus epter hanz nafne/ enn leikur sá
er þeir settu war kalladur Turnjment/ kiemur þesse fregn vjda vmm
Lond/ og sækia menn vt vmm állt Affricá þanad og vjdar annarstadar/
og lýkur hier nu fra Arius ad seigia.

1. sem . . . war: 527 sem Arrius bygde sier war; omitted in 523.
1. kalladur . . . nafne: 522 kalladur Arius og dreigid af hanz
nafne. 1-2. enn . . . Turnjment: 522 þar var sett turnniment
huornn dag; 523 enn leikur þeirra war ad ryda i Turnement; 527 enn
leykur sa er hann sette war kalladur turnement er wier hoffum fra
sagt. 2-3. kiemur . . . Lond: 527 og stendur þesse leykur enn I
dag med sama hette. 3. og sækia . . . þanad: 522 og sækia menn
vida vmm lond til og vmm állt Africam; 523 og sáktu þangad Margt
manna utann vr allre Africa. 3-4. annarstadar/ og: 527 annarstad-
ar/ þetta stöð suo a hanz dógum og hanz epterkomara og. 4. lýkur
. . . seigia: 527 lukum wier so hanz sógu/ enn býrium annad æuentýre
vmm sama effne.

3. þanad: error for þangad.

Cap: 4:

Fyrer Nordan Fiöllinn Wespermet Stendur Ein borg er brudheil heitir/
þar Riedi fyrer kongur sá er hermitus heiter/ hann var kuongadur og
er ecki drottning hanz nefnd/ hann átti ij börn/ son hanz hiet her-
5 nit/ hann var þeirra manna frijdastur sem menn höfdu sied/ og þar
epter voru hanz Iþrötter/ hanz syster hiet kurteys/ hun var allra
kuenna frijdust og bestmennt/ Hernit var bædi vaskur og vinsæll/
hann valdi sier menn epter sijnu skaplyndi og önguann villdi hann
hann vtann mykill Iþrotta madur værj/ leid so til þess ad hann var
10 xviiij vetra gamall/ seiger hann þá sijnum fædur ad hann vill fara á
Blömssturvell með sijna systur og þróa þeirra Riddaraskap og eigi

1. Cap: 4: 5 Cap. 6; 522 VI CAP: Þar er nu til malz ad taka/ ad;
omitted in 523, 527. 2. brudheil: 522 Bordheid; 523 Hilod; 527
Bordheill. 3. hermitus heiter: 5 Hernimitus hiet; 522 hermintijn
hiet; 523 hernitus; 527 hernytus hiet. 3-4. og er . . . nefnd: 4.
523 Og er ei gieted umm hanð drottningar nafn; omitted in 522. 4.
hann átti: 522 og atte vid drottningu sinne; 523, 527 þaug áttu.
5. sied: 527 þa sied I þann tyme. 6. voru hanz: 527 woru epter
adrar hanz. 6. hanz syster: omitted in 522. 7. og bestmennt:
527 er menn höfdu sied. 7. vaskur: 522 vitur og vaskur. 7.
vinsæll: 527 welsidadur. 9. leid . . . ad: 523 leidur þangad til;
527 leyð suo framm þar til. 10. xviiij: 522 fiortan; 527 xvij.
11. með sijna systur: 523 með syna menn og systur syna. 11.
þróa þeirra: 522 profa sinn.

1. Cap: 4: in the margin to the left the scribe has written "vm
hernit." 2. Fyrer . . . Stendur: these words are approximately
1 1/2 times larger than usual and slightly embellished. 8-9.
hann hann: written thus in the manuscript; read "hann hafa" as in
the other manuscripts.

þaðann fyrre fara enn hann veit huert þeirra ágæte er so mykid sem
 sagt er/ enn fader hanz lætur það vel stofnad og byst hernit og byst
 hernit með halft annad hundrad Riddara og fiølda ánnara sueina og so
 mykid gull og silfur sem honum þótti vel fallid vera/ Fru kurteys
 5 fylgdi sijnum brodur og margar adrar Iomfrur/ fara nu sem leid
 liggur vt Ifer fiøllinn Wespermet og komu á blomsturvell og slðu
 sijnum tiølldum vnder kastala Arjus Helmidæn hiet sá kappe er þá var
 mestur á Blømsturvelli/ hann styrdj kastala árgus/ áð mornj Rijdur
 fram á vøllinn Hernit með sijna systur og það hana ad ganga vnder
 10 merkid og hun giørdi so/ hann kallar hærre Røddu og bidur hann þar
 koma er merkid ætti ad veria og vinna so þá føguru Iomfru/ og koma
 þar með Iafnmarga menn og hann hefur/ sem Helmidan heyrer þetta/
 hleipur hann á sinn hest og hann Riddarar/ og Rijdur fram á vøllinn
 og nu Rijdur hernit á möti honum/ og leggur huor til annarz

1. hann: 522 eg. 1-2. þeirra . . . er: 527 ágæte þeir haffa
 mikid sem aff er sagt. 2. lætur það: 522 seiger ad það sie. 3.
 halft annad hundrad: 5 ijc. 3. ánnara sueina: 522 þionustu manna;
 527 þionustu suefna. 3-4. og so mykid: 522 hann hafde mikid; 527
 og so mikid fie I. 4. sem . . . vera: 523 sem hernit þótte sæma;
 527 sem þeim þótti vel falled. 6. liggur: 522 liggur saudur með
 Mundiu fiøllum/ og. 6-7. og komu . . . tiølldum: omitted in 523.
 7-8. Helmidæn . . . árgus: omitted in 527. 7-8. sá kappe . . .
 Blømsturvelli: 5 hann sem þa var mestur kappi a Blomstur Velli; 522
 sa minst kappe er þa var á blomstur vollum; 523 sá madur sem þá var
 Mestur i kastalanum. 8-9. áð mornj . . . systur: 5 hann hefur
 syna sister með sier. 11. ætti ad veria: 5 villdi vinna. 11.
 Iomfru: 522 jongfru sem þar vøre komin/ og ei vøre önnur slýk sem
 hun; 527 Iomfru sem þar var eý annur slýk. 11-12. og koma . . .
 hefur: 523 og koma þar með Iafnmiked fie og so marga menn sem hann
 hafde; 527 með Iaffnmarga menn sem hann heffur; omitted in 522.
 13. og Rijdur . . . vøllinn: omitted in 522.

2-3. og byst . . . hernit: thus in the ms. 3. hundrad Riddara:
 between these two words the scribe has crossed out the abbreviation
 for manna. 7. Arjus Helmidan: between these words is placed f;
 another hand has written "7. Cap." in the margin. 13. hann Rid-
 darar: error for "hanz Riddarar."

diarfliga og aller þeir Riddarar er þar voru komner/ enn so lýkur ad
 helmidan fellur af bakj/ og aller kastala menn voru ofann stungner/
 og eig giefur hernit fyree vpu enn aller kappar kastalanz eru af
 baki stungner/ fer hann síjdann heim I sitt landtialld og sefur af
 5 vm nottina/ wmm morguninn kiemur Helmidan til landtialldz hernitz og
 mæller þu hinn frækni Hernit hefur vnnid oss og vorn kastala/ þuj
 meigi þier giöra af voru Rædi huad þier lijkar/ hernit seiger þu
 hinn vaski helmidan skalit hallda þijnum kastala og allann þann
 Riett og lög sem þu hefur þdur halldid/ enn eg skal vinna alla kas-
 10 tala þ blomsturvelle/ ellegar af baki ad falla/ Ru Rijdur hann til
 annarz kastala og fer þ somu leid/ sem fyrr/ og I stuttu mali yfer
 ad fara þ þ fer hann so med alla kastalamenn þ blomsturvelle og
 giefur aptur øllum sijna kastala/ og ei vill hann einn þening af þeim
 hafa/

1. þeir . . . voru: 522 hanz riddrar og aller hanz riddrar sem med
 honum voru. 2. kastala . . . stungner: 527 hanz menn og þier næst
 ryður wt aff kastalanum hundrad manna/ og nu ryða Iaffnmarger Ryd-
 darar hernitz og fór nu sem þdur fyrr ad kastala menn steypust
 aller offan. 3-4. og eig . . . stungner: 523 og eige will hernit
 firr uppgiefa/ enn aller kappar kastalamansenþ eru ofannridner; 527
 og giefur hernit ey fyrr vpu enn aller Ryddarar woru offanrydner;
 omitted in 5, 522. 5. nottina/ wmm: 522 nottina VII CAP. Enn
 umm; 527 begins a new paragraph. 6. mæller þu: 5 seiger med þui
 ad þu. 7. huad þier lijkar: 522 sem þdur; 527 sem þier willied.
 9. og lög: omitted in 523. 9. halldid: 527 halldid þdur og ey wil
 eg haffa aff þdur einn þening. 9-10. kastala: 5, 522, 523 kappu.
 10. falla/ Ru: 5 C. 7. 11. og fer . . . fyrr: 522 og fer þ somu
 leyð; 527 og yfferuann þa alla sem fyrr þar til hann haffde alla
 vnnid. 11-12. yfer ad fara: 522 ad seigia; omitted in 527. 12.
 þ þ fer . . . blomsturvelle: omitted in 527. 12-13. og giefur
 . . . kastala: 527 þa gaff hann þeim þad aptur. 13-14. og ei
 . . . hafa: 527 og eckert will hann aff þeim haffa.

3. fyree: error for fyrr. 10. Ru: error for Nu. 13. og ei: o
 appears to have been corrected over e.

enn seigist þú villia lleingiast hið þeim/ enn seigiast það giarnann
 villia/ Hernit lætur byggja einn kastala myklu sterckara enn þeir áður
 voru/ þennann kastala kallar hann blydheim og er hann var fullgjer-
 dur lætur hann Reysa vpp einn steinstölpa af hordum marmara I þá
 5 lijkning sem þar sæti madur á hesti/ hann liet færa hann I tuöfallda
 bryniu og lætur fyrer briost honum einn skiölld þyckuann/ enn vid
 hanz sódulboga bundu þeir einn fiesiöd og þar á C: marcka skiölld-
 gullz/ setur sijdann það vppá ad huor sem vill vinna til hanz systur/
 ad Rijda ad steinstölpanum og leggja I giegnum skiöldinn og bryniuna
 10 og festa I steinstölpanum spiotid/ þá skilldi hann eignast það fie
 sem á stolpanum hieck og so Iomfruna/ nema neckur kiæmi sá af kasta-
 lanum ad hana frelsadi og Ridi af bakj þann sem spiotid hefði fest I
 stolpanum/ enn ef neckur Ridi sá ad stolpanum er ei festi spiotit
 þá skilldi hann epter láta so mykid sem hann hafði þangad/

1. lleingiast hið þeim: 522 hia þeim jlendast; 523 duellia hið þeim
 umm stund; 527 Innlendast þar hia þeim. 1-2. enn seigiast . . .
 villia: 523 þeir lata það giarnan. 2-3. myklu . . . voru: 527
 miklu sterkare enn adrer woru; omitted in 5. 3. þennann . . . blyd-
 heim: 5, 522 og kalladi hann blydheim. 4. af hordum marmara: 522
 af hordum marmara steýne sem kunne fast; 523 af marmara. 4-5. I
 þá lijkning: 522 hann var j þeirre mind. 5. þar sæti madur: 523
 þar stæde madur; 527 þar sæte einn Rýse. 5. á hesti: 522 á stod-
 ugum heste. 6. þyckuann: 523 sterkann. 8. setur . . . vppá: 522
 og setur þann skýlmála; 523, 527 setur sydann setninga. 8. hanz
 systur: 527 það. 9. ad Rijda ad steinstölpanum: omitted in 527.
 11-12. kastalanum . . . frelsadi: 527 turnenum sem hana willde
 frelsa. 11-12. kastalanum: 5 kastala monnum. 12-13. þann . . .
 I stolpanum: 523 þann er tilkiæme. 14. epter láta: 522 lata þan-
 gad. 14. so mykid . . . þangad: 522, 527 jafnn mikid fie sem adur
 var.

12. spiotid: sp corrected over what appears to have been an original
sk. 14. hafði: f appears to have been corrected from an original
p.

og giöra sijðann huørt er hann villdi að áfla sier kuonfangz/ enn
 huør sem þar fær fall edur þen þá skyldi einginn hefna og lafn-
 satter huør við annann sem brædur þegar heim væri komið af burt-
 reidar velli/ þeir setiast nú vmm kyrt/ enn huørn dag Riða þeir I
 5 Turniment/ og kom þar sá einginn sem steinstolpann gat vnnid

1. giöra sijðann: 522 giöra sem hann vill fara burt; 523, 527
 giöra syðann huørt hann vill fara í burtu edur að ganga í Lög með
 þeim. 1. huørt . . . áfla: 522, 523 527 og áfla. 2. þar fær:
 522 hann feyng; 527 þeir feyng. 2. einginn hefna: 5 einginn
 hefna á öðrum; 522 hanz einginn hefna; 523 eingenn annarð hefna;
 527 eingenn þess heffna. 2-3. lafnsatter: 522 jafnsatter eptter
 sem adur. 3. sem brædur þegar: 522, 523 þa. 3-4. burtreidar
 velli: 522 burtreyðar velle/ syðan ganga þeir j kastalann. 4.
 enn . . . þeir: 527 og er sa einge dagur að eý ride Rýddarar.

Cap: 5

Það var Finn morgun að menn voru snemma á felle í kastalamum Blydheim
að vardmenn síð eitt mykid tialld komid á blomsturvelli og so fagurt
að eij sá þeir annad þujlykt/ fyrre/ hið þui tialldi síð þeir Ríjda
5 einn Riddara mykinn vexti með so fægur herklæðum sem á rauda gull
sæ/ hanz sædull og beisl var á sama hátt/ hanz sporar voru og af
gulli/ hanz hestur var fagur Raudur/ hanz fax og höfud og tagl var
sem gull/ so var hanz skiöldur og markadur á einn flugdreki og hafði
mann í spordinum/ þessi maður hafði langa burtstøng að digra með
10 gullsaumudu merki/ hann hafði í hendi huört sem maður vill kalla
vønd edur hryslu af rauda gulli/ þessi maður Ríjdur að steinstol-
panum og lipter vpp merkinu/ og leggur í giegnum

1. Cap: 5: 5, 522 Cap. 8; 527 begins a new paragraph. 3. og so
fagurt: omitted in 527. 4. að eij . . . þujlykt: 527 að allðre
sá þeir annad fegra. 4. fyrre: omitted in 522, 523, 527. 6.
og beisl var: 5 og rudi og beisl var allt. 7. fagur Raudur: 522
stor vexe og raudur adlit. 7. höfud: 5 höfar. 8. sem gull: 522
sem á gull sæge; 523 á somu lejd. 8. so var . . . markadur: 523,
527 A hans skiöldur war markadur. 9. spordinum: 527 klönum. 9.
að digra: omitted in 523. 10. í hendi . . . kalla: 527 so sem.
11. rauda: 522 saumudu. 12. merkinu: 5 brynjunni.

1. Cap: 5: the original 5 was changed to 8 by a different hand. In
the right-hand margin the scribe wrote: "vmm rauda riddara." 2.
Það . . . felle: these words are a little less than twice as large
as those in the other lines of the text. 9. að: og would be
expected here.

- stölpann og bryniuna so ad langt gieck falurinn Inn I stolpann og kipti sijdann ad sier spiotinu og stijngur þuj vnder sig og stiklar vpp á stolpann og stijngur ofann I hann spiotinu/ og I sama spor er spiotid giærði setti hann nidur sinn gulluönd og kalladi harre Röddu
- 5 og spurdi huört neckur väre so diarfur ad villdi það til þess gulluandar vinna ad Rijda vt vid sig þar á vøllinn/ Nu heyrer hernit hinn frækj hliod þessa mannz og sier hann ðlijkann ødrum mønnum/ hann lætur dubba sinn hest og heimter til sijn herklædi sijn og Rijkur wt áf kastalanum/ enn hinn Nijkomnj madur snijr á mōti honum/
- 10 hernit talar til hanz/ huört er nafn þitt gødur dreingur eda huadann komstu þui ei kom hier annar slijkur/ komu madur mæller Nafn mitt seiger eg ønguom manne nema þeim Einum sem Ifer vinnur I Riettum Riddaraskap/ Enn eg kom hier eij til þess ad Rijda vt fyrer gull og silfur edur frijdar Iomfrur þui eg hefe þetta nög/ helldur ad þröua
- 15 minn Riddaraskap wid þá sem hier best framm ganga og nu

1. stölpann og bryniuna: the other mss. have "skiöldinn og brynjuna." 3. og stijngur . . . spiotinu: 522 og stingur nidur j spiotinu; omitted in 523, 527. 5. spurdi huört: 522 sagde huórtt ad. 6. Rijda vt: 523 ræda ut. 6. vøllinn/ Nu: 522 wellinum IX C: Nu; 527 begins a new paragraph. 7. sier . . . mønnum: 5 sier hann. 8. heimter til: 5 kallar til; 522, 523, 527 tekur. 9. snijr: 522 ridur. 10. hernit talar: 5 hann kallar. 10-11. eda . . . slijkur: omitted in 523. 11. komu madur: 527 enn komne Rýddare. 12. Ifer vinnur I: 522 Yfer vinnur j burtt reid og. 13-14. ad Rijda . . . silfur: 5 ad ryda ei til þess. 14. þui . . . nög: omitted in 522. 15. þá . . . og nu: 522, 527 þa sem hier biggia er nu; 523 þá menn sem nu.

4. nidur: n is corrected over another letter, probably o. 8. sijn herklædi sijn: written thus in the ms.

bera lof Ifer adrar þiðder/ þad epterlæti skal yður veita seiger
 hernit/ sijdann slæ þeir hesta sijna sporum og Rijda huor ad ødrum
 alldiarfliga/ og so leingi dagz Rijda þeir og og leika marga fäsiena
 leika/ þä Rijdur hinn Nijkomnj Riddare ad hernit og mæller bustu vid
 5 þui eg mun Nu freysta þijn/ fyrer Løngu var eg buinn seiger hernit/
 og treystu þeir nu ä sijna hesta og hielldu til lagz sijnum spiotum/
 enn so hart Runnu þeirra hestar ad ällur blomsturvellur þötti
 skialfa/ enn þeirar samkoma var suo herð ad Iafnvel mættu þeir heyra
 er fiærrj voru sem hiner er nærrj voru Enn I þeirra samkomu viknadi
 10 hestur hernitz so ad hann fiell ä sijnar ápturfatur/ enn hernit kom
 standandi nidur/ komu Riddare snijr frä honum og nemur stadar/ enn
 hernit geingur ad honum og tekur af sier hialminn og mæller Eg er nu
 ä ydar vallde/ þui eig kom mier madur fyrr af bakj/ komu Riddare
 suarar eig tel eg mier þad til frægðar þö þinn hestur suikj þig/ og
 15 eig horfdj mier betur enn þier ef hestarnar hefði Iafner verid/

1. lof . . . þiðder: 527 lofstyr og frægster frammganga. 1. veita:
 veitast in the other manuscripts. 2. hernit: 522 hann. 2.
 sporum: omitted in 5. 3. og leika: 522 og sýna. 4. Nijkomnj
 Riddare: 5, 523, 527 komni madur. 4. og mæller: omitted in 522,
 523. 6. þeir nu ä: 522 þeir ä sig og. 8. Iafnvel: 522 þad.
 9. er fiærrj voru: 523 nærverande. 9. sem . . . voru: 5, 522, 527
 sem nærre; 523 sem frä. 11. frä honum: 527 frä þeim. 11. og
 nemur stadar: 523 og giefur stadar; omitted in 527. 12. og tekur
 . . . hialminn: omitted in 522. 13. vallde/ þui: 522 valld kom-
 inn; 523 wallde hinn komme madur. 14-15. og eig . . . þier: 5
 og ei veit eg huorser og ei veit eg huort nu heffði betur ffarid
 enn þier. 15. ef . . . verid: 522 ef hestarnar hefðu bader
 dugad; 523 hefde minn hestur suikad mig.

3. leingi: e has been corrected over what may have been an original
 a in the ms. 3. og og: written thus in the ms. 12. ad honum:
 h is corrected over another letter, probably an original s or þ.

enn hier vil eg Ileingiast/ hernit seiger þad viliu vier med þockum
 taka/ sijdann Rijda þeir til silckitlalldsinz/ woru þar fyrer LX.
 Riddarar/ og ein Iðmfru med mǫrgum þiðnustu meyum hun hiet Tekla/
 Fara nu sijdann I kastalann blydheim/ og þótti þar einginn maður
 5 slýkur komit hafa/ þennann mann kölludu þeir Rauda Riddara og sætu
 nu vmm kyrt

1. Ileingiast: 522, 527 jlendast hia yður og sia sýdann huad j
 leykum (527 has "kann ad" for this last word) giorist. 2-3. woru
 . . . Iðmfru: 5 var þar fyrer ein hæversk Jðnffru. 6. kyrt: 522
 kyrtt umm hrid; 527 kyrt nockra týma.

5. slýkur: l is corrected over an original k.

Cap: 6:

- I þennann Tíma Ríede fyrer Myklagarde kongur SÁ Eirn er Nistefórus
hiet/ hann átte sier drottningu er Iðhanna hiet/ þau áttu íj Børn/
dotter þeirra hiet Grega/ hun var bæde væn og vinsæl og welmennt/
5 þeirra son hiet Edelum/ hann kalla nordmenn Elling/ hann var mykill
Iþröttamaður frijður sínum og sterkur ad afli/ diarfur og Fyrerlæt-
samur/ huor maður vnnj honum hugástum/ það var hans skíemtun ad
veita lid sínum mönnum og vinum/ enn forðiarfa övine sína/ hann
vardj Land föður sínz og Iðk vid hanz Ríjki/ enn stundum för hann
10 fyrer land framm ad skíemta sier/ Eitt sinn hafði hann siglt nordur
fyrer spanjá og hafði .v. skip og er hann villdi sigla aptur bægi
honum vedur og Rekur hann vpp vnder Röma Ríjke þar fyrer wtann sem

1. Cap: 6: 5 Cap 9; 522 X CAP; 527 begins a new paragraph. 2. Nistefórus: 5 Nistofforus; 522 nyseforuz; 523 Motiporus; 527 Nisyphorus hiet hinn mikle. 3. Iðhanna: 522 Rohana; 527 Sabana. 3. íj Børn: 527 einn Son og dottur. 4. dotter þeirra: 527 hun. 4. væn . . . welmennt: 522 vitur væn og velment; 527 wæn og welment. 5. Elling: 527 Erljng. 5. var mykill: 527 var allra manna sterkastur/ og mikill. 6. og sterkur ad afli: 522 og ramur ad afle; omitted in 527. 6. diarfur: omitted in 523. 6-7. Fyrerlættsamur: 5, 522 ofyrerlatsamur; 523 lättsamur; 527 Ofyrerlættenn. 7. honum: 5 henni. 7-8. það . . . vinum: 522 þarfur var hann vinum synum. 8. vinum: omitted in 523. 8. forðiarfa övine sína: 522 ofarfur ovinum; 527 forrada ovinj syna. 9. Land: 527 leyng Ríjke. 9. og Iðk . . . Ríjki: omitted in 527. 12. vedur: 5, 523, 527 vindur.

1. Cap: 6: a large ink blot covers 6 in this heading. In the left-hand margin the scribe has inserted: "vm Edelum kongson og Triamann." 2. I . . . Nistefórus: the letters in these words are approximately twice the size of the letters in the body of the text. 4. dotter: d is corrected over o. 4. bæde: b is written over h.

Munjáfiöll ganga næst hafinu/ þar er göd höfn er vygdhöfn heiter/
 þar var öbygd vmmkryng Enn eitt kot stöð I höfninni/ þar bio kall
 einn og kielling/ þar var mykil Eydi mork vppá landid er granmork
 heiter/ hun var full af allskynz veidi/ þar dualdist kongson meir
 5 enn I Mānud so honum gaf ecki I burtu/ höfdu þeir allskynz leika á
 landi/ Einn göðann vedurdag er þeir höfdu huattleyk/ og er á leid
 daginn/ gieck Edelum kongson vpp á skogienn/ þeir voru xij saman/
 þeir höfdu einginn vopn vtan suerd sijn/ enn er þei voru langt
 komner á skögienn/ komu á möti þeim ij dijr grimleg og ögurliga
 10 mikil þau er þingalpur heita þau eru med þess hättar sköpun/ ad þau
 hafa hendur og mannz höfud/ og alla mannz sköpun ofann ad lendum/
 enn ofann frá þui er briost og klær lijka sem á öarga dijrRum/ enn
 apturhluturinn var digur og langur/ enn lend sem á hesti med höfum
 á ápturfötum/ hale Langur og digur og kleppur á Endanum

1. vygdhöfn: 522 vingardz hofnn; 523 Wygðhofn; 527 Gardzhófn. 3.
 mykil . . . landid: 522 mikill veðdeskapur j kring; 523 mikel öbygd
 uppa Landed; 527 mikel og völdend mörk enn græn wppa Landid. 3-4.
 er granmork heiter: omitted in 527. 4. allskynz veidi: 522 alls-
 kynz dýrum; 527 wille dýrum. 5. honum . . . burtu: 5 honum gaif
 huorgi burt; 522 þeim gaf alldreij j burt; 527 þeim gaif eckj ad
 sigla burt. 6. vedurdag: 5 veidar. 6. er . . . huattleyk: 5
 er þeir höfdu huattleyk og enn adra leika; 522 er þeir voru á
 leyke; 523 er þeir höfdu huattleyk á lande. 8. vtan suerd sijn:
 522 nema sverd ein. 8. Langt: omitted in 522, 523. 9-10.
 grimleg . . . mikil: 522 renneleg og furdulega mikill. 10. þau
 er þingalpur: 522 er þingalpar; 527 þau er þingalkn. 10. þess
 hättar sköpun: 527 þeirre sköpun. 12. enn . . . þui: 5, 523, 527
 enn nidur þadann; omitted in 522. 12. er . . . klær: 5 eru klær;
 522, 527 enn briost og klær; 523 eru briöst og klær. 12. dijrRum/
 enn: 522 dýrum/ tuo spena höfdu þau sem konu briost vare. 13.
 og langur: omitted in 5. 13-14. enn lend . . . digur: omitted in
 523. 14. kleppur: 527 mikinn kiepp.

6. landi/ Einn: a different hand drew a semicircular line between
 these words and wrote "10 Cap" in the right-hand margin. 12.
 dijrRum: R has been corrected from some other letter in the ms.

þeirra ásiðna var hræðilig/ tennur miog störrar/ enn vr augum þeim
 þóttj sem eilður brynnj/ annad dyrid hafdi briost sem kona/ enn
 ánnad hafdi skiegg suart sem talkn/ þau höfdu skiöld og suerd/
 dijrinn söcktu ad kongzsini og hannz mōnnun/ annad va med ij suerdum
 5 I senn og var þeirra adgangur hinn hardasti/ suma slōu þau til dauðz
 med halanum enn suma drāpu þau med sijnum vopnum/ og eru Nu fallner
 aller menn kongzsonar/ enn hann ákafliga mōður/ I þui bili kom einn
 madur/ framn vr mōrkinnj mykill vexti og frijdur sijnum/ hann var I
 vargskinnz stackj og hafdi vmm sig fagurt silfur bellti og þar Ǻ
 10 stōra britskālm/ hann hafde biarnskinnz hufu Ǻ höfði og hārid gullt
 sem silcki og fiell nidur Ǻ herdarnar/ hann hafdi mykla kylfu I
 hendi med stōrum gōddum/ hann Riedst þegar I mōti kuenndijrinu og
 slō framann I ennid so ad dijrīd laut vndan og huert ad ødru þar til
 dijrīd var fallid/ hitt dijrīd sēkir ad kongssini

1. miog störrar: 522 miog storar Ginid mikid ur mata; 527 ōgurliga störrar og huaðar og gŷn mikid. 2. annad . . . kona: omitted in 522. 2. kona: 527 kona og a Störrer Spenar. 2-3. enn ánnad . . . talkn: 522 kalldýrid hafde skiegg sytt og suartt sem býk; 527 enn annad skiegg suart haffde og stýrt sem talkna þaner. 3. talkn: 5 ffax. 3. þau höfdu: 523, 527 þad hafde. 4. va med: 523 war med; 527 weyssade. 5. þeirra . . . hardasti: 527 Ǻfange enn mesti. 6. enn suma . . . vopnum: 522 enn suma med suerdunum; 523 enn suma slou þaug med synum suerdum; 527 enn suma drapu þau til dauðz med kioptenum. 8. mōrkinnj: 522, 527 skoginumm. 8. sijnum: omitted in 5, 522. 9. vargskinnz stackj: 523 Biarnskinß fellde. 9-10. og þar . . . britskālm: 522 og stora bitskalm j hende med miklumm gōddum. 10. gullt: 527 fagurt. 11-12. hann hafde . . . gōddum: omitted in 522. 12. gōddum: 527 Iarngōddum setta. 13. framann: 522 med kylfunne. 13. laut: 523, 527 leit. 13. huert ad ødru: 522 socktte so huort ad ødru þangad; 527 hann slō þa huort hōgg. 14. hitt . . . kongssini: 522 enn kalldýrid sēkir þegar ad kongssine j Ǻkafa.

1. ásiðna: Ǻ could be ō. 10. gullt: ll appears to have been corrected over kt.

og ölmast míog er hann sier ad dyrid fellur og greniar ogurliga og
 slær til kongz sonar med sijnum hala/ og lyster hann nidur vnder
sig/ hinn komni maður var þá nærre stadur og hefur það suerd er hann
 tók af hinu dijrinu og høggur høndina af dijrinu þá sem það hiellt
 5 suerdinu med/ fiell það nidur enn kongson nādi þui/ enn dijrid setur
badar klærnar I brynguna á komumanne so ad I beini stōd enn honum lā
 þá vid ad kykna á bak aptur/ hann griypur þá sinnj hendi I skiegg
dijrsinnz/ enn annari I Eyrad og snaradi so ad høfudid gieck vt á
hlidina/ enn kongson lagdi I kuid dijrsinnz so ad suerdid gieck vpp
 10 ad hiølltum/ fiell kongson þá vndann dijrinu enn dijrid á hann ofan/
lā hann þá I öviti og kominn ad dauda/ komu maður Ruskadi dijrinu
ofann af honum og þuodi blōd af honum og sneri honum mōti vindi og
gaf honum ad drecka vijn af sinnj fløsku/ tekur hann nu vid ad rakna
settist vpp og mæller huert er nafn þitt gōdur dreingur edur kin-
 15 ferdi/ mykid gott eigum vier þier ad launa/ Enn hann suaradi/ sāstu
ecki það litla kot er hier stendur I høfninnj/ minn fader kallar mig

2-3. lyster . . . sig: 5 lister vnder sig; 527 hann nidur vnder sig.
 4. af dijrinu: omitted in 522. 5. fiell það nidur: omitted in
 522. 5. kongson nādi þui: 527 nāde hann kongsyne I þui. 5.
þui: 522 sverdinu. 6. I brynguna: 522 fyrer bríost; 523 I bríost-
ed. 6. komumanne: 5 kōngsini. 7. á bak aptur: omitted in 522.
 7. sinnj hendi: 523 annar hendenne. 8. ad høfudid gieck vt: 5
ut; 527 ad wtgieck. 9. suerdid: omitted in 522. 12. þuodi:
 523 þerde. 13. vijn . . . fløsku: 527 aff sýnum Leygle. 14.
settist vpp: omitted in 522. 15. launa: 523 launa og þacka.
 16. stendur I høfninnj: 527 stendur wid Sioenn I hóffnenne.

6. ad . . . stōd: these four words are lightly underlined in the ms.
 It is difficult to ascertain whether the scribe himself did this.
 6. beini: e is blotted in the ms. 7. hendi: h has been corrected
 over s.

sinn son/ enn möðer minn kallar mig Triðmann/ ecki seige eg þier
 framar Nafn mitt/ Fylg mier til skipa seiger kongson og far med oss
 og skal eg þinn söma mykinn giöra þui eg & þier lijgiöf ad laung/
 Triamann Iðtadi þui og tók það suerd er þingálpurinn hafði átt/ og
 5 hafði hann það alla æfe síðan var það so göður gripur ad það biladi
 alldrej/ foru þeir nu til skipa/ litlum tijma síðar kiemur bir og
 sigldu nu göðann bir heim I grickland/ tókst þeim su ferd vel/
 geingur kongur & moti sinj sijnum/ og vard feiginn hanz heimkomu
 ganga síðan heim til hallarinnar/ sagðj Edelum fódum sijnum allt áf
 10 sijnum ferdum/ Triamann kallson fylgdi kongsini/ og hieilt kongzson
 hann sem sialfan sig ad vopnum og klæðum/ og setti hann sier hid
 næsta/ var med þeim állkiærtt/ sáu það aller ad hann var áfbragd
 ánnara manna/ Lydur so framm til Iðla ad menn drucku glader og
 káter/ Eitt sinn seiger kongson til sinna manna/ huorsu leingi

1. Triðmann: 522 Tremann hef eg verid þar nokkra stund med kalle og
 kiellingu. 1-2. ecki . . . mitt: 522 ecki heyrde eg framar ad
 seigia nafn mitt. 3. skal . . . giöra: 523 skal eg þinn söma
 auka og mikenn giöra; 527 eg skal wel til þijn giöra og þinn söma
 auka. 3. þui . . . laung: 522 dýsiade kongsson menn syna þar sem
 þeir hofdu latist. 4. Triamann Iðtadi þui: 522 syðan foru þeir
 til skipa; omitted in 527. 5. alla æfe síðan: 5 umm tuma fframm.
 6. alldrej: 5 traudlega; 522 alldre huad sem reyntt var med þeim.
 6. foru . . . skipa: omitted in 522. 6. nu: 523 syðann lejd syna;
 527 bader. 6. skipa/ litlum: 522 XI CAP: Litlum. 7. nu . . .
 grickland: 5, 523, 527 heim til Griklandz; 522 heim til Gricklandz/
 þott kalle og kiellingu mikid fyrer ad skýlia vit Triemann/ og missa
 hann. 8. sinj sijnum: 523 þeim. 8. vard . . . heimkomu: 523
 fagnar heimkomu sonar syns. 13. Iðla ad: 527 Iðla/ fyrsta Iola
 kuelld war druckid fast og. 13. menn drucku: 527 woru menn þa.
 13-14. glader og káter: 522 allkater; "Cap 10" appears in the left-
 hand margin of 5. 14. Eitt sinn seiger: 522, 523, 527 þa mællte.

3. laung: error for launa. 6. skipa/ litlum: another hand drew a
 semicircle between these words and wrote "11. Cap" in the left mar-
 gin. 7. bir: b may be corrected in the ms. 9. fódum: error for
 fódur. 14. káter/ Eitt: another scribe wrote "12. Cap" in margin.

- skulum vier sitia hier heima I miklagardi og vinna ecki til frægdar
meira sem nær su er situr heima til kosta/ eda hestur sá sem alinn
er vid stall/ nu vil eg birta ydur minna fyrerætlan/ eg vil fara vt
I áffricá og vinna hina miklu höfðingia sem byggia blömsurvöll og
- 5 þrúa þeirra Riddaraskap/ og ei fyrre I burtu fara enn I minnj
hendj er sá mikli gulluöndur er so er mikid afsagt vmm allann
heiminn/ mier skal fylgia min syster Gregá og iij C waskra riddara/
þá seiger Triamann af grænmörk/ þad streingi eg heit ad eg skal
fylgia ydur á blömsur vøll og ei þadann fara fyrrenn fru kurteys
- 10 systur hernitz hinz frækna fylger mier/ lykta þeir so sijnar vmm-
Rædur/ Enn ad vore komandi bua þeir ferd sijna med miklu drambj og
störum fiekostnadi/ fara nu sem leid liggur og koma á blömsurvöll/

1. frægdar: 523 þarfa. 3. stall: 522 stall XII CAP: Eptter þetta tekur kongsson og seiger. 3. birta: 522 seigia. 3. fara vt: 522 koma. 4. vinna: 527 finna. 4. hina miklu höfðingia: 522 hina riku; 527 þa RYku höfðinga. 4-5. og . . . Riddaraskap: omitted in 522. 5. Riddaraskap: 527 frækleyk. 5-6. og ei . . . gulluöndur: 522 og siá þann mikla grundvoll. 6-7. er so . . . heiminn: 522 sem sagt er um allan heiminn. 7. iij C: 522 500; omitted in 523. 8. af grænmörk: omitted in 527. 9. fylgia ydur: 5 koma; 522 fara med þier. 9. á blömsur vøll: omitted in 522. 9-10. fru . . . mier: 527 eg winn Iomfru kurteyse Syster hernitz frækna. 10. hinz frækna: omitted in 522. 10. mier/ lykta: 522 mier/ ellegar daudur liggia/ luka. 11. vore: 522, 523, 527 äre. 11-12. med . . . fiekostnadi: 522, 527 med miklumm fiekostnade.

7. waskra: w corrected over another letter in the ms. 9. fyrrenn: written as one word in the ms. 10-11. vmmRædur/ Enn: between these words there is a semicircular line; a different hand has written "13. Cap." in the left-hand margin.

I þennann tíjma var ecki burtreid á blómsturvellum/ höfdu Blydheymz menn það þá til gamanz að hallda brudkaup og samdryckiur/ enn þó var huörn dag Einzkonar burtreid af mönnum þeim er gaman þotti að forlista sig setur nu Edelum kongson síjnar herbuder nærri kastala
 5 blyðheim og bjður þess að burtreidar tíjmi kiemur/ Enn kastala menn geingu I möti þeim með sinn fielagskaf/ enn þeir seigia síjn erindi og huad þeir höfdu vmm mællt/ áður þeir fóru heiman/ enn kastala menn seiger að þeir meigi vel forlista sig Innann skamz/ sitia þeir nu vmm kirt nokkra daga

1-4. I þennann . . . forlista sig: omitted in 527. 2. gamanz . . . brudkaup: 522 gamannz sem var brudkaup; 523 skiemttunar brudkaup. 2-4. enn þó . . . forlista sig: 5 enn þa var huörn dag einskostar burt á monnum þeim að ei villdu fforlista sig; 522 og so adrer marghattadar skiemttanner/ enn þeir mattu og hafa burttreider sem villdu. 4. síjnar herbuder: 522 sitt landtialld. 6. geingu . . . þeim: 522 komu; 523 ganga á fund við þá; 527 ganga möt honum. 6. með sinn fielagskaf: 522 oc budu honum heim; 527 og biðda honum og hanz monnum sinn fielagskap; omitted in 523. 6-7. enn þeir . . . erindi: 522 hann seiger þeim sýn erinde; 523 með erende. 7. og huad: 523 og spurdu huad. 8. Innann skamz: 527 þegar skamt lýður. 9. nokkra daga: 5 nokkra stundi; 522 so ecki bar til tydinda.

2. menn: e is blotted in the ms. 4. Edelum: um could be iun or possibly an error for un, which the other mss. have. 6. fielagskaf: error for fielagskap.

Cap: 7:

Það Bar Nu Til Tíjdinda einn morgun að vnder fiøllunum wespermet
voru komnar herbuder margar og eitt mykid silckitíalld/ þar voru
vppá biøllur og steingur med gullhnøppum/ alldrey sðu þeir annað
5 þuilykt/ frá þessum herbudum síð þeir Ríjda einn mikinn mann so að
alldrej sðu þeir annann slijkann/ hann var xj álna hár/ hanz augu
voru gul sem í køttum enn tennur blár sem næturkallt Iárn/ eij
skorti gull á hanz herklædum/ burtstøng hafði hann langa og digra/
þesse maður hiet Lucanus að nafne hann var ættadur af fialli þui er
10 Lijábuliá heiter/ þar skein állðrej solskyn hanz brøður hiet ásta-
roth hann var líkur brøður sínum á vøxt og álla sköpun/ þeim
fylgdi mykid illþyði og var það ótøluligt/ þessj maður Reid á

1. Cap: 7: 5 Cap 11; 522 XIII CAP: Enn; 527 begins a new paragraph; no such indication is given in 523. 2. Til . . . morgun: 522, 527 til tíjdinda ein huornn dag; 523 til eirn Dag edur tyma til tydenda. 4. biøllur og steingur: 522 upp af fimm vedursteýngur; 523 biøllur wppá; 527 wpp aff wj steýngur. 4-5. sðu . . . þuilykt: 523 sá menn annað þuilykt er Jafnvænt; 527 þøttust þeir haffa síed annað Iaffnvænt. 5. þuilykt: 5 Jaffnmikid. 6. hár: 527 hár fra økla og til huirffelz. 7. blár . . . Iárn: 523 sem næturkallt Jarn; 527 blár sem kallt Iarn og miklar sem I willugiellte. 8. digra: 522 digra sem af være; 523 störa i hende; 527 dygra suo sem være hann eirn Rýse. 9. að nafne: omitted in 522, 527. 10. Lijábuliá heiter: 5, 527 Djaboluz heiter; 522 Diaboluz heiter hann var af illu tæge; 523 Dibulias heiter. 11. á vøxt . . . sköpun: 522, 527 j allre sköpun. 12. mykid . . . ótøluligt: 5 ótøluligt jllþyði og mikid; 522 ótølulegt jllþyde. 12. ótøluligt: 527 otal.

1. Cap: 7: this heading has been crossed out in the ms.; a different hand has written "14. Cap" in the left margin. 2. Það . . . einn: the letters in these words are approximately twice as large as those in the rest of the text. 5. þuilykt: t is corrected over s.

blomsturvell/ enn aller þeir sem hann sáu vndrudust hann og hliðrudu
frá honum og villdu ecki verða á veigi fyrir honum/ hann hleypti að
steinstolpanum og lagði til hans með so miklu afli að hann hrundi
allur til Iardar/ hann grippur gulluöndinn og kalladi hárri Röddu
5 og þáð Macon so hialpa sier ef nöckur er so diarfur I kastalanum að
þirdi að Rijða vt við sig að hann skyllði fleyngia af honum álla
hudina með þessum vendi/ Nu heyrdu kastalamenn hans hinu miklu Rödd
er so var huell að dvergmál kuad I huörum turnj/ þá tekur hinn
Raudi Riddare síjn herklæði og hleypur á sín hest og seiger að hann
10 skal eij so I burt fara að ei verði áður prófad huört tö I honum er
eda huört hann sie so mykill og sterkur sem hann værj störr/ Edelum
kongson seiger að örðdligt sie að vna slíkjum lafnleyks/ Raudi
Riddare seiger eij skal það spyríast að eg hafe að skipunar mann við
einn þoo mykill þíkj/ hleypur síjdann vt af

1-2. vndrudust . . . frá: 522 undrudust hans vöxt og hræddust fyrir;
523 hliðrudu frá. 2. og villði . . . honum: omitted in 522. 2.
veigi fyrir honum: 527 hans weige. 2. hann hleypti: 527 Lucanus
reyð. 3-4. hann hrundi . . . Iardar: 527 Steinstolpinn hrunde
allur niður að welle. 5. Macon: 5, 522 Mahomet; 523 Maion (or
Macon); 527 Maument. 5. hialpa sier: 527 hialpa suo lyffe synu.
5. I kastalanum: omitted in 522, 523. 6. vt við sig: 522 ut við
sig af kastala monnum; 527 epter honum. 7. hans . . . Rödd: 522
hans hið mikla kall; 523 hliðð þessa mans og mikla rödd. 8. er
. . . huell: 522 að so var mikid; 527 að suo var huell og digur.
8. dvergmál kuad: 522 dvergmál tok under; 523 dvergmälade. 8.
turnj: 523 hamre edur turnum óllum. 8-9. þá . . . Riddare: 5
það skilur raudi Riddari og tok. 9. síjn herklæði . . . hest: 522
sinn hest og ridur ut af kastalanum þá hann er buinn sig að herklæða.
10. verði áður prófad: 523 werde wítad og prófad. 10-11. huört
. . . eda: 527 huor too I honum wære edur; omitted in 522, 523.
11. mykill og sterkur: 522 sterckur; 527 mikill edur waskur. 11.
störr: 527 mikill I ördj. 12. örðdligt: 527 ómöguligt. 12. vna
slíkjum lafnleyks: 522 hann vinne eirnn að slíkjum bolfudum berserck.
13. eij . . . spyríast: 523 það alldrei skie. 13-14. við einn:
omitted in 522. 14. þoo mykill þíkj: 522 þo nöckud sie torvellt
fyrir; 527 þo törsöktur wære.

kastalanum og kallar harre Røddu og mæller Rijð ecki vndann Illmennj/
 bið helldur og briot ecki lög á oss / vinn helldur med heidur/ enn
 ef þu gírerer eiðj so þá fellur þu sem einn flottamaður/ Enn Lucanus
 gaf sig ecki ad sliðku/ nu Rijður hinn Rauði Riddare I Burt af gard-
 5 inum/ og lætur hernit blása síjnum huella ludur so ad heyrdist vmm
 álla kastalana/ enn þegar þeir heyrdu það þá hleypur huor Riddari á
 sinn hest/ og Rijða vnder kastalann Blydheym/ helmið er þar fyrer
 lídi og spurdi hernit ad huad hann villdj lata ad hafast/ hinn Rauði
Riddare seiger til hinnz mikla manz/ snu aptur Illmennj ellegar fær
 10 þu vansa/ þeige þu föll seiger Lucanus ønguo vil eg við þig skipta/
 þuiat med mijnum læfa má eg slá þig af þijnum hestj/

[5 and 527 now relate short anecdotes, neither of which is found in
 699, 522 or 523. Their texts appear on the following page.]

1. kastalanum og kallar: 522 kastalanum/ enn þoad Lucanus være stor
 og sterckur þa vard honum billt við ad standa þa raude Riddare kom á
vollinn/ og fiell niður so skíott hanz dramb/ og snere undann til her-
buda med gullvónddinn j hendinne/ Rauðe Riddare kallar. 1. harre
Røddu: 522 harre roddu epter honum; 527 á Lucanus. 2. ecki lög:
 522 j lög. 3. vinn helldur: 522 vinn helldur sigur. 4. ecki ad
sliðku: 5 ad slykur; 522 ecki ad þui grand; 523 ecki ad þeðu neitt;
 527 ecke ad þuj. 4. nu: 522 XIV CAP: Nu; 523 Nær sem; 527 begins
 a new paragraph. 4-5. gardinum: 522, 527 turnninum. 5. hernit:
 5 hann. 6. kastalana: 5 BlomsturVell; 527 Blomsturuóll og vmm
alla kastala. 8. hernit: omitted in 5, 522, 523. 8. hafast:
 522 hafast ad/ hernit seiger Rauðe Riddare er hier ridinn ut mot
þeim nykomnna berserck er oss og vornn heyður vill lægja/ huor hier
er kominn med ótólulegt jllþyde/ helmið suvarar hier villium vier
aller ad fylgiast ad yfervinna hann; 527 lata til gióra/ hann seiger
þeir skyllde heffna Rauða Ryddara eff hann feýnge nockra hneyðu aff
Illmenne þessu/ en verum widbuner eff hiner wilia nockuð ad haffast.
Edelun suvarar ad eitt huad skyllde werða sóguligt æður Illmenne
þesse feinge nockurn framgang. 8-9. hinn . . . manz: 522 nu
kallar Rauðe Riddare epter Lucanus; 523 Hjnn Rauðe riddare svarar;
 527 Hinn Rauðe Ryddare kallar enn á lucanus. 10-11. ønguo . . .
skipta: omitted in 522. 11. hestj: 527 heste eff eg wil.

11. þijnum: þ is corrected over over another letter, possibly m.

Papp. 5: alijka sem seiger i einu æffinntijri. huortt eg vil seigia
 aff einum hegra Og einum gratitlingi litlumm. þad bar til ad einn
 hegri tok i mund sier eitt gott epli aff einni eik i skögi þad sa
 einn gratitlingur og villdi þad ecki liйда. og flaug hartt ad heg-
 5 ranum/ enn hegrinn ottadist ad Titlingurinn mundi ffliuga vnder
 sitt viel og so främm i sinn kuid þui hann var so lijtill þar fyrer
 flaug hegrinn a stad og villdi ei býda med eplid i neffinu. og
 fflaug so hatt og hartt enn sa litlu titlingur i annann stad hugdist
 honum nær skilldi ganga og so ffor ad vmm. syder varð Titlingurinn
 10 efter vnder vieli hegrans og náði eirni dúnffíodur sier i munn. sem
 var vndi vieli. hegrans aff þeirri dúnffíodur varð ffullt neff gra-
 titlingsins við þad varð hegrinn reidur og villdi ecki so burt hafa
 og sneri a möti gratitlingunn og slo til hans sinni klö og hartt
 hann. hraut þegar til Jardar. og kom nidur a eirn stein og slöst. so
 15 i sundur ad ei sast efter aff honum nema ffidret og so mun med okkur
 ffara ef þu driffust effter mier ad riйда

AM 527: hýgg ad þeim lýtla fugle sem situr hier a Gótunne/ hann
 kieppist wid pellecānum og will wera hærre enn hann/ enn þegar
 pellecāno leyddist áfange hanz weyssade hann ad honum sýnum wæng enn
 20 hann ward suo liettur ad hann fauk á eirn steýn/ og brotnade hanz
 weýka Beýn og er hann audkiendur hia ødrum fuglum og þarff ey senda
 mier Bórn/

11. vndi: error for vndir. 11-12. gratitlingsins: corrected over
 hegrans in the ms. 14. hann: indistinct in the ms. 16. driff-
 ust: possible error for diarffust.

- tala ei þetta seiger Raudi Riddare þuiat hræðsla eggjar þig til
 vndann Reidar/ þier mun koma til hugar eitt ljíttid æfinntyr ad einn
 lijttill neysti vard laus og festi I einu myklu huse og vard þar af
 mykill elldur/ hann sloo sier I borgina og brendi hana alla/ og vard
 5 þad mykill elldur/ elldurinn vard nu so mykill ad hann ætladi ad
 brenna vpp allt landit og hliðp I bygdina/ enn er hann kom vnder
 eina hlyd/ kom á möti honum einn bekkur og hliop þegar á hann/ enn
 hann hræck vndann og komst ecki framm leingra/ þá kom dægg af himne
 og slækti allt balid og so mun økur fara/ Lucanus Reiddist þá og
 10 sneri aptur sijnum hesti og hleyper ad hinum Rauda Riddara og so
 huor ødrum I möti/ enn þeirra samkoma var so hørð ad hinn Raudi
 Riddare hliop aptur af sijnum hesti meir enn xx. feta og kom nidur
 standandj/ hann Rekur sitt spíot I briost hestinnz sem Lucanus
 Reid/ af so miklu afli ad þad hliop I giegnum hestinn og vpp I
 15 giegnum sòdulinn og I briost Risanum

1. tala ei þetta: 522 hiala ecki slýckt. 2. þier . . . æfinntyr:
 5 annat æffintíjr vil eg seigia þier; 522 þier kiemur til hugar eitt
 litid æfinntyr og þui flýr þu; 527 þuiat þier kiemur til hugar.
 3. myklu huse: 5 heie; 527 huose lytlú. 4. borgina: 527 Borgena
 sem husid stóð I. 4-6. og brendi . . . bygdina: omitted in 522.
 4-5. og vard . . . elldur: 5 og vard þar aff mikil eisa; omitted in
 523, 527. 5. elldurinn . . . mykill: 523 elldurenn þröðest nu
 so miked; 527 Elldurenn þóttist suo mikill. 6. bygdina: 527 Bor-
 gena. 7. bekkur: 522 klettur; 523 lytell lækur. 8. ecki framm
 leingra: 522 þegar undann leingre. 8. kom: 522 kom j mote honum.
 9. balid: 522, 527 elldinn. 9. Reiddist þá: 522 reiddist þa af
 skáfa. 10. og hleyper: omitted in 523. 13. standandj/ hann: 5
 standaandi a völinn Raudi Riddare hleipur ad hestinum og. 13-
 14. briost . . . afli: 5 briost vnder honum; 522, 523, 527 briost
 lucanus heste. 14-15. hestinn . . . sòdulinn: 522 sòdulbogann;
 523 hestenn og sòdulenn; 527 hestenn og wpp wmm Sòdulinn.

14. þad: þ is corrected over what appears to be the upstroke of h.

vnder skiølldinn/ og nam spiotid stadar I einum steini/ enn hestur-
inn hliop á lagid og varð Risinn fastur á spiotinu/ enn Raudi
Riddare stod ej kiðr/ hann brá sínu suerdi og hið til Lucanus/ og
af honum fotinn fyrer nedan hnied/ enn lucanus villdi bregða sínu
5 suerdi og I þuj fiell hesturinn dauður niður vnder honum/ enn Lu-
canus datt af hestinum er hann var Einfættur/ enn hinn Raudi
Riddari liet skamt höggva I milli og hið á hælsinn so af tök
höfudid/ enn Raudi Riddarj tök sinn hest og gullvöndinn og Reid til
sinna manna/ wrðu aller fegner hann sigrj/ þar er nu til að taka að
10 Astaroth sier fall bröður sínz og hleyper vt af herbudunum med vij
þunsund manna og hleypa framm á völlinn/ setia vpp þegar merkj og
blása I ludra sína/ stendur þar af mörgum mykil ögn Grálant hiet
merkis maður ástarotz/ hann var honum líkjur bæði að áfli og óðrum
kostum edur nöckud verri/ hleypa þesser nu framm á völlinn med

1. vnder skiølldinn: 522 og under höndina. 1. og nam . . . steini:
522 enn spiotskaptid stod j einum steyne; omitted in 527. 4-5.
enn . . . suerdi: omitted in 522. 5. suerdi: omitted in 523.
5. dauður . . . honum: 522 dauður. 6. hestinum: omitted in 527.
6. er . . . Einfættur: 522 einfættur. 7-8. hið . . . höfudid:
522 hið af honum höfudid. 8. höfudid . . . tök: 522 höfudid/
tekur sidann; 527 höfudid/ enn I hann fiorbrotum varð dýnkur mikill
ad Iórdenn skalff I nánd/ enn Raude Riddare tekur. 9. manna: 527
manna enn liet Lucanus þar epter liggja og rænte hann að aunguo.
9. wrðu . . . sigrj: 522 og urðu honum aller fegner apttur; omitted
in 527. 9. þar: 5 "Cap 12" (written in the right margin) þar; 522
XV CAP: Nu; 527 begins a new paragraph with this word. 11. manna:
527 hermanna og Bóludra Berserkia. 11. og . . . völlinn: omitted
in 527. 11. hleypa: 5 þisia. 11. setia . . . merkj: omitted in
522. 12. Grálant: 527 Garlant. 14. völlinn: 5 völlinn setia
upp þegar merki og blása i Ludra; 527 Blomsturuoll.

3. kiðr: r is corrected over an original a. 9. sigrj/ þar: a
semicircular line has been drawn between these words; "15. Cap" has
been written in the left margin by a different hand. 11. þunsund:
error for þusund.

- myklum gny og vopnabrákj/ hernit og hanz menn voru níjkomner ä síjna hesta/ og setia vpp síjn merki og blása I Ludra Edelum kongson er nu kominn ä sinn hest/ med síjnum mönnum/ Triðmann kallsson var fyrer framann merkid og villdi ecki binda sig I fylkingu/ hann vard iijggia
- 5 manna banj ádur Fylckingar komu saman/ þessu næst höfst bardage med myklum höggum og vopnabraki/ voru blámmenn ognarlíga ákafer/ enn kastala menn vopnfimer/ og stendur þesse bardagi med mikilli mann-
hættu verdur nu mykid mannfall af huerumtueggium enn þó meira af kastala mönnum þíat berserckner voru stercker og störhögguer/ og
- 10 I öllum þeirra vopnum voru Eitur verda nu mörg störtíjdindj I senn og verdur frá einhuorium senn ad seigia.

1. níjkomner: 5 nærkomner. 2. hesta: 522 hesta sem firr var frá sagt; 523 hesta med synnum monnum. 3. mönnum: 522, 523, 527 monnum/ og vilia veita lid kastalamonnum. 3. Triðmann kallsson: 523 Enn Triðmann; 527 Triamann aff Grænörk. 4. og villdi . . . fylkingu: omitted in 527. 5. komu: 527 sigu. 6. og vopnabraki: 522 og spíota logum; omitted in 527. 6. ognarlíga ákafer: 523 hiner ákof-ustu. 7. vopnfimer: 522 bæde miuker og vopnnfimer; 527 woru wakrer og wopnfimer. 7. bardagi: 5, 523 manffíoldi. 7-8. mannhættu: 527 mannhættu og var það leyngdagz ad spíot flugu suo þýkt og annar skotuopn ad ef sa heýðann himenn/ enn gnýr war suo mikill ad heýrde wmm allann Blomsturuóll og wýðar annarstadar. 8. mykid mannfall: 522 mikill mannskáde. 9. stercker og: 523 sterker og wopnfimer og; omitted in 522. 10. vopnum: 527 Suerdum og wopnum. 10. mörg störtíjdindj: 523 mörg tyðende og störr. 10. I senn: omitted in 522 and 523. 11. einhuorium senn: 5, 522, 523, 527 einhuoríu first.

6. ognarlíga: n appears to have been corrected from an original r or ur.

Cap: 8:

Merckis madur Astarotz Grállannt sæker Nu framm I ákafa og høgður
bædi menn og hesta so ad ei stendur við honum/ hann Ridur sier veg
til þess er kann finnur merkismann Edeluns kongsonar er Walltare

5 hiet/ hann war godur Riddarj/ Marga menn hafdi hann nu drepit/ Grál-
lannt Ridur nu honum & möti/ og leggur huor til annarz enn so var
þeirra samkoma hord ád spiotskaptz brotinn FFuku yfer hufud þeim/
Grállannt hefur nu brugdid suerd I hendi og høgður til valltara og
klyfur skiöldinn allann enn blodrefillinn nam kvidinn og briostid
10 og Risti huertueggia so ad Idurin fiellu nidur/ enn valltari fiell
daudur af hestinum/ Triðmann kallson gietur þetta ad lijta/

1. Cap: 8: 522 XVI CAP; 527 begins a new paragraph. 2. Merckis
madur . . . sæker: 522 Grallant merckis madur Astaroths hann sæker;
527 þar er nu til ad taka ad Merkiðmadur ástaroth sæker. 3. so
ad . . . honum: 527 og eý stendur við honum neýtt. 3. veg: 522,
523 braut. 4. finnur: 523 kiemur og finnur; 527 kiemur framm.
4. Walltare: 523 haltare. 5. Marga menn: 5, 522, 523 marga bla-
menn; 527 margann. 6. Ridur: 522 snyr. 6. honum & möti: 5,
523 ad honum og huor imoti odrum; 522 jmote honum og so huor j möte
odrum allðiarflega; 527 honum & möte og huor audrum. 7. spiots-
skaptz brotinn FFuku: 5 spiotinn brotnudu Og ffuku upp; 522, 527
spiotskaptta brotinn flugu; 523 spiotskaptenn brotnudu og fuku.
8. suerd I hendi: 522, 527 synu sverde. 9. nam . . . briostid:
5, 527 nam briostit; 522 nam stadar j briostid; 523 nam skjöldenn
og briosted. 10. Risti huertueggia: 5 risti kvidinn; 522 riste á
valltara allann kvidinn; 523, 527 reste kvedenn allann. 10.
nidur: 5, 522 út; 527 nidur I grased. 10-11. valltari . . . hest-
inum: 522 steypstist hann daudur til jarðar. 11. gietur . . .
lijta: omitted in 527. 11. gietur: 5, 522 giorir.

1. Cap: 8: a different hand has written "16 Cap" in the left margin.
2. Merckis . . . sæker: these words are twice as large as those in
the body of the text. 3. hesta: a corrected over u. 4. kann:
error for hann. 7. FFuku: corrected from hrutu.

- hann verður Akafliða Reidur og Ríður nu að Grálant og höggur til
 hannz mykið högg/ enn Grálannt höggur í möti og klyfur allan
 skiöldinn enn suerdið hliop á lærið og Rendist niður á hnied/ og
 varð það mykið sár/ Triðmann Reiddist nu áf marki og hio til Gra-
 5 lantz á flatann skiöldinn og hliop á halsinn á hestinum so að af
 tók höfuðið/ Grálannt stöck á frammi/ var nu hægra að ná til hanz
 Triðmann kallson neitti þessa og setti suerdið á hals honum so af
 fauk höfuðið yfer íj hina næstu/ enn bukurinn fiell til Iardar og
 varð af mykill dýnkur/ enn höfuðið greniadi so hætt að stadlitlir
 10 menn fiellu í övit/ enn þeim felmradi er næster voru/

1. hann . . . Reidur: omitted in 527. 1. Ríður: 522 hleyper.
 2. mykið högg: omitted in 522, 523, 527. 2. höggur: 523 aftur.
 3. skiöldinn: 527 skiöld triamanz kallsonar. 3. á lærið . . .
 hnied: 5 á hnied; 522 á lærið og riste nýður; 523 á lærd niður og
 á knjed; 527 á lærið og ristest niður að knie. 4. áf marki: 527
 miog; omitted in 522. 4-5. til . . . skiöldinn: 523 á skiöld-
 enn. 5. skiöldinn: 522 skiöldinn og tok hann þverann í sundur
 fyrir ofan mundrið; 523 skiöldinn fyrir nedann þvert, og tók í
 sundur umm mundrið, Enn Grálannt hiellt skyld; 527 skiöldinn og
 tok í sundur þvert fyrir nedann Mundrið enn Grálannt hiellt fjarre
 sier Skyldenn. 5. halsinn á hestinum: 522 hesthöfuðið; 527
 hálz hestenum fyrir frammi Bógana. 5-6. so . . . höfuðið: 522 og
 tok aff. 6. stöck: 522 fiell; 523 stöck þá af hestenum. 6.
 að . . . hanz: 5 að ná höggstad á honum; 522 að honum að vinna; 523
 að höggua til hanz. 7. neitti þessa: omitted in 523. 7-8. og
 setti . . . höfuðið: 522 og hið af honum höfuðið; 523 hið þá á hals
 honum so að af tók höfuð. 7-8. af fauk: 5, 523, 527 aftok.
 8. yfer: 5, 523 og ffauk iffer; 522 so það fauk yfer; 527 og stöck
 yffer. 8. íj: 527 fimm. 8. bukurinn: 522 bolurinn. 8.
 fiell: 522 fiell dauður; omitted in 527. 10. felmradi . . .
 voru: 5 ffeitradi öllum sem sialfur ffiandinn väre og mundi þar
 kominn í mans lyki (these two words are underlined in the ms.) næs-
 ter voru; 522 felmrade morgum vit.

6. Grálannt: after t another letter, possibly h or z, has been
 crossed out. 8. höfuðið: -ð may have been corrected over an
 original n or a.

- nu Ríjður framm ástarot hinn mykli og syndist ellum sem sialfur fiandinn væri og mundi þar kominn I mannz lijkj og þordi einginn I môte honum ad Ríjda/ helledur stucku aller frá honum þad giører ad lihta Edelum kongson og sier ad eij má so fara/ Ríjður á möti honum
- 5 og lagdi til hanz med sijnu digra skapti er iij spanner var ad digurd/ enn hann snerist á Möti laginu og hristi sig so hart ad spiotskaptid brotnadi/ enn hann lagdi til kongzsonar/ enn hann brá suerdinu og hið til kongsonar vmm þueran skiældinn og sundur fyrer ofan mundridan og skiemdi hann vm þuera brynguna so ad I beinj stöð/
- 10 Edolum slo hestinn vnder ástarot so ad hann fiell á sijn bædi knie og Laut Astarot á fram/ fann kongson þá betra hoggstað á honum og hið af honum ándlitid I einu hoggie og hliop suerdid nidur I milli skialldarinnz og bryniunnar og af høndina hægrj/ fiell þá nidur

1. nu: 5 Cap. 13 Nu; 522 XVII CAP: Nu; 527 begins a new paragraph with Nu. 1-2. sialfur fiandinn væri: 527 ándskotenn sialffur. 2. og mundi: omitted in 522. 2. I mannz lijkj: 527 I liotre manz mynd. 3. stucku: 523 strykkur. 3-4. giører ad lihta: 522, 527 þetta litur. 5. skapti: 522, 523, 527 spiote. 5. iij spanner: 53 spennunga; 522 þrijspýngt; 523 þristrent; 527 þrýstrent war og þrýspent. 6. snerist . . . laginu og: omitted in 5. 6. snerist: 522 snerist so fast; 527 seýldist. 6. hristi . . . hart: omitted in 522. 7. brotnadi: 527 gieck sundur wpp wid hendur honum. 7-8. enn hann lagdi . . . suerdinu: omitted in 527. 7-8. hann brá suerdinu: 5 hann bra synu suerdi og hio i sundur spiotit ffyrer honum; 522 hann brá j mote og hio j sundur spiot-skaptid upp vit hendur Astarot; 523 kongson brá sverde á möte og stendur spiotskaffted á midle wid hendur. 8. og hið: 5, 522, 523, 527 Astarot hio. 9. brynguna: 527 herdarnar. 10. slo: 523 hið. 11. fann: 522, 527 fieck; 523 sá. 11. betra: 522 beyðnan; 523, 527 berrann.

1. nu: before this word a different scribe wrote a semicircle and added "17. Cap." in the left margin. 9. brynguna: na has been corrected over m or nu. 10. Edolum: thus in the ms. 11. Astarot: corrected over "hesturinn" in the ms.

suerdit Enn Astarot Ruddi vr sijnum nøsum so myklu blödi sem foss
 værj/ var það so eitrad að þar af feingu marger bana/ Enn I hann
 fíerbrotum skalíf Iorðin/

1. Enn . . . nøsum: 522 enn ur hanz bolvudu vitum fiell. 1.
 Ruddi: 523, 527 hrunde. 1. vr sijnum nøsum: 527 wr sýnum wítum;
 omitted in 5. 2. þar . . . bana: 522, 527 þar feyngu af bana 7
menn. 3. skalíf Iorðin: 5 skalíf Jordinn i Nand; 522 varð so
mikill dýnckur/ og jardskialftte að jorðinn skalíf sem þá þræde
 lieke; 523, 527 var so mikell landskálffe að Jordenn skalíf óll sem
 liecke þá þræde.

2. hann: error for hanz.

Cap. 9:

Nu Ridur framm einn kappe Er Gebal heiter og sögu meystarinn seiger
sier æge frá ad seigia/ hann var xx. alna hár/ hann hafdi tuenn
sköp kallmannz/ og kuennmanz/ og mátti vera bædi fader og möder/
5 hanz hægri kinn var hulinn skieggie og hart sem lárn enn suart sem
bik/ hanz augu voru möraud/ á vinstri kinn hafdi hann ecki skegg/
og vinstra briost hafdi hann sem belgur værj og á ij spenar/ hann
mátti ij sonu vid sialfum sier og sögdu menn ad eij fyndust betur
hugader menn enn þeir til áflz og vaxtar voru nu aller hrædder vid
10 hann/ þar stucku aller vndann er hann geystist framm hann Reid
einum fyl störum so ad

1. Cap. 9: 5 Cap 14; 522 XVIII CAP. 2-3. sögu . . . seigia: 527
sógumest^{er}starar margt fra seigia. 3. æge: 522 egne. 3. hann
. . . hár: omitted in 522. 4. og mátti . . . möder: 522 honum var
so hattad sem önguo kvikinde odru huorcki j sionie lánde ad hann
matte vera bæde fader og moder syns afkuæmis; 523 og mátte wera bæde
fader og möder ad bornum synum. 5. hulinn skieggie: 522 hulinn
skiegge enn harid; 527 aull Lodenn I skiegge. 6. möraud: 522 gul
sem j kiette. 6. hafdi hann ecki: 527 war eckj neytt. 7. sem
belgur værj: 522 storann belg; 523 belg. 8-9. ad eij . . . vax-
tar: 522 ad ecki være mlog frider enn ecki er gletid ad þeir være
med einnz tegund og hann/ þeir voru bader j bardaganum. 9. til
áflz: 527 enn saker aflz. 9-10. voru . . . vndann: omitted in
522. 10. er . . . framm: 5 huor sem matti er hann geisti ffrám;
523 þar ad hann reid og geistest framm; omitted in 522. 11.
fyl: 5 vlfallda.

1. Cap. 9: a horizontal line has been drawn through this heading,
and a different hand has written "18. Cap" in the right margin. The
scribe of 699 himself wrote "á Gebal tuijtolaða" opposite the
heading. 2. Nu . . . og: the letters in these words are approx-
imately twice as large as letters in the body of the text.

- einginn hestur tók vnder hanz kuid/ Reid hann þui diarfliga/ ad fær
 mattu ná suerdzhoggum til hanz/ siner hanz voru bader I bardaganum
 og er þeirra ad litlu gðdu gletid/ Nu er ad seigia frá hernit huat
 hann hefst ad/ hann hefur nu drepid margann dramlátann dreing/ og
 5 allur er hann blöðugur og miog sár hanz hestur/ hann Rijdur nu
 diarfliga á möti Gebal Enn hann lyster til hernitz med sinnj stöng/
 og þad sier hernit huersu vodaliga stönginn horfer/ hann stöckur af
 sijnum hesti og hliop sem næst mætti hann Gebal/ enn stönginn kiemur
 á hestinn og brotnadi I honum huert bein/ enn hernit hið sem mest
 10 mætte hann/ enn af þui hann náði ecki til Gebalz þá hið hann fótinn
 vndann fylnum sem hann Reid so hann steiptist á framm so Gebal datt
 af bake og vard Hernit vnder honum/ enn þetta var á einum dijkis

1. hestur . . . kuid: 522 matte ná til hanz; 523 hestur matte ná
 under kuid honum; 527 hestur tók honum leingra enn vnder kuid hanz.
 2. siner . . . bardaganum: omitted in 522. 3. og er . . . gletid:
 527 og er ey þeirra gletid; omitted in 522. 3. Nu . . . hernit:
 omitted in 522. 3. hernit: 527 hernit hinn frækna og má þui eckj
 trua ad hann stande kyrr/ þa adrer haffast nockud ad. 3-4. huat
 . . . ad: omitted in 522 and 527. 4. hann hefur . . . dreing:
 omitted in 522. 4-5. og allur . . . blöðugur: omitted in 522.
 5. og miog . . . hestur: 5 og nockud sár; 527 og hanz hestur;
 omitted in 522. 5-6. hann Rijdur . . . Gebal: omitted in 522.
 6. Gebal: 527 Gebal og eckj hrædist hann hanz mikla affl og wóxt.
 6. Enn hann . . . stöng: 522 Gebal hefur nu á loptt syn stöng huor
 ad bæde var digur og long og ætlar ad slá hernit med henne/ kiemst
 hann nu huorgi aundann hanz hoggi. 8. sem . . . Gebal: 522 sem
 mest matte hann ad Gebal; 527 sem næst mætte/ enn hann náde eckj til
 hógz. 9. huert bein: 527 hryggurenn. 9-10. mest mætte hann:
 527 mest og hæst hann gietur. 10. enn . . . Gebalz: 522 og sokumm
 þess ad hann nade ei leingra til hanz. 11. sem hann Reid: omitted
 in 522, 527. 11. so . . . framm: omitted in 523. 11-12. so
 Gebal . . . bake: omitted in 5. 12. vard Hernit: 5 vard; 522 var-
 pade hernit sier.

7. hernit: t appears to have been corrected over d.

barmj/ og af þui Gebal var þungur og skiott bar ad þá fiellu þeir
 báðer ofan I dykid og so fyllinn/ var dijkid diupt og breitt ad
 þeim var buid ad druckna/ nu suiptast þeir vmm I dijkinu og náði
 hernit I skiegg á Gebal og hristi so hart ad vr honum hrucku allar
 tennurnar og ell vanga fyllann med Eyrnum Enn fyllinn sloo sijnum
 fötum I bædi áugu á Gebal/ Iá Hernit so nær I oviti/ Paudi Riddare
 kom þá ad og Edelum kongson og hlupu þegar I dykid og dröu hernit
 vpp wr þui/ þyfiast nu þar ad fleyri og beria Gebal I hel med
 kylfum/ og var Langt ádur enn þeir gátu aflyfad hann/

1. barmj: 5, 522 backa. 2. dykid . . . fyllinn: 5, 522 dijkid;
 527 dykid nidur og so fyllenn og woru hanz wmmbröt mikil. 2.
 dijkid: 522 pitturinn. 3. druckna: 527 sprynga edur druckna.
 3. nu . . . dijkinu: 522 ruskast þeir nu fast j dikiu; 527 Rus-
 kudust þeir þa med miklu affle. 4. hristi so hart: 522 herte á
 þad so fast. 4-5. hrucku allar tennurnar: 522 hrucku allar biofs
 tennurnar; 523 fuku tennurnar; 527 hrutu allar tennurnar. 5. ell
 . . . Eyrnum: 5 Ell vanga ffillæn rifnadi med eiranu; 522 alla
 vanga fylluna med eiranu reyff hann frá; 527 aff honum gieck aull
 wanga fyllann. 5-6. fyllinn . . . Gebal: 522 fillinn slö Gebal j
 sýnum fiorbrotum so Gebal var ymist under edur ofann á/ enn hernit
 var miukare ad hafa sig frá med mest gick á/ hernit nade þa sýnum
 plotuknýf og stack ur Gebal augad so j beýne stod/ enn fillinn slo
 j annad augad á Gebal varð þad þa sýna verra enn hitt/ drö þad so
 af hernit; 527 fyllenn slö Gebal þa I fiorbrotunum med hóffdinu og
 wallt hann þui offan aff hernit/ hernit náde þa Eynum plótuhnýff/
 og stack I Auga á Gebal suo sóck ad skapte/ fyllenn slö þa fæte
 fyrer briöst hernitz. 6. Iá . . . oviti: 5 Iá Hernit so nær; 522
 ad hann Iá nære j ovite; 527 so ad hann læ I ovite. 8. þyfiast:
 5 þisast; 527 komu. 8-9. beria . . . kylfum: 522 beria á Gebal
 med asumm og kylfum; 523 beria Giebal med kilfum. 9. kylfum: 5
 kilffumm og valslaungum. 9. aflyfad hann: 522 aflyfad hann enn
 þo tockst þad umm syder; 527 drepid hann.

6. oviti: y may have been corrected over an original i.

Cap: 10:

Nu sið þeir Rijda frá herbvðunum 1c Riddara/ þá höfðu Blámenn til sett að þeir skylldu koma í opna skiölldu við kastala menn/ herburt hiet sá sem fyrir þeim var/ helmidæn sier hvar flokkur sá fer og
5 sniyr þeim í mœti með sijnum mönnum/ slæst þar þegar í hardan bardaga/ voru nú huorutueggju hiner sköfustu/ þeir Ridust að herburt og helmidæn og lagdi huor til annar með so miklu afli að huorckiz dugdi Reidi meir enn saum þráður og hröck allur í sundur/ enn þeir stucku báðar aptur af sijnum hestum og taka sín suerð þegar saman
10 gangandi alldiarfliga og með mikilli hreysti berlandist/ þar til að af þeim voru hæggnar allar hlyfarnar og vrdú miog sárer/

1. Cap: 10: 5 "Cap 15" is written in the right margin; 527 begins a new paragraph at this point. 2. herbvðunum 1c Riddara: 5 Herbudumm; 527 herbudum Astaroth hundrad manna. 2. Blámenn: omitted in 527. 3. opna skiölldu: 523 wopna skiff. 4. var/ helmidæn: 527 war hann war godur Ryddare helmydan. 4-5. flokkur . . . mönnum: 522 þesser menn rida. 5-6. slæst . . . bardaga: 522 þa slær þar j bardaga með þeim; 527 og slær þegar í Bardaga. 6. þeir Ridust að: 522, 523 þeir rida huor j mote odrum. 7-8. huorckiz . . . saum þráður: 522 þeirra reyde dugde ei meir enn sem saumþráður; 523 huorugumm dugde ni reyde ni saumþráður. 8. og . . . sundur: omitted in 522, 523. 8-9. enn þeir . . . hestum: 527 enn þeir komu standande nidur. 9. stucku: 523 hrucku. 9-10. saman . . . berlandist: 5, 523 og ganga saman og berlast alldiarfflega; 522 og berlast alldiarfflega; 527 og ganga saman alldiarfflega. 11. af þeim: 5 aff honum. 11. vrdú: 5 bórðust; 527 báðar.

1. Cap: 10: "19. Cap." is written in the left margin by a different hand. 2. Nu . . . til: the letters in these words are approximately twice as large as letters in the body of the text.

I þuj bili kom ad Edelum og mællte vid Rauda Riddara/ sið hier gödi
 vin sagde hann/ hier hafa göðer dreinger vid ætst eda æ hist/ er
 þessi Ecki af blāmönnum þó hann fylge þeim/ Skilium vid þá og giefum
honum lijf/ Raudi Riddari kuad það vel fallid/ siðdann geingu þeir
 5 æ milli þeirra og feingu menn til ad fara þá heim I kastalann/ enn
þeir giördu nu so harda hrijð og adsöckn blāmönnum ad þar komst af
þeim mikla fiölda ecki einn vndann/ þessu næst fara höfdingiar til
herbuda er Lucānus hafdi ætt/ og töku þar so mikid fie I gulli og
silfre og göðum gripum ad otruannligt mundi þikia ad so mikid mundi
 10 saman komid/ I þessum herbudum fundu þeir eina lomfru so fagra ad
alldrei siðdann sölenn skeyn Ifer Iördina sðu þeir adra þuiliþka/
 og med henni margar þionustu meyar/ Edelum kongson spurdi hana ad

2. vin: 522 dreýngur. 2. hier: 527 huar. 2. göðer . . . æ
 hist: 5 göðer dreinger ahist; 522 æhist mikler kappar; 523, 527
 dreinger æhist. 2-3. er þessi: 527 eru þeir so. 3. af: 522
 lykur. 3. þó . . . þeim: 527 þó þeir sie I þeirra ferd; omitted
 in 522. 4. honum: 5, 523 þeim; 527 hinum. 5. færa: 527 flýtia.
 5. kastalann: 522 kastala þui þeir voru af sier komner. 6. hrijð
 . . . blāmönnum: 5 adsökn; 522 adsocknn heýdingium og Blāmonnum;
 523 atreid ad blāmonnum; 527 adsokn ad blāmonnum. 7. vndann: 527
burt/ enn suo mikid mannfall war ordid a Blomsturuelle ad eý war
meir epter enn þridiungur og mörg lomfrw war þar wnnustulaus og
mörg bæuersk kona Mannlaus/ og were þeim þar gott ad koma er sig
 willdu wel gypta. 7. þessu næst: 5 "Cap 16" is written in the
 right margin. 7. höfdingiar: 522 þeir. 8. er . . . ætt: 522
lucanus; omitted in 527. 8. töku . . . fie: 523 fundu þar hul
miked. 9. otruannligt mundi þikia: 5 otelulegtt matti þikia; 522
omogulegt var ad telia; 523 otrulegt mätte þykia; 527 olýkt munde
þykia þeim sem fædder eru I fätækt worre. 9-10. ad so . . .
komid: 5, 523 ad so mikid ffeie mundi saman kömit i eirn stæð; 527
 ad so mikid ægiæte munde mega siast I einum stad; omitted in 522.
 11. alldrei . . . þuiliþka: 522 ongua sðu þeir slyka firr; 523 all-
drei sydann sölenn skein sðu menn adra þuilyka; 527 aldre sðu þeir
adra henne laffnæna. 11. adra: 5 alldrei. 12. med henni: 522
med henne fundu þeir; 527 woru og med henne.

7. vndann/ þessu: between these words a semicircle has been drawn,
 and a different hand has written "20. Cap." in the left margin.

- nafne/ hun kuæðst Gracjāna heita og vera döttur Mýrandönus kongz af
 þuþ landi er liþberæregnum heitir/ þar var nög gull og gimsteinar/
 þar kom lucanus og drap fœdur minn og þreyngdi øllu landinu vnder
 sig/ og villdi fæ mig fyrer vtan minn vilia/ enn eg skildj þad til
 5 ad hann skyllði Rijða æ Blömsturvellli fyrer mijna skulld og vinna
 gullvændinn/ Lofadi eg þæ med honum ad ganga/ enn nu er eg og allt
 mitt mæl æ yðar valldi/ Fru sagde Edelum/ þu ert velkominn med oss/
 sijðann skiptu þeir med sier herfangi sijnu/ og Rijða I kastalann
 blyðheim og lietu binda sær sijn/ sætu þeir nu vmm kyrt heillt
 10 missirj so ønguar burtreider voru/

1. Gracjāna: 5, 523 Gratiana; 522 Gatiana; 527 Grana. 1. Mýran-
 dönus kongz: 522 þess kongz sem Myrdanus hiet; 523 Mirandi kongz;
 527 Myrundanz kongz. 1-2. af . . . er: 522 hann rædur þar fyrer
 sem. 2. liþberæregnum: 523 liberum Reonum; 527 Liberum Regnum.
 2. gimsteinar: 5, 522, 523 Gersemar; 527 Gimsteýnar/ og aull þau
 giæde sem fast kunna I þeðum heyme. 3-4. og drap . . . sig:
 omitted in 522. 3. øllu landinu: 527 folckenu aullu I Landenu.
 4. fyrer . . . vilia: 522 utann mýnz fodurz vylia. 4-5. enn eg
 . . . skyllði: 527 enn hann skyllde. 5. fyrer mijna skulld: 522
 fyrer mig; omitted in 527. 6. Lofadi . . . ganga: 522 lofadist
 eg h (underlined in the ms.) þa þott eg være naudug. 6. ganga:
 527 ganga þui eg wiða hier woru mest er frægðarinn fyrer. 6-7.
 allt mitt mæl: 5, 523 allt mitt; 522 allt þad mier til kiemur; 527
 allt mitt ræd. 7. oss: 527 oð og allt skullu vær yður til hey-
 durz gióra þad yðar soome og vor er meir enn ædur. 8. Rijða: 522
 foru so heim. 9. sær sijn: 527 Sær sýn og hreyfnsa wóllenn og
 bera I burt þa hina dauðu. Nu lyða framm stunder og taka sær þeirra
 ad græa. Grana læknade herburt þui hann war hennar þionustu maður
 og marga adra læknade hun og. 9. heillt: 522 halft.

CAP: 11:

Það var Eitt sinn ad Edelum og hernit kalla samann alla höfðingia þá sem voru á Blómsturvöllum/ og er þeir voru saman komner mællte hernit/ Góðer dreinger seiger hann/ Langt hefur síðann verid ad vier Reyndum vor stercku spiðt eda profudum vora hreysti/ Nu er su tijd kominn ad oss er Mál ad gíora neckrar lýckter á voru máli so ad þær enu fögur Iomfru yrdi vijsar vmm huad vier vilium fyrer þeirra skulld gíora/ eda huad huér þeirra skal hliota/ það gíore eg øllum kunnugt ad þegar á morgun skulum vier vt rijda og eij fyrre þeim leyk lietta enn aller Riddarar hafa pröfad sinn Riddaraskap slijtur síðann þessare stefnu/ Wmm morguninn bio huér sig og sinn

1. CAP: 11: 5 Cap 17; 522 XX CAP: ("19 Cap:" is written in the left margin); 527 begins a new paragraph. 2. Eitt sinn: 5 eirn týma; 522 eirnn dag; 523 eitt. 2. og hernit: omitted in 523. 2. höfðingia: 5 riddara og höfðingia. 3-4. mællte hernit: omitted in 523. 5. hreysti: 5, 522, 523 hesta; 527 góða hesta. 5-6. Nu . . . kominn: 523 Nu er sá tyme komenn; 527 og nu er suo komid. 6. máli: 522 efnne. 7. Iomfru: 522, 527 jonfrur sem hier ero saman komnnar. 7-8. fyrer þeirra skulld: omitted in 522. 8. hliota: 527 kíðsa edur hliota/ og sitium ey leingur I þeirre ouþu eff slýker koma sem næst áttum wíer wíð ad þreyta. 8. gíore eg: 5 gíorum vier ydur; 522 gíorum vier. 10. þeim leyk lietta: 523 uppgíefa. 10. Riddaraskap: 527 Ryddaraskap og erum wíer suo heýler epter wort Eruide og huorium in er mál ad enda sýna heýtstreingings.

1. CAP: 11: this heading has a horizontal line drawn through it; a different hand has written "21. Cap." in the left margin. 2. Það . . . samann: these letters are approximately twice as large as the letters in the body of the text. 7. Iomfru: error for Iomfrur. 10. Riddaraskap: p could be f. 11. stefnu/ Wmm: between these two words there is a semicircle; a different hand wrote "22. Cap" in the left margin.

- hest/ var þá brak mikid vm allan blömsturvöll/ og var þar mikil
 burtreid/ geingu hæverskar frur I vijgskörd ad sið þeirra list og
 kurteysi/ og þótti þeim mikilz vm vert vm sijnar vnnustur sem þá
 höfdu til sent med gilltum vopnum og gullofnum silkimerkium/ var
 5 einginn sá ad eig bære Eitt huert sæmiligt merckj fyrer sinnar
 vnnustu skulld/ nu Ridur huor ad ødrum/ og vinnur sá margur mykinn
 söma snemma dagsinnz/ sem lagt vard ad liggia adur enn kuølldid kom/
 enn ad kuøllde Ried huor heim I sinn kastala og töku þeirra wnnustur
 vid þeirra vopnum enn skialldsueinar vid hestum og hiellst þessi
 10 burtreid i 80: daga/ var þá einginn sá ad eig værj af sijnum hesti
 stundinn nema þeir iiij riddarar Edelum kongson og Triðmann kallson/
 Raudi Riddare og hernit hinn frækj/ enn vellurinn var allur þakinn
 spiotskapta brotum

1. brak: 522 harck. 1. vm allan blömsturvöll: omitted in 5.
 1-2. og var . . . burtreid: 527 Ryda þeir nu wt aff kastalanum;
 omitted in 5. 3. þá: 5, 522, 523, 527 þær. 4. til sent: 522
 buid; 527 wt bued. 4. vopnum: 523 sódlumm. 5. eig . . . merckj:
 522 er være nokkud sæmilegur; 523 ei bære sæmelegt; 527 þær ætte
 eckj sæmelegre merke. 6. skulld: 527 skulld. Enn þær woru suo
 agiætlega Bwnar ad lióma þötte aff þeim sem sölar geysla. 6-7.
 mykinn söma: 5 mikinn sigur og söma; 522, 523 sigur; 527 mikenn
 sigur. 7. sem . . . liggia: 522 sem luta vard lagt; 527 enn sumer
 wrdu lagt ad liggia. 7. adur . . . kom: 522 ad kuølldi komanda;
 523 er kuølld kom; omitted in 527. 8-9. wnnustur vid: 527 frwr
 wid þeim og. 10. 80: 522 67; 523 sið. 10-11. af . . . stun-
 dinn: 5 af baki stungner; 523 stigenn af sýnum hestum; 527 aff-
 ridenn synum heste. 11. kallson: 527 aff Grænmörk. 12. enn
 . . . allur: 522 og voru so aller blomstur veller. 12-13. þakinn
 spiotskapta brotum: 522, 523 skufader skaptta spiotumm.

12. stundinn: error for stunginn.

Cap: 12:

Nu munum vier þar til vijkia Er þesser fíorer Riddarar Enda syna hreysti/ vmm morguninn Rijda vt á vøllum meir enn lc Riddara til skíemtunar vid þá iijj Riddara og Rijda nu allann þennan dag og

- 5 leyka marga fásiena leyka/ enn ádur enn þesse dagur líjkur finnast þeir hernit og Triðmann kallsson/ og Rijda huor oðrum I mōte med myklu kappe/ og lagdi huor til ánnarz og brustu þeirra steingur og kom huorge oðrum af baki/ þá voru þeim feingnar þar steingur er so voru seigar ad ecki kunnu ad brotna/ Neyttu þeir þess og lögdu huor
- 10 til ánnarz af øllu kappe so ad steingurnar bognudu so ad huor náði

1. Cap: 12: 5 "Cap 18" written in the left margin; 522 XX CAP; 523 has a large space after brótum (of the preceding page); 527 begins a new paragraph. 2. Nu . . . vijkia: 522 þessu næst munum vier til vijkia og fra seigia; 527 þui næst skulum wier þar til taka og fra seigia. 3. hreysti: 522 einvige/ á þessum seynasta burtreyðar deygge; 527 Burtreyð. 3. á vøllum: omitted in 5, 522. 3. meir enn lc: 523 marger. 3-4. til . . . Riddara: 523 wid þeða 4 riddara; 527 enn allt annad folck gieck wpp I wýgskord ad sia þeirra kurteyslegu atreyð. 4-6. og Rijda . . . kallsson: omitted in 527. 5. þesse dagur: 5 þeðu leik. 6-7. og Rijda . . . kappe: 527 Rýða þeir hernit frækne og Triamann kallson samanz. 7. kappe: 523 skape. 7. og lagdi . . . ánnarz: omitted in 522. 7. brustu þeirra steingur: 522 brutu þeir sinnar bursteyngur; 527 brutu þriar Steyngur. 8. þá . . . feingnar: 523 þá feingu þeir. 8. þar: 523 adrar. 8-9. þar . . . seigar: 522 so sterckar steyngur. 9. ad ecki . . . brotna: 522 ad allðrei mattu brotnna. 9-10. þess . . . bognudu: 5, 523 þeð og steingurnar bōgna; 522 nu þessa; 527 suo sýnz afflz ad steyngurnar suignudu.

1. Cap: 12: a horizontal line has been drawn through this heading; a different hand has written "23. Cap." in the right margin. 2. Nu . . . hreysti: the letters in these words are approximately twice as large as corresponding letters in the body of the text.

- til annar/ suiptust þeir þá so hart ad þeir geingu báðer af sijnum
 hestum/ brugdu þeir-nu sijnum suerdum og geingu saman og beríast af
 kappe miog stercklega/ mátti hier síð mörq hogg og störr/ þuiat
 huorgi hlyfði öðrum/ stundum geingu þeir so nærre ad huor stie fram
 5 fyrir annann/ stundum Runnu þeir frá og skopudu skeid til og leitudu
 höggstadar/ hlupu þeir stundum saman sem hiner sterkustu villu-
 giellter/ og Ruddust vmm so fast ad víjda heyrdi gny af þeirra ad-
 gange/ enn þeirra hlyfar dugdu so vel ad það hialpadi þeirra lijfe/
 Nu sier Triamann kallson ad hann munj sig meir I hattu/ verda ad
 10 leggja ef hann skal neckurn sigur frá/ þui kastar hann skyllidinum á
 bak sier aptur og grijpur suerdid íj höndum og höggur til hernitz
 af öllu áfli/ það högg kom ofann I hialminn/ enn þar var fyrir hinn
 hardi ádamassteinn/ enn af þui suerdid náði ecki ad bijta enn þui
 var af áfli fylgt/ þoldi það ecki þunga höggsinnz og stöck I sundur
 15 I midiu enn hernit var buid við öviti og blöð fiell af öllum hans

1. suiptust . . . hart: 522 varð þeirra samkoma so hord. 1. ad
 . . . báðer: 522 ad huor hrock aptur. 2. hestum: 527 hestum/ og
 nu woru þeir báðer a fæte og. 2-3. beríast . . . stercklega: 522
 beríast alldiarflega; 523 beríast afkappe alldiarflega; 527 beríast
 atburdar wel. 4. hlyfði öðrum: 522 hlyfdist vit. 4. stie: 523
 gieck. 5. Runnu: 5 hörffudu; 522 hlupu; 523, 527 hopudu. 5.
 frá: 522 so samann. 6-7. hlupu . . . villugiellter: omitted in
 522. 7-8. adgange: 523 wopnabrake. 8. dugdu so vel: 5 voru so
 harder. 9. kallson: 523 kallson berrann höggstad. 9-10. hattu
 . . . leggja: 522, 523 hettuleggja verda; 527 mannhettuleggja verda.
 13. ádamassteinn: 522 Adamussteinn ad ecki beýtt á; 527 Adamas-
 steinn sem suo er hardur ad eckert winnur a Stal. 14. fylgt: 5,
 522 styrt. 14. þoldi . . . höggsinnz: omitted in 522. 14.
 þoldi það: 527 ad suerdid þolde. 15. var buid: 522 lá.

9. hattu/ verda: thus in the ms.

vitum/ enn þá sier hann nu berann höggstad á Triamann/ þui höggur
 hann nu með báðum höndum til hanz og atlar að hann skyldi ei fleyrj
 þurfa/ enn Triðmann er nu slyppur og ei nær hann skyllidnum/ þui
 stöckur hann þuert vt vndann högginu meir enn x. fōta og þar fleck
 5 hann einn stein so stōran/ að iij menn gātu ei valldid/ honum kastar
 hann fyrer briost hernitz so að hann fiell I övit þegar og settist
 nidur/ enn við þennan sama stein varð triðmann so möður að honum var
 við sprenging buid Enn er hernit Raknadi við aptur/ tekur hann af sier
 hialminn og mæller godur dreingur seiger hann/ þu hefur mig yfervnnid
 10 á vijguelli þui lyster mig ecki leingur að lifa tak þitt suerd og slá
 mitt höfud af/ allur heimurinn verðj mier fyrr Reidur enn eg gieri
 það seiger Triðmann/ þui so neytter þu þinna vopna að ei var mier
 synne sigur meir enn þier/ enn er þeir woru þetta að tala/ kom þar
 Edelum kongson og Raudi Riddare/ og höfdu þeirra viðskipti

1. berann: 523 annann. 2. nu með . . . höndum: omitted in 522.
 2. atlar: 522 huxa. 3. ei nær hann: 523 nær hann. 4. x.:
 522 24. 5. iij: 522, 523, 527 4. 5. ei valldid: 522 ei meira
 valldid; 527 trautt wallded. 6. settist: 522, 527 Tremann settist;
 523 settist sydann. 7. þennan sama stein: 5 þui steinkasti. 7.
 varð . . . honum: omitted in 522. 7. varð triðmann: 5 varð hann;
 527 og war. 7-8. var . . . buid: 527 lá við að sprýnga. 8. Rak-
 nadi við aptur: 5 vaknadi við aftur. 10. á vijguelli: omitted in
 522. 10. þitt suerd: 523, 527 mitt suerd. 11. mitt höfud: 523
 mig. 11-12. enn . . . það: omitted in 5. 12. so: 527 so wel
 sagde hann. 12. vopna: 523 sem eg minna; 527 sem eg. 12-13. að
 ei . . . þier: 522 að mier var ecki visare sigur hellingur enn þier.
 13. þier: 527 þier heffde eckj örlogenn wmmškypt. 14. höfdu: 523
 sögdu.

1. þá: -á has been corrected over what appears to be -ar. 13. enn
 er: a different hand has written the notation "24. Cap." in the margin
 immediately to the left of these words.

alldreingiliga farid/ ad Raudi Riddare hafdj borid meira hluta/ hann
 sá nu hernit blöðugann og spurdi huørnium þeirra vidskipti höfdu
 farit hernit seiger Ecki sie þui ad leyna ad hann væri Ifervnninn/
 Raudi Riddare mæller þá hefur þu nu Triämann mikid vnnid ef þu skallt
 5 sigra alla kappu á blömsurvöllinu/ og þad veit tru mijn seiger hann
 ad eg fer ei hiedan fyrr enn vid höfum pröfad ockarn Riddaraskap/
 edur vidskipti/ þá mæller Triämann/ þu taladir þau ord er mier bið
 I skape/ Enn seig nu þitt nafn og kynferdi/ Raudi Riddare mæller eg
 seigi þier og önguom manne nafn mitt nema þeim einum sem mig yfer-
 10 vinnur I rettum Riddaraskap/ enn ef þier verdur þessa audid þá mun
 eg þad fyrer satt hallda ad þu siert meyra kynz enn kallzsonar/
 epter þad leggja þeir sijnar hendur saman ad þeir skuli ad mornj
 pröfa sinn Riddaraskap/ Rijða nu heim til sinna kastala og sofa af
 vmm nöttina.

1. alldreingiliga farid: 523 alldreingeleg wared hafa; 527 suo farid.
 1. ad Raudi . . . hluta: 5 enn Raudi Riddare bar ur hinn meira hlut;
 522 ad Raude Riddare hafde meire hlut syns einvigis; 523 og Trjá
 Mann hafde bored meira hluta; 527 Ad Raude Ryddare haffde bored meire
 hlut enn hinn. 1-2. hann . . . blöðugann: 522 Raude Ryddare sá ad
 hernit var allur alblodugur; 523 þeir sá nu hernit blöðugann; 527
hann sier nu hernit ad hann er alblodugur. 2-3. huørnium . . .
 farit: 522 huor ending ordit hefde á þeirra einvige; 527 huornenn
 þeim heffde farid. 3-4. hernit . . . mæller: omitted in 5. 3.
 Ecki . . . leyna: 522, 523, 527 þui ecki leyna. 3. Ifervnninn:
 527 yfferunnenn aff Triamann karlsyne. 4. þá . . . vnnid: 522 of
 mikla frægd hefur þu Tremann; 523 þá ertu mikell madur; 527 mikla
 frægd ber þu hiedann Triaman kallson. 5. sigra: 522 yfervinna;
 523 wjnna. 6-7. pröfad . . . vidskipti: 522 reint med ockur; 523
 woru riddaraskap reint; 527 proffad med ockur. 9. önguom manne:
 523 nie neinum; 527 öngum audrum. 9. nema þeim einum: 522 utann
 þeim. 10-11. þá . . . hallda: omitted in 522. 12. ad mornj:
 527 ad Morne komande; omitted in 5, 523.

1. hafdj: f appears to be corrected over p.

CAP: 13:

Ad komanda morne taka þeir síjna hesta og Rijda vt af kastalanum
enn allur lydur gieck vt ad horfa á þennan leik/ og áller sөгdu ad
alldrej fyrre sáu þeir slijkann leyk til tueggia Riddara og mikill
5 skadi væri ad slijkum köppum/ ef þá skadadj nøckud/ nu þegar þeir
koma á vøllinn liosta þeir síjna hesta sporum/ og med so myklu afli
Rijdast þeir á ad halfu Eykur vid það sem áður hefur verid frásagt/
þarf hier ecki fleyrum ordum ad auka enn sijdast þeirra samkoma komu
þeir so hart saman ad báðer hrutu aptur af sínum hestum/ og þegar
10 taka þeir til sínna vopna og bөrdust Afbragdz sterklega

1. CAP: 13: 5 19 Cap; 522 XXI CAP; 527 begins a new paragraph. 2. þeir síjna: 527 þeirra sueýnar þeirra. 3. allur . . . vt: 5 allt gieck; 522, 527 allt folckid gieck ut; 523 aller geingu ut. 3. horfa á: 5, 522, 523, 527 sia. 3. leik: 523 riddaraskap. 3-4. og aller . . . fyrre: 5 so ad alldrei; 522 og aller mæltu þa þeir voru buner ad alldrei; 527 og aller mæltu ad alldre. 4. sáu . . . Riddara: 5, 523 sau þeir slyka Riddara; 522 sá þeir aðra tuð slyka; 527 heffdu þeir sied aðra slyka tuo Rýddara. 5. slijkum köppum: 5, 522 slykum; 523 slykum tueimur monnum; 527 þeim. 5. ef . . . nøckud: 527 eff nøckud ad ýrde. 6. liosta þeir: 522 slá þeir. 6. afli: 527 kappe. 7. halfu . . . sem: 522 ad það þotte sem reykur það. 7. áður . . . frásagt: 527 adrer þeir áður hóifdu a rýdist. 8. þarf . . . auka: omitted in 522. 8-9. komu . . . saman: 5, 523 var so hord; omitted in 522. 9. hrutu aptur: 5, 522, 523 hrucku aftur; 527 fuku senn aptur. 9. hestum: 527 hestum sem kolffur aff lasboga. 10. taka . . . vopna: 522 reida þeir sýn sverd. 10. bөrdust afbragdz sterklega: 5 bөrdust sterklega; 522 bөrdust allhraustlega; 527 affbruda sterker.

1. CAP: 13: this heading has been crossed out in the ms.; another hand has written "25. Cap." in the left margin. 2. Ad . . . kastalanum: these letters are about twice as large as those in the body of the text. 9. hrutu: ru appears to have been corrected over a.

- bottust menn eið sied hafa sliðkann adgang med ið mønnum/ og so þotti þeim sem hið voru sem þeim mundi sigurinn vijs er hoggua ätti/ enn so kunnu þeir hofmannlig vid slög ad ätíð kom skiöldur I moti hægge/ enn þeirra skillder voru so sterckir ad eigi sð ä/ so Lietu þeir
- 5 ganga þar til ad þeir voru báðer möðer og studdu niður sijnum skiöldum og töku huyld nøkra stund/ þä mællte Triamann kallsson vid hinn Rauda Riddara/ Broder seiger hann/ sia þu huar hun kurteys kongzdóttir stendur ä murnum/ fyrer hana skal eg giefra þier eitt hogg/ skal þad so nærre þier ganga sem skirta þijn/ Raudi Riddari sagde
- 10 annad skalltu seigia skieggkallinum födur þijnum Enn þu farer so hiedann ad þess sie öhefnt/ og nu taka þeir til ad beriað I annad sinn og hoggua huert ad öðru þar til ad sölinn er I vestri/ og nu taka ad hogguað þeirra hlyfar/ og hefur nu feingit sitt sår huor þeirra og bædi mykil/ nu tekur Edelum sinn skiöld og hernit ánnann
- 15 og ganga ä milli og skilia þeirra Einviðge/ Riðða siðdann I

1. eið sied hafa: 523 ei hafa. 1. sliðkann . . . mønnum: 5 slykan aff ið mønnum; 527 adra slyka/ edur suo mikenn atgang aff tueymur mønnum. 1-2. og so . . . ätti: omitted in 523. 2. sem hið voru: 527 er til sau. 3. kunnu: 522, 523, 527 komu. 3. vid slög: 5 lög. 3. ätíð kom: 522 ä vallt kom; 523 huor bar fyrer sig. 4. sterckir: 522 harder; 523, 527 trauster. 4. eigi: 527 lytt. 5-6. studdu . . . skiöldum: omitted in 527. 6. töku huyld nøkra: 522 hvildu sig umm. 7. vid . . . Riddara: 527 til Rauda Riddara; omitted in 522, 523. 7. Broder: 522, 527 leykzbroder; 523 Rauda Riddare. 8. hogg: 522 slög. 9. skal þad . . . sem: 527 þad ey ganga þeir fiarr enn. 10-11. Enn . . . hiedann: omitted in 5. 12. hoggua . . . öðru: 523 huor til annarð; 527 suo lata þeir ganga. 12. I vestri: 522 j fullu vestre; 523 komenn i westur. 13. hefur . . . sår: 522 sitt sår hefur; 527 feingid hafa þeir nu þriu sår.

2. hið: ä has been corrected over n. 4. ä: this particle appears to have been corrected over er.

kastalann og eru sætter sem brædur/ hernit taladi vid Rauda Riddara/
 þad lyst mier sagde hann sem þu muner hafa feingit vaskann leik-
 bröder/ þui eckj fæ eg skilid huor yckar betur mæ / enn þid beriest
 ecki vtann vmm kapp eitt og metnad/ og villdum wier ad þid sættust/

- 5 vijst er hann vaskur madur seiger hann/ enn lijtid er þreitt vmm
 ockar vidskiptj/ enn nær munum vid ganga verda þdur enn vid sættunst/
 slijckt hid sama taladi Edelum vid Triðmann og hafdi þad ecki ad
 seigia/ og ecki vilia þeir binda vmm sær sijn/ og sofa af vmm nott-
 ina/ Enn ad mornj eru þeir snemma á fötumm og geingu til daguerdar/
 0 enn þuj næst tōku þeir til ad berlast so ad mikel ōgn stōd af þeim
 er hið woru og mykill elldur flō af þeirra vopnum sem Elldneystar
 værj/ Lietu þeir so ganga allann þennan dag/ hōggvast nu állar þeirra
 hlyfar og hefur nu feingit iij sær huor þeirra og miog eru þeirra
 viner hrædder vmm þæ/ og ad kuøllði skilia þeir sitt Einvijsge með
 5 medalgengu manna sinna/

1. sætter: 522, 527 fatter. 2-3. leikbröder: 527 Rýðdara og leyk-
 broder. 3. skilid: 523 sie. 4. ecki vtann: 522, 523 ecki nema;
 527 eckj vmm annat enn; omitted in 5. 4. metnad: 522 ofmetnnad;
 527 metnad ýckar á mille. 4. sættust: 522, 523, 527 værud satter.
 5. vijst: 527 Rauda Riddare suarar wýst. 5. seiger hann: 522 Enn
 Rauda Riddare mæller; omitted in 523. 5. þreitt: 522, 527 reýntt.
 6. ockar vidskiptj: 527 ockur. 7-8. hafdi . . . seigia: 522 er
 sem ecki hafe ad seigia; 527 er þad sem eckj giorde. 9. ad mornj:
 522 umm morgununn j dogur; 523 ad morgne komande. 9. eru . . .
 fötumm: omitted in 527. 9. fötumm: 522 felle. 10-11. þeim
 . . . woru: 522 þeirra adgange; 527 þeirra brake. 11. og mykill:
 5 og sau ad mikill. 11. og mykill . . . vopnum: 522 sem elldur
 flýge. 11. flō: 527 fauk. 6. sem Elldneystar værj: 523, 527 sem
 eilddingar woru; omitted in 5, 522. 12. Lietu . . . ganga: 523 so
 gangast þeir. 12. hōggvast nu: 522 hiuggust enn ad nýu; 527
 hiuggust miog. 13. iij: 527 sio. 14-15. og ad . . . sinna: 523
 og fyrer bōn Edilons kongsonar og hernits og annara þeirra gödra
 wina skilia þeir nu einwygd.

8-9. nottina/ Enn: a line is drawn between these words; "26. Cap."
 appears in the right margin.

- og ecki vilia þeir læta binda síjn sær/ þeir Edelum og hernit geingu
 nu á fund kongsdotter og báðu hana að sið næckud Ræd ef stöduast
 mætti þeirra vandræði/ enn hun kuadst giarnann vilia við leita/ þui
 næst gieck hun á fund Rauda Riddara og taladj so við hann/ huersu
 5 seiger þier hugur vmm widskipti yckar Triamanz/ hann lyst mier vera
 vaskur madur/ Raudi Riddare svarar/ liett Reikum vier drauma margra
 hluta og mun audnann sigri Ræda seiger hann/ Enn þui bindi þier ecki
 vmm ydar sær seiger hun/ mä þad mykid tälma yckar hreysti Nu vil eg
 eg binda ydar sær og sið sijdan huad I vill giørast/ hann mæller mijn
 10 sær eru ecki skadsanligri enn Triamanz og lætur hann eige binda vmm
 síjn sær/ eg skal honum til koma seiger hun að lata binda vmm þau/
 og vndrast margur kapp ydart/ mæla þad og marger að þid sieud mig
 lyker/ og ef þau Efni væri I þá villdum vier giarnan vidleita að

1. síjn sær: 5 syn sær; these words are followed by a large "X"; another hand has written "Cap. 20" in the left margin; 522 sær sýn að helldur XXII CAP; 527 sær sýn edur þeim neitt til goda gióra; here 527 begins a new paragraph. 2. kongsdotter: 522 Gratianu kongsdotter; 527 Grönu kongsdotter. 3. næckud Ræd ef: 522 eitt huort gott ræd til að; 527 holl og göd ræd til þess að. 4. þeirra vandræði: 527 þetta vandræði þeirra á millum. 5. vaskur: 527 rökur. 6. Reikum vier: 522 reka mig. 6-7. margra hluta: 522 til þess; 523 flestra hluta; 527 til flestra hluta. 7. mun . . . Ræda: 5 öðrum sigri rada. 7. seiger hann: 5, 523, 527 miklu mattu umm rada seiger hun; 522 miklu mattu rada seiger hun. 7-8. Enn . . . vmm: 522, 527 eða þui late þid ecki binda. 8. seiger hun: omitted in 5, 522, 523, 527. 8. mä þad . . . hreysti: omitted in 523. 8-9. hreysti . . . eg: 527 hreýste enn þad er forsiðeyse að wilia sialffann sig forræða mun eg þui. 8-9. Nu . . . sær: omitted in 523. 9. og sið . . . giørast: 523 og læta so siðst huad að will gjørast. 9. I: 522 j efnum. 11. síjn sær: omitted in 523. 11. eg . . . koma: 523 eg skal þui til wegar koma. 13. væri I: 523 wære til að þid wærud skyllider.

8. Nu: N corrected over s. 8-9. eg eg: thus in the ms.

betri dag þyngan mætti á komast/ og gior so vel/ seig mier huad fyrer
mann þu ert/ ney fru mijn seiger hann/ bid mig ecki þess/ mjin sár
meigi þier vel binda ef Triamanz eru bundinn/ Eg skal þad ábyrgiast
seiger hun/ sijdann fæger hun hanz sár og bindur vmm þau dijrlegum
5 smýrslum/ þikist hann nu Einskis meinz á sier kienna/ Nu Wil eg
seiger hun hafa Laun fyrer [ffru seiger hann eg er a ýdar valldi
nöckra stund] Gack þá med mier seiger hun/ þau koma nu I hennar [her-
bergi þar var a eirn gluggur] og fyrer settur Einn speygill med
vndarligum hagleik giordur/ þar mætti sið alla heimsinnz sköpun
10 borger og kastala og allt folkitt þad er I huerre borg bygdi/ þar
mætti og þeckia þá stadi sem menn höfdu eij fyrrer sied/

1. á komast: 523 ágiorast; 527 ákomast þui ad aullum þýker mikell
mannskade ad ýckur. 2. bid . . . þess: omitted in 522. 3.
bundinn: 522, 523, 527 enn af læt eg rifa ef hanz eru obundinn
4. bindur vmm þau: 522 smir med; omitted in 5. 5. smýrslum:
5 smirslum vm hans sár. 5. á sier: omitted in 5, 523, 527. 6.
Laun fyrer: 527 laun fyrer mýna þiönustu. 6-7. [ffru . . . stund]:
on leaf 75r R: 699 has left the last third of line 23 and the first
third of line 24 blank; the words in brackets are provided from Papp.
nr. 5. Variants: 522 fru seiger hann allt huad eg hefe er j ýdru
vallde; 523 þad er i ydru wallde; 527 Jomfru þad eg til heff er I
ýdru wallde. 7. þau . . . hennar: 522 hann giorde nu so hun leýder
hann med sier j sitt; 527 hann giórer suo/ ganga þau I eitt. 7-8.
[herbergi . . . gluggur]: on leaf 75r R: 699 has left the last one-
tenth of line 24 and the first third of line 25 blank; the words in
brackets are again supplied from Papp. nr. 5. Variants: 522, 523
sýlcke tialld/ þar var eirn gluggur; 527 sýlcketialld þar sem hun
sat optast I þar war og eirn gluggur. 9. vndarligum hagleik: 5
vndarlegum hætti og hagleik; 523 miklum meýstaraleik. 9. alla
heimsinnz sköpun: 523 umm alla heimskringluna. 10. borger og:
omitted in 523. 10. þad . . . bygdi: 5 er i var; 522, 527 sem j
þeim var; 523 er þar inne. 11. þeckia: 523 sið. 11. þá stadi:
527 huoria Stade madur willde og þa. 11. menn: 5, 523, 527 þá.
11. eij: 522, 523 allðrei. 11. sied: 522 j komid.

5. kienna/ Nu: between these words a curved line has been drawn; a
different hand has written "27. Cap." in the right margin. 11.
menn: e appears to have been corrected over u.

- hun spir/ hefur þu næckud verid fyrer nordann hafid I þeim hluta
 heimsinnz sem Eropá heiter/ þar var eg þá eg var vngur sagde hann/
 Nu skalltu seigia mier þá stadi seiger hun sem eg kienni eij ädur/
 þad vil eg giöra frv seiger hann/ huad heiter su borg hin mykla er
 5 þar stendur seiger hun [og benti honum] hun heiter Römaborg seiger
 hann/ og er eg ættadur I þeim hluta heimsinz huor stijrer þeirrij borg
 seiger hun/ Erminnrek kongur hinn Rijke seiger hann/ huad heiter borg
 sv hin mykla sem stendur I landnordur seiger hun/ hun er sterk og
 mykil þar sitia störrer kappar Inne/ hun heiter Bern seiger hann þar
 10 Rædur fyrer hinn mikli Tidrekur er mestur kappe er sem Menn hafa
 spurn áf/ Til austurz ættar þadann sier hun ad stendur ein borg mykil
 og vel giörd

1. hun spir: 527 hun mællte þa til hincz Rauda Ryddare. 1. hafid: 522 fialld. 1. hluta: 522, 527 fiordunge. 3. seigia: 522 kinna; 523 syna; 527 þeckia. 3. sem . . . ädur: 522 sem eg hefe alldreil komit; 523 sem eg hefe ei adur sjed. 4. huad heiter: 523 huor er. 4. hin mykla: omitted in 522. 5. [og benti honum]: on leaf 75^r R: 699 has left the last quarter of line 31 and the first tenth of line 32 blank; the words in brackets are provided from Papp. nr. 5. Variants: 522, 527 og mercker honum so til; omitted in 523. 6. og er . . . heimsinz: 5, 522, 523, 527 og er ägiætust i þeim hluta heimsins [523 places this phrase before "hun heiter Römaborg" thus making it part of Gratiana's question]. 6. hluta: 522 fiordunge. 7. hann/ huad: 527 hann/ hann er rýkastur kongur fyrer Nordann haffed/ huad. 8. hin mykla: omitted in 5, 522, 523, 527. 8-9. sem stendur . . . mykil: 5 sem þar stendur i nordur seiger hun sterk og ecki mikil; 522 er so stor og mikil er; 523 sem stendur til land-sudurð seiger hun; 527 til landnordurz stendur sterck og mikel eckj. 9. störrer: 522 stercker; 523 marger. 10. hinn mikli Tidrekur: 522 þiettmaz kongsbrodur Ermanrekur kongs og hinn stercke þidrikur sonur hanz; 523 þidrik kongur; 527 hinn mikli kongur þidrik. 10. mestur: 5 sinestur. 11. Til . . . ad: 522 j vestur att þadann; 527 þadann. 11-12. mykil og vel giörd: 523 mikel og welstör; 527 til austurz ættar seiger hun mikel og welgiörd. 12. giörd: 522 gior/ huad heiter hun seiger hun.

8. sv: y is corrected over m. 10. Rædur: the lower half of the R is corrected over some other letter. 10. Menn: M is partially obscured by a blot of ink.

su borg heiter Frýtuljǫ/ huor helldur þǫ borg seiger hun/ sǫ hertuge
 heiter áke öldungatrausti seiger hann/ er hann Giptur seiger hun/
 giptur var hann þǫ eg var þar seiger hann/ er þad hanz drottning er
 þar situr hiǫ honum seiger hun/ ecki þecki eg hana seiger hann/ og
 5 ecki sǫ eg þǫ kunnun er hann áttj fyrre/ áttu þau Einginn börn sagde
 hun/ ij sonu og eina döttur þǫ er Isodd hiet seiger hann/ og þad er
 su hin fagra er þar stendur hiǫ þeim/ Ey sǫ eg henni adra frijdare
seiger hun/ eda huad hietu hennar brædur/ Ake hiet annar seiger hann
 enn ecki man eg huad annar hiet/ munu þeir lifa seiger hun/ lifer
 10 annar so eg veit seiger hann/ huar mun sǫ madur nu seiger hun/ hann
 stendur ǫ blömsurvelle seiger hann og talar vid eina lomfru vnder
 grænum mottle/ Eg sie hier øngua so buna seiger hun sem mig/ og muntu
 vera sǫ hinn same/ fru seiger hann spir ecki leingur enn þier er
 lofad/ sijdann skildu þau talid/ þui næst gieck hun til fundar vid
 15 Triamann kallson og bydst ad binda vmm sǫr hanz/

1. Frýtuljǫ: 5 Frustula; 522 fricilia; 523, 527 fritula. 1.
 helldur: 523 styrer. 2. öldungatrausti: 527 ørlugatrauste. 3.
 var þar: 522 vissa til. 3. drottning: 522 quinna; 527 kona. 4.
 þecki eg hana: 522 kienne eg þa konu. 4-5. og ecki . . . fyrre:
 523 og ei sie þǫ konu sem þaug áttu firr; omitted in 522. 5. áttu
 . . . börn: 522 Atti hann einginn bornn vit þeirre konu sem þu visser
 til. 6-7. þad . . . þeim: 522 huor er su hin fagra fru er þar
 situr hia honum. 7. fagra: 523 fryda. 7. stendur: 527 situr.
 7-8. Ey . . . hun: 522 øngua hef eg fridare sied seiger hun þad er
 dotter hertogannz seiger hann. 8. hennar brædur: 5, 522, 523, 527
 hans siner. 9. ecki man: 527 ogidra man. 11. vnder: 523 ǫ
 blömsurvelle under. 12. sem mig: 522, 527 nema mig. 13. spir
 ecki leingur: 522 leŷta ecki leŷngur; 527 foruitnist ey fleyra.
 14. lofad: 522 lofad/ nog hef eg þier af sagt; 527 loffad seiger hann
 nøg heff eg þar aff seiger hun.

1. Frýtuljǫ: F has been corrected from B; it is spelled Frytyla as
 the last word on the preceding manuscript leaf. 14. talid/ þui:
 a curved line has been inserted between these words; a different
 hand has written "28. Cap." in the left margin.

og fer a sømu leid med ordum/ og atvikum sem fyrr för med Rauda
 Riddara og hennj/ vtan hann nefndist hertuga son/ enn kuedst eij
 muna huad annar hiet/ Iomfruinn talar þá til hanz/ seig mier einn
 hlut seiger hun og liug ecki ad mier/ munnu vinna skada sinj áka ef
 5 þu wisser fyrer vijst ad hann væri hanz son/ hann seiger þá munda eg
 eý fyrer sakleysi wid hann berlast/ skilia þau nu talid/ Gracjāna
geingur nu á fund hernitz og Edelum/ og seiger þeim huørz hun er vjjs
 ordinn/ og seiger ætla þeir munj brædur vera/ og biður þá leggja
 neckud gott Rād ad þeirra vandrædi mætti stöduast/ þeir seiger so
 10 giera skulu/ leid so af nöttinn/ enn ad morni eru þeir snemma á
 fótum/ og ætla nu ad giora enda á sijnum vidskiptum/ hleipur nu
 margur Riddare á sinn hest og Rijda med þeim til vijguallar/ enn er
 þeir komu á völlu hlupu þeir af sijnum hestum og tōku til sinna

1. a sømu . . . ordum: 5, 523 med sømu ordum. 1. sem . . . med:
 522 einnz og vit; 523 sem firr umm. 2. nefndist: 523 sagdest wera;
 527 nefinde. 2. son: 522 son sem Eddgard; 527 son Eddgard. 2-3.
 kuedst eij muna: 522 ecki qvedst hann vita. 4. áka: 527 áka aur-
 lugatrausta. 5. fyrer vijst: omitted in 522, 523. 5. son/ hann
seiger: 522, 523, 527 sonur/ fru seiger hann [for these last three
 words 523 has: Riddarenn sagde hana] martt forvitnnar þig/ enn ongum
mun eg [523, 527: þeim] hlýfa sem vit mig vill berlast/ enn ef eg
 výtta fyrer výt [these last two words are omitted in 527] ad hann
 være hanz sonur. 6. berlast: 527 berlast og helldur weyta honum
 lid eff eg mætta. 6. talid: 522, 527 tal sitt ad sinne. 6.
 Gracjāna: 522 XXIII CAP: Grasiana; 527 begins a new paragraph with
 "Grana". 8-8. leggja . . . Rād: 522 eitt huort gott rād til ad
 sið. 9. stöduast: 523 stillast. 10. nöttinn: 5 nöttinn; "Cap
 21" has been crossed out in the right margin. 10. ad morni:
 omitted in 522. 10. eru þeir: 522 eru riddarner; 527 eru aller
 Ryddarar. 11. ætla . . . vidskiptum: 522 ætla ad. 11-12.
 hleipur . . . hest og: omitted in 522. 12. vijguallar: 527 vīg-
 uallar/ enn allar þær Meýar sem þa sǫu og bædu þa wel lýffa og
 grietu allar. 13. á völlu: 522 þar. 13. hlupu: 522 stiga.

1. a: may originally have been ad. 1. leid med: these words are
 written above "sømu ordum" in the ms. 10. nöttinn/ enn: between
 these words a curved line has been drawn; a different hand has
 written "29. Cap" in the left margin.

vopna/ Nu kiemur Edelum og Hernit/ Edelum hliop þá framm á millum
 þeirra og mæller oss lyster ecki leingur að sið yckar einviðge/ er
 það og samþykke vort að þið sieud Iafner menn/ kiemur og sá kuittur
 vpp að þið munid vera brædur/ siðnist öllum og þið vera miðg lýker/
 5 og ef so væri/ er þarfleysa að þið freystid leingur/ gior vel Triam-
mann seiger hann fyrer okkar kjarleyka sakir og seig huad er yfer þig
 hefur drifid til þess að við fundustum/ enn eg suer það á tru minna
 að eg vil ei vita forsmán þijna helldur enn minna/ og ei skal eg
 lifandi af blömsurvellum fara ef eg sie þig daudann epter liggia þui
 10 þu er minn lijfgiafare/ Ey skal það mykilz kosta seiger Triamann/ og
 hefur hann nu vpp siðna rædu/

1. hliop þá framm: 522 stigur strax af synum heste og. 2. einviðge:
 523, 527 widskifte. 2-3. er það . . . vort: 523 það samþykki-
 um wier. 4. munid vera: 522, 523, 527 sieud. 4. þið vera: 5, 522,
 523 að þið sieud; 527 þið. 5. þarfleysa . . . freystid: 5, 527
 þarfleysa að þið þreitid þetta; 522 þarflegt að það hindrist að þið
 þreýtid; 523 þarfleysa að þið beriest. 5-6. gior . . . hann: 522
Tremann mæller vit Rauda Riddara gior so vel. 6. kjarleyka sakir:
 522 kjarleyka; 523 stallbrædraskap; 527 winskap. 7. drifid: 527
 komit edur lidid. 7. fundustum: 527 fundust og til þess nu er.
 7. enn eg suer: 522 Rauda Riddare seiger Eg sver. 8. vita: omitted
 in 522, 527. 8. forsmán þijna helldur: 527 helldur þijna skómm.
 8-9. ei . . . lifandi: 522 ei lýfande. 9. epter liggia þui: 522
 liggia/ Tremann seiger ef so er sem mig grunar þa. 10. mykilz . . .
 Triamann: 522 mikid kosta af mier. 11. hefur . . . rædu: 522 býr-
 iade hann so sitt mál. 11. rædu: 527 rædu og byriar hana so sem
 hier epter fylger.

Cap: 14:

það er vpphaf minnar sögu að fyrsta sinne er eg Reid heiman frá
mynnum födur og Reid minn bróður með mier og minn föstre og tueir
skialldsueinar/ enn mitt angur bannar mier að nefna þá/ enn er vier
5 Ridum vmm skog komu þar að oss 13 spillvirkjar/ og villdu hafa vort
liðf enn vier vörðum oss þar til þeir voru aller dauder/ war eg þá
so sár að eg lá I öviti/ og fallinn var og þá minn fostre enn minn
bróðer lifdi/ ögiorla vissa eg hanz sár/ og lagdi hann mig vppá einn
skiolld vissi eg og eckj huad vmm hann Leid/ sijdann kom einn flug-
10 andi drekj/ hann tok I sitt gin einn herklæddann Riddara/ og hið til
mijn sinnj klö/ og feste I mijnu holldi og flö I burtu með ockur bæða

1. Cap: 14: 5 Cap 21; 522 XXIV CAP; 527 begins a new paragraph at this point. 3. tueir: 5 vorir; omitted in 523. 4. þá: 5, 522 minn broður. 5. 13: 527 xij. 6. þeir: 5 vier. 6. dauder: 522 fallner. 8. hanz sár: 522 huad umm hann leyð/ nema það vissa eg að. 8. lagdi: 5 hagdi. 9. vissi . . . Leid: 522 eckj vissa eg vel sár hanz; 523 wiða eg ögiorla huad umm hann leid; 527 enn sýðan wýða eg ögiorla huad ýffer hann leyð. 10. herklæddann Riddara: 522 rýsann; 527 herklæddann Mann. 11. I mijnu holldi: 522, 527 j mýnum klædum og nockud j mýnu holldi; 523 mig i synnum klædum og i mynu holldi. 11. I burtu: omitted in 5. 11. með ockur bæða: 523 með mig.

1. Cap. 14: this heading has been crossed out in the ms.; a different hand has written "30. Cap" in the left margin. 2-3. það . . . myn-: the letters in these words are approximately twice as large as corresponding letters in the body of the text. 3. mynum: y is indistinct in the ms.

so langt ad eg bar ecki skin/ enn I einum skögie slijtnudu min
klædj þar sem hann hiełlt I og skildi þar med ockur Lá eg þar til
þess ad söl skeyn vmm alla völlu/ og er miog leid á daginn þá sá eg
hvar ad för einn Rijse ofurliga mykill/ hann ök epter skögienum á
5 einum wlfallda/ og drö stört vidarhlass/ var þar vppá stört biarndiyr
dautt og fiörar fugla kyppur/ hann veyk þar ad sem eg Lá og leit á
mig vmm stund/ og kastadj mier vppá hlassid/ Liet so ganga eykinn
heim til sijnz huss eða heimilis sem var I einum diupum dal/ hann var
miog skögie vaxinn og Luktur störum hómrum/ husfreyia hannz gieck I
10 möti honum og fagnar honum vel/ og heyrdi eg ad hun nefndi hann
stedia/ enn hann nefndi hana bryniu dötter þeirra hiet smidia/ hun
var frijd sijnum og mýkil vexti/ son áttu þau er þollur hiet/

1. so langt: 522 so langa leyð; 523 og þar mig so langt. 1. I
einum skögie: 523 umm syder. 1-2. min klædj: omitted in 5. 2.
þar . . . I: omitted in 522. 2. og skildi: 522 og fellde hann hann
mig niður og skýlde; 527 og fiell eg suo niður og skýllde. 2.
ockur: 522 ockur var þetta umm midætte þa mýrckvast var. 3. vøl-
lu: 527 wýða werólld. 3. daginn: 522 dæginn gat eg mig þa eg ur
stad hrætt/ enn þa leyð ad kuollde/ heyrða eg miklar dunur og fast
til jarda stýgid. 3-4. þá sá . . . mykill: 522 og kom þar ofur-
lega störr rýse framm ur morkinne. 4. ofurliga mykill: 523 ougar-
legur og mikell; 527 ögurlega störr. 4. hann ök . . . wlfallda: 522
og leyðde eptter sier vlfallda. 5. störr vidarhlass: 522 stortt
hlass eftter sier; 527 eitt mikid vidarhlaß. 5-6. störr biarndiyr
dautt: 5, 523 dautt biarndiyr; 522 stortt Biarndiyr; 527 eirn mikell
Biörn. 6. fiörar: 522 miklar; 527 störrar. 6. Lá: 527 war og la.
6. leit: 522 horfde. 8. heim . . . heimilis: 5 heim til syns her-
bergis; 522 heym til sinna heymkynna; 523 til synß heimiles; 527 þar
til hann kom til sýnz heymelis. 9. Luktur störum: 5, 527 lukt
háffumm; 522 ummgýrttur háfum. 10. og fagnar honum vel: 523 hann
fagnar henne vel; omitted in 522. 11. bryniu: 527 Brydiu. 12.
sijnum: omitted in 522, 527. 12. þollur: 5, 527 kollur; 522
Toillur.

1. einum: a redundant "einum" has been crossed out in the ms. 5.
vidarhlass: ss has been corrected over d.

hann suipter af hlassinu/ hann dötter horde þangad sem eg var hann
skipadi sijnum sinn ad bera Inn sinn föng/ hann tök mig vpp og gieck
I burt med mig á einn höf/ þar var á einn gluggur/ hann kastar mier
þar Inn/ þar voru epter vnder xv. grijslingar/ þeir voru lijtt stal-
5 pader/ enn suijna hirderinn liet suijninn til vatz enn bondi gieck
ad sofa/ grijsirner söcktu þegar ad mier/ mätta eg mier valla vörn
veita/ þá kom bonda dötter og tök mig burt og drö mig I nöckud leynj/
enn hun tok Innjflinn vr biarndijrinn og kastadi fyrer suðinn/
sijdann læknadi hun mig/ kunnj hun vel til þess/ og sagdi brödur
10 sijnum/ og vrðu þau þuj samþyck/ kom þui so ad eg var fullgröinn/ tók
eg ad leggja hug á Risa dötter og hennj för vel til mijn/ og eckj
villdi hennar bröder þad meyna/ fieck eg þá hennar vilia/ og eige
vissi þad hennar fader nle möder/ og enn seinasta dag I vetrenum/
kom hun til mijn/ Nu vgger mig seiger hun mykid vmm samvist ockar

1. suipter: 527 skypter. 1. hlassinu: 522 hlassinu og var helldur
mikel yrckur; 527 hladenu. 2-3. gieck . . . höf: 522, 527 ber mig
uppa eirnn hool; 523 gieck I burt med mig. 3. þar var: omitted in
523. 4. grijslingar: 522, 527 grýser; 523 grissungar. 5. liet
suijninn: 522 var ad reka bæde olmu svinn. 6. ad sofa: 523 ad
hätta; 527 til Sueffinz. 6. grijsirner: 5 grislingar. 6. söcktu:
527 toku ad sækia. 6. valla: 522, 527 litla. 7. bonda dötter:
522 rýsa dotter. 7. tök mig burt: 522 drö mig j burttu; omitted
in 527. 7. drö: 522, 523, 527 liet. 9. læknadi hun mig: 523
grædde hun mig; 527 grædde hun þa ad huilu. 9. kunnj . . .
þess: 5 sem hun kun hun gott handlaga; 522 kunne hun þar gott lag á
þui; 523 kunne hun á þui gott handlag; 527 og kunne hun þad wel.
9-10. og . . . sijnum: 5, 523, 527 og sagde synum brodur til; 522 og
synum brodur. 10. þuj samþyck: 522 bæde samrada umm þetta; 523
bæde samtaka i þeðu; 527 bædj samþick. 11. mijn: 522 min/ nu ugger
mig nöckud ef fader minn veýtt þetta mun þad þinn bane seiger hun.
11. eckj: 527 eg. 13. fader: 522 broder fader. 14. kom . . .
mijn: 522, 527 þa mællte hun til min. 14. Nu . . . vmm: 522 nu er
á komid vandræde umm.

1. horde: thus in the ms. 4. epter: crossed out in the ms. 12.
þad meyna: these words are underlined in the ms.

- hiedann I frá/ þui minn fader veit allt vmm ockar breýtnj á morgun/
 og veit eg það verður þinn banj ef þu verður á veigi fyrer honum/
 enn mier mun litlu betra lijf enn hel/ skalltu þegar I burtu ádur
 enn hann vaknar/ Eg spurdi huort hun hafði ecki vapn ad liá mier/
 5 enn hun sagdist ecki ánnad hafa enn skálm fódur sijnz og nemur hun
 huorgi stadar/ lát mig fá hana sagði eg/ enn hun gieck til sængur
 fódur sijnz og tók I burtu skálmína/ enn vm morguninn bad hun mig I
 burtu venda og forða lijfe mijnu/ eg sagði þá væri illa við hana
 skilid/ hun bad mig ecki vmm það hirta/ gieck eg þá vt/ I þui kom
 10 Risinn vt beliandi og saknadi sinnar skálmur og grippur sijdann Iarn-
 stöng er bæði var löng og digur og hliop epter mier/ enn eg kastadi
 mier nidur á Iördina og fló hun langt fram Ifer mig/ hann Reiddi þá
 enn vpp stöngina af öllu megne/ og er hanz son sá það og su ámbátt
 er súna geymdi/ gripu þau I staungina ad bake honum/ enn hann vo

1. hiedann I frá: omitted in 5, 522. 1. þui . . . morgun: 5 og breitin a morgun. 1. allt vmm ockar: 522, 527 alla ockar. 2. á veigi: omitted in 527. 3. mun: 527 þiker þa. 3. þegar: 5, 522, 523, 527 þegar a morgun. 4. ecki . . . mier: 527 nockud vopn frá mier. 5-7. og nemur . . . fódur sijnz: omitted in 523. 6. stadar: 522, 527 j hogge stadar. 7. tók . . . skálmína: 522 tok bitskalminna og færde mier; 527 tok hana og fieck mier; 522, 527 add: dualdist eg þar umm mottina. 8. venda: 5, 522, 523 ffara; 527 verda. 9. skilid: 522 skylist þui eg vissa fader hennar munde ecki hlýfa henne þegar eg være j burtu og hann yrde var hinnz sanna umm ockar efnne/ enn. 10-11. Iarnstöng: 522 stöng. 12. mier: 522 mier enn eg skundade undann þui eg var fiærre/ greyp hann þa upp stein og kastade eptter mier; 527 mier/ enn eg var fiærer enn hann/ þa greip hann upp eirn stein/ og sendi efter mier. 12. á Iördina: 527 j Eina lag. 13. af öllu megne: 523, 527 af öllu áfle; omitted in 522. 14. I . . . honum: 5 i stöngina ffyrer aftann hóffud honum; 522 fyrer apttann hendur honum á bak til umm burtstöngina; 523 I stöngena aftan til; 527 vm staungena fyrer honum.

12. fram: written "fram fram" in the ms.

þau vpp á henni og kastadi þeim so langt ad brotnadi I þeim huert
 bein/ voru þau fyrre daud enn þau komu á Iordina/ enn stangarendinn
 kom nidur á milli tueggia steyna og vard fest/ Eg hliop ad honum med
 skalmina og Rak eg hana fyrer briost honum og Risti eg á honum kuð-
 5 inn állann enn ydrinn flæckust vmm fatur honum/ og steypmist hann
 ofan Ifer mig/ og var so þungur ad mier war vid bana buid/ þá kom ad
 hanz dötter og drö mig I burtt vndann honum/ þá kom ad hennar möder
 og med hennj ij villu suyn blötud/ og söcktu þegar ad mier/ hreyf eg
 þá lærid á annari gylltunnj og Reyf eg so fötinn med lærinu/ og lagdi
 10 eg hann vid eyrad á kiellingu so faturner villdu vpp enn höfudid kom
 á einn steyn so hausinn brotnadi I móla/ suynid annad hliop þá vppá
 mig og festi signar tennur I minnum kraga og Reyf áf mier klædinn
 ell so eg vard ber epter og állt mitt holld nidur ad beini á milli
 herdanna/ þá kom Rísadötter med minna skalm/ hiö eg þá suynit fyrer

1. á henni: 522, 527 bæde; omitted in 5, 523. 1. kastadi . . .
 langt: 522 snarade framm yfer sig so hartt; 523 kastade þeim frá
 sier. 2. voru . . . Iordina: omitted in 527. 2. á Iordina: 522
 nidur og flö so tonginn langt fram yfer mig; 523 njdur á Jórdena.
 3. vard fest: 522 var þar fastur á henne ending. 3. ad honum:
 omitted in 522. 4. Rak eg hana: 522 lagda eg; 523 sette eg. 4.
 Risti: 522 sta. 5. flæckust: 522 hlaupu ut/ og flæckttust. 6.
 Ifer mig: 527 á mig daudur. 6. war . . . buid: 527 la vid bana.
 7. mig . . . honum: 523 hann ofann af mier; 527 mig upp under honum.
 8. med hennj: omitted in 527. 8. villu suyn blötud: 527 bolvud
 svýn. 8. hreyf: 5 þreiff; 522, 527 greyp. 9. og Reyf . . . föt-
 inn: 522 og reyf eg undann henne annann fotinn; 523 og so fötinn.
 9-10. lagdi eg hann: 5 radi eg; 522, 523, 527 rak eg. 10. villdu
 vpp: 522 voru upe á henne; 527 stödu upp á henne. 10. höfudid kom:
 5 höffudid nidur og kom; 522 kom hausinn; 523 kom hun nidur. 11.
 hausinn brotnadi: 5 hausinn ffor; 522 brotnade. 12. signar ten-
 nur: 527 sýna mund. 12. áf mier: omitted in 527. 13. so eg
 . . . epter: omitted in 522. 14. Rísadötter med: 527 Rísadotter
 ad mier og feck mier skalm mýna. 14. hiö eg þá: 522, 523 hiö eg á.

5. flæckust: thus in the ms.

nedan águnn og af trionuna/ og fiell þad dautt nidur/ var eg þá
 bædi mättðreyginn og miog sár/ Enn hun græddi mig sem hun kunnj/ nu
 med þui eg átti hennj lijfgiöf ad launa og mier var vel til hennar
 þá dualdist eg þar xv. vetur/ vid áttum iij born og villdu þau ecki
 5 lifa/ sijdann tók hun sott og för ad deyia/ listi mig þá ei leingur
 þar ad vera/ og för eg burtu þadann/ enn iijj mänudum sijdar fann eg
 Edelum kongson og höfum wid fylgst ad sijdan/ Enn aller þeir er heyr-
 du þetta lofudu hann miog af sinnj hreysti/ Nu stendur wpp hinn
 Raudj Riddare og tekur af sier hialminn og geingur þar til sem Triä-
 0 mann kallsso situr og mæller so/ ef þu ert áke minn brödur þá hef eg
 öfyrersyniu vid þig barist/ þuiat ef þu ert áke þá er eg Eddgard þinn
 bröder og villdi eg eig fyrer allt veralldar gull vid þig barist
 hafa/

1. nedan águnn: 522 ofan trýnid. 1. og af trionuna: 522 so af
 tok; 523 so af tók trjönuna; 527 og af trýnid. 1. fiell . . .
 nidur: 522 fleck þad bána. 2. mättðreyginn: 5 möder; 527 stirdur
 og mödur, mättðreyginn. 2. sem hun kunnj: 527 þad besta hun kunne/
 og andsakadj eg mig miog vm þad hun hefdi mist sinn brödur, enn hun
 þad mig giöra þad eckj og sagdi hann mundj ei stadist hafa, og sia
 sinn fódur daudur, og hefdj hann hefndt hans. 3. hennj lijfgiöf:
 527 Rysadottur lijf. 3. mier: 527 wier. 4. xv.: 522 xij.
 4. iij: 522 iv. 6. þadann: 522 med þad sem mig lýste og til kallz
 og kiellingar j kotinu hia roma Borg kallade eg þau fodur minn og
 modur. 6-7. enn iijj . . . kongson: 522 og var eg þar ecki leyng
 adur vit Eddelon kongzson fundustumm. 8. lofudu . . . hreysti: 522
 lofudu hanz hreýst og frækleyk; 523 lofudu hanz hreýste; 527 lofudu
 hans hreiste, og þotte hann verit hafa unrieth. 8. Nu: 522 XXV
 CÁP: Nu; 527 begins a new paragraph with "Nu". 9-10. og geingur
 . . . situr: omitted in 527. 10. ef . . . brödur: 522 þu ertt
 minn kiaraste áke; 523 ef so er sem þu seiger minn kiaraste bröder.
 10. þá hef: 522 og hef. 11-12. þuiat . . . bröder: 522 og er hier
 nu Eddgard þinn broder. 12-13. og villdi . . . hafa: 527 og fyrer
 alt veralldar gull berst eg ei vid þig leingur.

8. miog: written in the left margin immediately before "af" which is
 the first word in line 19 on leaf 76^v. 10. kallsso: error for
 kallsson.

þá mæller Hernit/ seig mier nu Raudi Riddare huad vmm þig hefur
 lidid/ og vit huortt samanber med yckur/ hinn Raude Riddare höf þá
 sijna Rædu og mæller sem eptr fylger

2. lidid: 5, 522, 523 driffid; 527 barid. 2. vit huortt: 522
 huort; 523, 527 wit huad. 3. og mæller . . . fylger: 523 og
 mælte so; omitted in 5, 522, 527.

Cap: 15:

EG Reid heimann frá mijnum fœdur og minn broder sá er áke hiet/ ockar
fader hiet áke ølldungatraustj/ Enn þá vid vorum so komner ad eg
lagdi minn brøder á skiølld og ætladi eg ad sækia ockur hest og
flytia hann I burt af skögienum/ eg var lijtíð sár enn ákafliga
mœdur/ þá kom einn dreki er burt tok minn broder/ og einn daudann
herklæddan Riddara/ og sá sami dreki vafði mig I sijnum spordi/ og
flö burt með oss alla saman/ brødur minn fiell vr hanz klöm I skogie
þeim er hellinn hagur heiter/ enn hann floo með mig allann daginn og
nöttina epter/ og seint annann daginn kom hann framan ad störum
hømrum/ þar var fyrer heller mykill/ voru þar I ij vngar drekanz

1. Cap: 15: 5 Cap. 15. 3. ølldungatraustj: 527 ørlugatrauste.
4. skiølld: 522 skiølld eirnn (sem firr var sagt). 4. sækia: 522
taka. 5. hann: 5 ockur. 5-6. eg var . . . mœdur: omitted in 523.
6. burt: 5 burt aff sköginum; omitted in 522. 6. daudann: omitted
in 522, 523, 527. 7. Riddara: 522 rýsa; 527 mann. 7. sa sami
dreki: omitted in 522. 8. oss alla saman: 5 ockur; 522 ockur alla
þrið. 9. hellinn hagur: 5 Høle hagur; 522 hulunne skögur; 523 halm-
hoggur; 527 Humlu skogur. 9. mig: 5 ockur. 10. nöttina epter:
522, 523 alla nöttina; 527 nottena. 10. seint annann daginn: 5 so
fframm a dæginn; 522 seynt á þridia dæginn. 10. störum: 5, 522
hæffinum. 11. var fyrer: 5 i kring var; 523 war. 11. ij vngar:
527 ungar.

1. Cap: 15: this heading has been crossed out in the manuscript; a
different hand has written "31. Cap." in the left margin. 2. EG
. . . broder: the letters in these words are approximately twice as
large as corresponding letters in the body of the text.

- vel stalpader/ allur sá skögur er þar var I kryngum var sem á gull
 sæ/ og so gras sem steinar/ hann kastar hinum herklædda manne nidur
 fyrer sijna vnga og rijfa þeir hann allann I sundur/ drekin var
 mig möður/ og sofnadi hann þá skiött/ Riettist þá hanz spordur og
 5 varð eg þá laus og leitadi eg I burtu/ enn skamt þadan fann eg eina
 fata hrugu/ woru þar I herklæði so væn ad eigi woru önnur villdarj
 og suerd so gött ad eij var annad slijckt/ eg tók þá herklæðinn/ og
 vendi eg áptur til drekanz/ hanz vngar voru þá sofnadir enn eg lagdi
 til drekanz og vnder hanz bægsel er eg hugdi næst hiartanu so ad
 10 suerdid sök ad höndum mier/ sijdan kipte eg þui ad mier/ enn hann
 brá vid/ hafði eg þá skiöllðinn fyrer mier/ enn blöð mykid gaus vr
 vndinni/ hafði eg mig þá vr hellernum/ enn drekin sockti epter mier
 og blies so Eytrinu ad morknudu af mier klæðinn/ enn er hann kom
 fram I hellerz dyrnar/ mæddi hann blöðrásinn so ad hann datt ofan
 15 fyrer hamrana og var mykid vmm I hanz fierbrotum/ Eg snerj nu Inn
 áptur I hellerinn og drap eg vngana/ og sijdann tók eg gull og

1. vel stalpader: 523 lytt wel stalpader. 2. og so . . . steinar: omitted in 527. 2. herklædda manne: 523 dauda mannum. 3. allann: 523 strax; omitted in 522. 3. sundur: 522 sundur og jeta. 4. mig: 527 ákaflega. 4. Riettist: 522 leyfist. 6. hrugu: 5 dingiu; 527 voggu. 6. væn: 5, 522 göd. 6. eigi . . . villdarj: 5 ei sa eg önnur valdari; 522 eige voru valdare; 523 ei woru önnur walldare. 7. suerd so gött: 527 eitt ágiætt sverd. 7. ad eij . . . slijckt: 522 ad ecki sá eg annad slýct; omitted in 527. 7. herklæðinn: 5 herklæðinn og suerdit. 9. bægsel: 522 vænge; 523 hægri bæxl. 9. hiartanu: 522 hiartanu munde ganga. 10. sök: 527 stöð. 10-11. hann brá vid: 527 hann bra vid miög, enn eg kipta ad mier, hann bra vid miög. 11. gaus: 522, 523 fiell. 13. morknudu: 522 rotnnudu. 14. dyrnar: 527 munnann. 14. datt: 523 fiell. 16. gull: 5, 527 so mikidgull.

11. blöð: d appears to have been corrected over i.

- silfur sliçkt er mier syndist/ för eg sijdann I burtu og gieck vmm
 skögienn þar til eg fann einn hest med gylltum söðli buinn og ellti
 eg hann leingi áður enn eg náði honum/ sijdann Reid eg aptur til
 hellersinnz og tök eg þaðann so mikid gull sem mig lysti til/ Reid
 5 eg sijdan I bygdina/ War eg þá kominn I þad Land er Cardidönjá
 heiter/ og þegar eg hitti menn ad máli/ spurdu þeir mig hvar eg hef-
 di þennan hest og þan herklædi fundid er eg hafdi og þeirra herra
 hefdi átt er þá var horfinn fyrer mánude/ eg sagdi til hid sanna og
 spurdi eg þá ad huad kongur þeirra hefdi heitit þeir sögdu hann
 10 heitid hafa thölomeus hinn gillda/ eg spurdi hvar hanz adsetur hefdi
 verid/ þeir sögdu su borg hiet Lijberadönnum og þar situr hanz drott-
ning er Odö heiter og hennar dötter Tekla/ hun var þá á annan vetur
 þui þau kongur og drottning voru ecki leingur saman/ þui Næst reid eg
 til borgarinnar/ enn er eg kom þar/ ætludu þeir ad kongurinn mundi
 5 heim kominn/ tök eg þá ofann minn hiðlm og þad eg þá orðlofz ad

1. sliçkt . . . syndist: 522, 527 sem mig lýste; 523 slykt er eg þurffte. 2. gylltum söðli buinn: 522 gulle bunumm söðle; 527 gill-
tum söðle. 3-4. sijdann . . . hellersinnz: 527 snere eg þa enn ap-
tur til bælesins; omitted in 522. 4. gull: 523, 527 gull og silfur.
 4. sem . . . til: 522 sem mier syndist; 523 sem mig liðte; 527 sem eg
 gat med mest komist. 5. I bygdina: 522 burt. 5. Cardidönjá: 5
 Gardidoni; 522 Carzdedoma; 523 Gradidonia; 527 Chardonia. 7. her-
 klædi: 527 hervopun. 7. fundid: 5, 522, 523, 527 feingid. 7.
 er eg hafdi: omitted in 5, 522, 527. 7. herra: 522 formadur. 8.
 horfinn: 523 frá þeim horfenn. 8. fyrer mánude: omitted in 523.
 8. eg sagdi til: 523 Willde eg þá seigia þeim frá. 9. kongur: 523
 herra. 10. thölomeus hinn gillda: 5 Thölömedið. 11. Lijbera-
dönnum: 522 libezadonumm. 11-12. drottning: 527 fru. 12. Odö:
 522, 527 Oda; 523 Adaj. 12. dötter: 523 dötter er hiet; 527 dötter
 het. 14. þar: 5 þar ad máli. 14. ætludu þeir: 527 hugdu aller.
 15. heim kominn: 522 vera. 15. þad: 522 þeyðda.

5. Cardidönjá: dö appears to have been corrected from lö.

- ganga fyrir drottninguna þui hun kuadst villia sið þennan mann/ þá
 kom eg fyrir hana/ enn hun spurdi hvar eg hefði komist að þessum
 vopnum og hesti/ enn eg sagði henni allt sem farið hafði/ Eg nefndi
 mig samsön/ færdi eg henni þá gripina er hun þekkti að kongurinn haf-
 5 di átt/ og bad eg hana að láta forvitnast vmm sannindj sögu Minnar/
 för eg með hennar mönnum og söcktu vier bein kongz/ hófdum heim með
 oss mykid gull og silfur so að einginn kunnj marka tal á/ og þá tók
 eg vr skögienu þá miklu gull hryslu sem eg hafði hingad í land/ menn
 beidu að eg skyldi vera þeirra höfðingi og komu þui máli so að þeir
 10 giptu mier drottninguna og vorum við saman xvi vetur/ við áttum einn
 son er Tolomeus hiet/ drottning tók síðan sött og ándadist/ wndi eg
 mier þar þá ecki og Reyð eg síðan hingad og Tekla með mier og þeir
 menn sem ockur fylgdu og er hier vti mjin æfe saga/

1. ganga fyrir: 522 tala við. 1. drottninguna: 522 drottninguna
 enn sem hun heyrde þetta. 1. mann: 522 mann sem kominn väre.
 2. komist að: 523 feinged. 3. vopnum: 523 herklæde wopn; 527 her-
 klædi. 3. sagði . . . hafði: 5 sagði Állt hid sánnä. 4. samsön:
 527 samson, og sagði til ættar minnar sem mier sýndist. 4. grip-
 ina: 523 þing. 4-5. er . . . átt: 527 sem kongur hafði átt enn hun
 þeckte. 5. sannindj sögu Minnar: 5 sannindi mýn; 523 sögu myna.
 6. för: 527 hun giórde so, og for. 6. söcktu . . . kongz: 523
 fluttumm vier bein kongsens heim. 6-7. hófdum . . . oss: 522 og.
 7. marka tal á: 522 tal á. 8. vr skögienu: omitted in 527. 8.
 hingad í land: 522 hingad; 527 hingad, drottin liet þa bua veglega
 vmm leidi kongs. 9-10. þeir . . . drottninguna: 522 eg mætte eig-
 nnast drottninguna. 10. xvi: 5, 522, 527 13. 11. Tolomeus: 5
 Tholemedes; 527 Ptolomeus. 12. hingad: 523 hingad á Blömsurvóll.
 13. og er . . . saga: omitted in 522, 523, 527.

1. drottninguna: na appears to have been corrected from m.

Cap: 16:

þa mællte Triamann kallson/ Eg mǣ eiȝ dylia fyrer ydur ockar Frænd-
sinnj ad þu þu hefur frásagt/ enn ei mǣ eg ganga bak heitordum mǣn-
um/ þui eg heitstreingda ad kurteys kongz dotter skyllði fylgia mǣr
af blomstur velli/ ellegar hier daudur epter ligia/ þǣ hefur wel til
borid seiger Raudi Riddarj þui ad þu hefur feingit vǣnann hlut vr
mǣlinu/ Enn þō hun vǣre I mǣnu vallði þǣ villði eg giarnan vǣna þier
hennar/ siȝdann standa þeir vpp og ganga saman og sættast og vrdu
aller þui fegner/ föru siȝdann heim I sinn kastala/ og Reys nu vpp
mykil veisla/ ad þessari veislu stōð vpp hernit og mællte ȝllum er
kunnugt ad eg hefe styrtt kastala blydheim siȝdan hann var bygdur/
Enn nu hefur Ake vor föstbrōðer vnnid hann áf mǣr/ Enn af Graciǣnu

1. Cap: 16: 5 Cap 16; omitted in 523, 522, 527. 2. fyrer ydur: omitted in 522, 527. 3. heitordum: 522, 527 ordumm. 5. ellegar hier: 527 ȝlla skillði eg. 6-7. feingit . . . mǣlinu: 522 borid mǣira hlut ur mǣlefnnum uckar hernit; 527 meyra lut ur mǣlum barid enn hernit, og þvi hefur þu vel til unnid. 7-8. giarnan . . . hennar: 527 þier þeȝ giarnan unna, huad gott eg mætti veita þier og ma hier eingi madur ad finna. 8. standa þeir vpp: omitted in 527. 8. og ganga saman: omitted in 522, 523. 8. sættast: 522 sættast fullumm sattumm. 9. föru . . . kastala: 522 voru þeir sȝdann j kastalanum Blidheim. 10. veisla: 522 veȝsla og aller glader, 522 begins "XXVI CAP:" after these words; 527 veitsla, og drucku þeir aller fagnadar ȝl synǣ millum. 10. þessari veislu: 5 þeȝari veitslu endadri; 523 þeȝare weitslu yferstadenne; 527 endadri þessari veitslu. 10. ȝllum: 523 ȝllum monnum aheȝrande, ydur. 11. bygdur: 5, 522, 523 giordur. 12. Ake vor föstbrōðer: 5 Eggard vor ffost broder; 522 Ake vor stallbroder; 523 minn föstbrōðer.

1. Cap: 16: this heading is crossed out; "32. Cap." is written in the right margin. 2. þa . . . ockar: these letters are written twice as large as those in the text. 3. þu þu: thus in the ms. 10. veisla: "33. Cap" is written to the left of this word.

- kongzdóttir hefur oss leytt mykid gott/ og það ettum vier henni gödu
 ad launa/ og er það minn villie ad hun kíose sier sialf vnnusta/ enn
skipti síjdann oss tí handa sem hun sier ad best munj fara/ þui það
 mun oss tí gíæfu verda/ aller gíerdu göðann Röm ad hanz máli/ þá
 5 mællte Gracjána/ það hefur vel tí borit seiger hun þui eg ætla hier
munj meiga fá það sem mann lyster/ mun eg það sijna ad eg er metnad-
argiørn og kys eg Edelum kongzson Enn hann skal gipta Eddgard Systur
sijna Gregá/ Enn áke skal eiga systur hernitz kurteys/ Enn eg hefe þá
eigi sied á Blömsturvellí sem míer þikir hernit söma og öngua hef eg
 10 sied þá vtann systur Eddgardz Isoddu og þui er það minn villie ad þíð
brædur bíodíð híngad yckar födur og hafíð med yckur systur yckar og
giptíð hana hernit aller gíerdu göðann Röm á hennar máli og þottí so
best söma/ og ad líðinnj veislunni bua þeir brædur sijna og Ríðu

1. hefur . . . gott: 527 höfum vier mest gott hlotíð. 1. leytt:
 522 stadit og leytt. 2. og er það: 5 Raudi Ríðdari seiger það er.
 2. hun kíose: 522 hun síe mest metínn og kíose. 2. vnnusta: 523
huørn hun vill eiga; 527 vnnusta, þann henne best lýkar. 3. síj-
dann . . . handa: 523 so med oð effter þui. 3. hun . . . fara: 5
hun síer best ffalla; 522 hana lýster; 523 henne þyker best mune
fara; 527 hun síer ad oð giegner best. 4. aller . . . máli: omit-
 ted in 523. 5-6. hier . . . lyster: 522 þa fæ huør sem hann lys-
ter tí; 523 huør meige fá sem hann gýrner; 527 huør meige það hier
fa sem huørn lister. 6-7. metnadargiørn: 522 bæði mannvond og met-
nadargiørnn. 8. kurteys: omitted in 523. 9. söma: 522 fullsæmd-
ur af; 527 fullgiptur af. 10. systur Eddgardz Isoddu: 522 sýster
Eddgardz og Aka er ýsodð heiter; 523 syster Etgards; 527 Isodð sister
þeirra brædra. 11. og hafíð . . . yckar: 523 med yckar systur; 527
 og systur jsodð. 12-13. so best söma: 522 ollum það vel söma.
 13. brædur sijna: 5, 523 syna fferð; 522, 527 brædur ferð syna.

6. lyster: st has been corrected over a majuscule s. 13. söma/ og:
 between these words a circular line has been drawn; a different hand
 has written "34. Cap." in the left margin. "og" is blotted in the
 manuscript; o appears to have been written over a. 13. bua . . .
sijna: the scribe omitted ferð in this phrase.

nordur ad hafinu til selli borgar og sigla þadan til dalmánutá/ tóku
sijdann hesta og Ridu vnder mundjáfíell og fundu fœdur sinn heima I
Frijtulá/ þeir voru 1C til samanz/ hertuginn áke spir huad manna þeir
voru eda huadann þeir föru/ þeir sögdust vera ökunner menn og vid
5 hann erindi eiga/ áki bad þá ganga I höll með sier/ enn þad mæltu
þar aller/ ad öngua hefði þeir slíjka sied bæði ad vexti og vænleyk/
Frytal hiet einn maður/ hann veik ad hertuginum og mælte vert gláður
herra seiger hann/ so má eg þriðfast ad hier eru komner siner þijner
þeir er fyrer Løngu huorfu/ hertuginn brosti ad/ sijdann geingu þeir
0 til gardz og skipadi hertuginn á sijna hönd huorum þeirra/ Enn er
þeir höfdu druckid vmm stund/ þá mælte Eddgard/ langt hefur sijdann
verid ad eg kom I þessa höll/ og eij grunar yður herra huada mönnum
yður hafa heimsöckt/ Ecki leidi eg gaum ad þui seiger hertuginn/
þuiat þier erud ecki fleyre enn so ad oss er ecki ofurefli vid yður/
5 þad var ecki vort erindi hingad seiger Eddgard/

1. ad hafinu: 522 með fiállinu. 1. selli borgar: 522 Sellis borgar;
523 Zolli borgar; 527 habryn borgar. 1. dalmánutá: 5 Lamanuta; 522
dalmanusta; 523 Damiba; 527 dalmaria. 1. tóku: 527 feingu þar.
2. vnder: 5 nordur iffer; 522, 523, 527 saundur með. 2. fœdur: omit-
ted in 5. 2. heima: 5 Limma. 4. eda . . . föru: omitted in 522,
523, 527. 5. áki bad: 522 og verður þad j töme ad seigia Ake bad;
527 og verður vid þad j töme seigia/ Ake sagði ad øl og matur skilldi
til veidu vera, og bad. 5-6. þad . . . aller: 522 þad mæltu aller
þeir sem hia voru; 523 menn mælte. 6. öngua: 522 allðrei. 6.
slíjka sied bæði: 5 mannvænlega sied bæði; 522 sied vænne menn huor-
cke. 6. og vænleyk: 5, 523 affli og vænleik. 7. Frytal: 527
Fertul. 7. maður: 522, 527 maður hertogannz. 7. og mælte: omit-
ted in 523. 8. má: 522 vil. 10. gardz: 5, 522, 523, 527 búrds.
12. eg kom: 527 vid komum. 12. eij . . . herra: 522, 527 edur huad
grunar yður. 12. huada mönnum: 522 huor; 527 hvorier. 13. leidi
eg gaum: 5, 522 leidi eg grun; 523 gief eg gaum; 527 leidir mig þar
grun. 14. þier . . . fleyre: 522 hier eru þid ecki fleyre menn;
omitted in 523. 14. enn so . . . ofurefli: 523 þui erud mier so ad
ofurefle. 14. vid yður: 522 vit yður ad eiga; 527 ad vita; omitted
in 523. 15. var ecki: 522 er.

- helldur hitt ad kunngiöra yður ad vid erum þijner siner/ Eddgard og áke/ er þier hiedann sendud vel fyrer xvj árum/ og nu vard hertuginn feiginn þessum sijnum sonum og Minnist vid þá/ og sagdist þegar hafa þeckt þá er þeir komu/ Reys þá vpp mýkill fegnudur/ spurdist nu vmm
- 5 alla borgina ad heym voru komner syner hertuganz/ og vrdu aller menn þui fegner/ seigia þeir nu fødur sijnum huad vm þá hefur lidid sijdann þeir skyldu og til þess er þá var komid þeir bidia nu hertugann fødur sinn ad fylgia sier á blómsturvellu og sið þeirra list og kurteysi sem þar eru/ skulum vid bioda yður I brudkaup og ockar systur Isodd
- 10 Hertuginn seiger þo gott sie á blómsturvellum þá meigi þid þð duel- iast hier so leinge þar til vor ferd er sæmiliga buinn/ hann sendi þá epter sinni kunnu og sinnj döttur og er þar komu stöð hertuginn vpp á möti þeim og fagnadi þeim vel/

1. helldur hitt: omitted in 522. 1. kunngiöra yður: 523 kunngiöra yður wort erende; 527 vid villdum kunngiöra. 2. er þier . . . vel: 522 er horfit hafa; 523 er þu sender wel; 527 er þier sendud heiman wel. 2. xvj: 5 18; 522 xij; 527 xv. 3. og Minnist vid þá: omitted in 527. 3. þegar: 522 strax; omitted in 527. 4. mýkill fegnudur: 5 mikil veitsla; 522 hinn sæmelegasta veýsla; 523 mikell fagnadar fundur. 4. spurdist: 522 frietteist; 527 fer. 4-5. vmm alla borgina: 5 vijda; 522 vida umm borger. 6. lidid: 5, 522, 523 drifit. 7. komid: 522 komit og fader þeirra sagde þeim af hormum synum og huorsu modur þeirra hefde andast af stride eptter þá og þad hann vare gipttur apttur/ og hann vare buinn ad lata heyta eptter þeim/ þýker nu huortueggium mikid umm vertt/ Eptter þetta. 7-8. hertugann fødur sinn: 522, 527 hertugann; 523 riddarann. 9. yður: 5 ockur. 9. brudkaup: 5 brudkaup vortt; 522, 523, 527 vortt brul- lup. 9. Isodd: 527 isodd, adur þvi situr hun hier ei jnne. 10. þo . . . blómsturvellum: omitted in 527. 10-11. þá . . . hier: 527 ad þeir muni dvelia hia sier. 11. þar . . . buinn: 527 sem þeir bua ferd syna á Blomsturvoll. 12-13. og er . . . vel: 527 ad þar klæme og med þeim margar þiðnustu kvinnur og þýkur, þar komu og fog- nudu þeim agiætlega wel. 12. stöð hertuginn: 522 stödu hertugannz syner.

þeir gáfu sinnj systur einn silcki möttul so ágiætann ad Ilmadi af
sem myrru og máttj eij I elldi brenna/ Enn hertugannz kuinnu gáfu
þeir eitt gullnýsti er sa steinn var I ad einginn madur mátti sið
þann er so villdi leynast/ duöldust þeir þar til þess ad hertuginn
hafdi buid ferd sijna/ Ake seiger sinni systur ad hann hafa hennj
mann ætlað á blómsturvellu og færði hennj margar Gersemar er Gregä
hafði sennt hennj og hernit kongson/ liet hun sier þetta vel lijka

1. ágiætann: 527 agiætann og mætann. 1. Ilmadi: 5, 523 liomadi.
 2. sem myrru: 522 sem af mirru; 523 honum; 527 sem alldinum. 3.
eitt gullnýsti: 522 gull; 523, 527 eitt gull. 4. þann . . . ley-
nast: 5, 522, 523 þig ef þu villder so leinast; 527 hana ef hun
willdi leinast, Margar ágiætar giersemar gáfu þeir sýnum fóður, og
öllum hans mönnum. 4-5. til þess . . . sijna: 527 medann þeirra
fader var ei buinn. 6. ætlað: 523 hugað; 527 mættann. 6. Gregä:
 522 Grasiana kongsdotter; 527 Grana kongsdotter. 7. liet . . .
lijka: omitted in 523. 7. lijka: 527 lyka og sig buandi med mór-
gum ágiætum jomfrum.

7. lijka: written beneath the two preceding words in the ms.

Cap: 17:

- SEM Hertuginn Er Buinn Lypter hann vpp sinnj ferd med ij C Riddari/
honum fylgdi hanz dotter og ij siner/ enn epter sat hanz kuinna/
tökt þeim vel ferdinn og voru víjda gjörðar veislu I moti þeim I
- 5 álexandrjálendi og Rijda síjdann vnder fiöllin vespermet og koma á
blömsurvöll/ og er kastala menn vrdur varer víd ad þeir voru heim-
komner þá Ridu þeir vt hernit og Edelum á möti þeim med morgum Ridd-
urum/ og var med þeim mikill fagnadarfundur/ Reys þar vpp hinn mesti
fögnudur sátu þeir so hinar næstu íj nætur/ þui næst er monnum saman
- 10 stefnt vmm allan blömsurvöll og víjdar annarstadar/ Lysa höfðingiar
þui þá ad þeir vilja hallda síjn brudkaup/

1. Cap: 17: 5 Cap 17; 522 XXVII CAP; 527 begins a new paragraph here.
2. Lypter . . . ferd: 522 fer hann af stad; 527 lipter hann nu sinne
ferd af aurlauga landj. 2. med ij C: 5, 523 med 3 C; 522 honum fyl-
gia 300. 3. honum fylgdi: 522 og; 527 sem filger. 3. og ij sin-
er: omitted in 5, 522, 523, 527. 3. epter sat: 527 urdu efter.
3. kuinna: 5, 523 kuinna og ij syner; 522 kona (Sat eptter heima) og
hanz ij syner Eddgard jngre og Ake; 527 kvinna og tveir þeirra unger
syner. 5. álexandrjálendi: 527 Alexandrialandi þviad hertugenn
var víjda víjdfregur; omitted in 522. 5. Rijda . . . vespermet:
omitted in 522. 5. koma: 522 komu so umm syder. 6. kastala
menn: 527 þeir. 6-7. ad . . . heimkomner: omitted in 522. 6.
þeir voru: 527 hertugenn og hans syner varu. 7. á möti þeim: omit-
ted in 5. 8. fagnadarfundur: 5 ffögnudur; 527 fagnafunder, og
leiddu þeir hertugann j kastalann Blydheim, med öllum þeim sama er
mattu þeir honum mestann veita. 9. so hinar: 522 þar; 523 so umm
kyrt hinar; 527 so heima enu; omitted in 5. 10. og víjdar annar-
stadar: omitted in 522. 11. þui þá: 522 þui fyrer öllum monnum;
omitted in 5, 523. 11. brudkaup: 527 Brullup (hallda) er þa mikill
vídur bunadur vm næsta manud.

1. Cap: 17: crossed out in the ms.; "35 Cap" appears in the right mar-
gin. 2. SEM . . . hann: these letters are larger than in the text.

Eitt sinn er þeir sætu að drecka/ mæller hernit/ Nu er mier það að syn ordid sem eg hefe yður spurn af haft/ enn það er seiger hernit/ Ake er mier sijnist fyrer madur flestra manna og hanz dotter fru Isodd/ þui vil eg heyra huort suar hertuginn vill giefra ef eg vil

5 bidia hanz dötter mier til Eiginu kinnu með sambickj hennar brædra og vilia hennar sialfrar/ hertuginn þagdi og lætur sijga brun/ Enn hanz siner seigia að hun mundi eij betur gipt verda/ hertuginn seiger/ Eckj þurfti eg að fara hingad á blömsurvöll að gipta mija dotter matti eg vel fá henni göða gipting heima nær mier/ edur huor

0 hefur frætt yður á þui að eg mundi sijdur þora að Rijda vt fyrer mija dotter enn adrer edur huar er su fru er þier setied á möti mier/ þá seiger Eddgard/ mija fosturdötter fru Tekla/ hun er so buinn að huor hinn Rijkasti er fullsæmdur af henni/ þu hinn gamli kall seiger Hernit brekar þess sem oss þikir betur að veita þier/

1. Eitt . . . hernit: 527 Eirn dag geingur hernit, og tala til hertugans Aka. 1-2. Nu er . . . hernit: omitted in 527. 2. seiger hernit: 5, 522, 523 Hertuginn. 3. Ake . . . madur: 527 Mier lýst þu fyrer madur. 3. fyrer madur: 522 yfer madur; 523 formadur. 3-4. og hanz . . . Isodd: omitted in 527. 4. þui vil . . . giefra: omitted in 523, 527. 4. ef: 522, 523, 527 þui. 5. hanz dötter: 522, 523 hennar; 527 þinnar dottur. 6. sialfrar: 527 sialfrar, og vil eg nu heyra ydart svar, til þesse ord. 6. þagdi: omitted in 527. 7. siner: 522 sýner stidia að með hernit/ og. 7. hun . . . verda: 527 hun verdi gipt. 10. yður: omitted in 522. 10. þora: 5 fara. 11. adrer: 5 adur. 12. Eddgard: 5 Hernit. 12-13. hun . . . Rijkasti: omitted in 522. 12. so buinn: 5 so vel viti borinn; 523, 527 so borenn. 13. er . . . henni: 522 er hun fullsæmdur af. 13. þu hinn gamli: 527 hrodu það gamle. 14. betur . . . þier: 5 best að vita; 522 j að vitta þier; 527 fyrer j að veita þier.

9. gipting: in appears to have been corrected over an.

enn Þdur við skilium verdur þu ecki feiginn/ festu þeir nu sitt

Turnjmennt/ drecka þeir glader og káter og leid so dagurinn/

1. ecki: 5, 522, 527 þui ecki; omitted in 523. 1. feiginn: 527
feiginn. Ake seiger ef eg fell af bake þa latur þu ei þinn hest
trada mig under fötum. enn giæte eg sialfur hialpad mler þa þu eg
þier muna ad þacka. 2. Turnjment: 523 einwyge. 2. drecka . . .
dagurinn: omitted in 522. 2. og leid so dagurinn: 527 vmm kvellid-
id.

Cap: 18:

Wmm morguninn snemma voru þeir á felle og hlupu á hesta sýna meir
enn ijC Riddara fyrer skíemtunar saker/ Hernit hliop á sinn hest og
aller hanz menn fylgdu honum/ og er hann kom til vijguallarinnz
5 setur hann sinn hest á skeid og liek að þremur handsøxum á medan
hesturinn Rann skeidid og hafðj sliðdrad öll er skeydid var endad/
sijðann Rijda huører að ødrum og hefst þar hin hardasta atreid/ so
hafði hernit vaska menn að ecki varð á hallt/ nu finnast þeir hernit
og hertuginn áki/ og í sijðustu þeirra samkomu mættust þeir so hart

1. Cap: 18: 5 Cap 18; none of the other mss. has a heading at this point. 2. Wmm: 527 leaves a large space before "Wmm". 2. felle: 523, 527 fötumm. 2-3. meir . . . Riddara: 522 meir 200 manna; 527 meir enn v C riddarar, og hluptu utann vollenn; omitted in 523. 3. fyrer skíemtunar saker: omitted in 523, 527. 3. Hernit: 522 hertoginn; 527 Hertugenn Ake. 4. hanz menn: 527 þeir. 4. og er . . . vijguallarinnz: 523, 527 til Wijgvallar. 5. liek: 5 leidi. 5-6. á medan . . . skeidid: 5, 523 á medann hesturinn hliop; 527 medann hesturinn rann sem hradast; omitted in 522. 6. er . . . endad: 5, 523, 527 adur enn hann kom á skeids enda; 522 adur skeydid var ute. 7. sijðann: 527 því næst kom þar enn frækur hernit, hann rende eftir vellenum, og tok ur sijnum fesiod þria gullhringa, og hendte þá alla medann hesturenn rann, so einginn datt á Jórd, og liet med til skeidsenda, sijðan. 7. atreid: 522 burt reid. 8. hernit: 522, 523, 527 hertuginn. 8. varð á hallt: 522 halladist á þá; 523 varð áfallt; 527 varð á þá hallad. 8-9. hernit . . . áki: 522 hertuginn og hernit og fromdu margar riddaralegar lýster og hugdu þad þá aller að einginn hefðe þá þar komit að betur hefðe kunnad vit skiold og sverd; 523, 527 hertugenn og hernit og sýndu marga Riddaralega leika/ toludu þad aller að eingenn hefðe sa þar komed sem betur kynne wid skiold og suerd enn hertugenn ake.

1. Cap: 18: a different hand has written "36. C." in the right margin. 2. Wmm . . . meir: the letters in these words are about twice as large as letters in the body of the text.

- ad hertuginn stöck aptur af sijnum hestj/ og lafnskiott hliop hann
 ad hesti hertitz og greip annare hendi fyrer áptann taglid enn ann-
 ari fyrer framan briostid og kipti so snögt ad þegar hordu fætturnar
 vppá hestinum/ enn hertit hraut langt I burt á völinn/ hann hliop
 5 þegar vpp og brá suerdi sijnu/ hertuginn vard og eigi seirni/ þui
 næst kom þar Edelum og þeir brædur og gripu þá og báðu þá hætta enn
 hertuginn kuedst vid huerutueggju lafnbuinn/ þui næst voru þeir sæt-
 ter og fara huerutueggju heim I sinn kastala og var Iomfru Isodd
 fóstnud hertit/ og Reys þar vpp sæmilig veisla/ er þesser Riddarar
 10 hielldu sijn brudkaup/ skorti þar ecki ágæt tilföng med allzkonar
 dryck og marghättadar matgierder med hæuerskum þionustu mönnum.

1. stöck aptur: 522 hrock apttur; 523 hróck. 1. hestj: 522 heste
 meir enn x fota og kom standande nidur. 1. lafnskiott: 522, 523
 jafnsnartt. 2. hesti hertitz: 5 Hertit. 2. fyrer áptann taglid:
 5 ffyrer fframan briostid; 522 j taglid. 3. fyrer framan briostid:
 5 ffyrer aftan taglid; 527 fyrer framan. 3. kipti: 527 lipte.
 3-4. ad þegar . . . hestinum: 5 ad ffætturnar stödu; 522 ad sier ad
 fætturnar horfdu uppi lopt; 523 ad fætturnar willdu þegar vpp, á hest-
 enum og brá synu suerde [these last four words are crossed out in
 the ms.]. 4. hraut: 522 hliop. 6. og gripu þá: 5 og geingu a
 milli; omitted in 522. 6. hætta: 527 hætta folsku þessari. 7.
 kuedst: 522 var; 523 sagdest; 527 seigest hann sie. 8. fara huer-
 utueggju: 5, 522, 523 fforu syðann; 527 fara. 8. Iomfru Isodd: 523
 Jungfruenn. 9. Reys þar vpp: 523 war sett up. 9. sæmilig: 5
 hin ffeigurstá; 522 hin sæmilegasta; ágæt. 9. þesser Riddarar: 527
 hofdingiar. 10. skorti . . . tilföng: 527 mätte þar sia mikla hav-
 ersku og kurteise. 10. ágæt: 5 allskonar. 10. tilföng: 523
 faung. 10. allzkonar: 5 agiatum. 11. hæuerskum: 522 sæmilegum.
 11. þionustu mönnum: 527 þionustumönnum þar voru allra handa drycker
 sem menn kunnu ad skilia.

Cap: 19:

Nu setiast höfðingiar I hāsæte/ Hertuginn sat I hāsæte og honum hid
mesta Edelum kongson þā áke þā herburt/ ødrumeiginn næst hertuganum
sat Eddgard þā hernit þā helmidān/ ánnad hāsæti skipadi Graciāna og
5 Gregā og Fru kurteys fru Tekla og fru sierina og fru Isodd/ ad þess-
are veislu gaf Eddgard fru Teklā helmidān Enn herburt sierijnu/ þui
næst komu Inn ágiætar sendingar ā gilltum silfurdiskum og kostuligur
dryckur I gullskālum/ og so Ilmadj vmm alla hœllina ad þeir mundu so
hyggia sem hier eru fœddir I fātækt vorri ad þeir mundu I paradjs

1. Cap: 19: omitted in the other mss. 2. Nu: 5 has a large space before this word. 2. setiast: 522 berast. 2. höfðingiar I hāsæte: 5 höfðingiar. 2. Hertuginn . . . hāsæte: omitted in 523. 2-3. honum hid mesta: 523 þā. 3-4. þā áke . . . hernit: 5 þā áki þā Herburt ødrumeiginn næst hernit sat hertuginn Eddgard; 522 og þā Áke Akason þā hernit og ødrumeiginn sat Eddgard; 523 þā áke þā Etgard, þā hernit; 527 þā herburt ødrumeiginn, næst hertuginn sat hergat, þā hernit. 4. helmidān: 527 helmidan, og so adrar uti fra ā badar hendur, fritid skeinkte, og margt adrar gaftuger þiðnustumenn. 4. ánnad hāsæti: 522 vit hāsæte. 4-5. skipadi . . . Gregā: 527 hafdi grana kongdotter og þar næst Grega af miklagardi. 5. og Fru . . . Tekla: 527 Iomfru Tekla. 5. fru sierina . . . Isodd: 523 herburt, frá Ziorma; 527 fru Serena, dotter Iallsins af Albania. 5-6. ad þessare . . . sierijnu: omitted in 522, 523. 7. ágiætar sendingar: 5 sendingar; 522 ágiætar skeýnckingar; 527 ágiætar gáfur og sendingar. 7. ā gilltum silfurdiskum: 523 af sylfur diskum; omitted in 522. 7. kostuligur: 522 frabær. 8. gullskālum: 5, 523 silffurskālunum. 9. hier eru fœddir: 527 eru. 9. fātækt vorri: 522 þessu fātæka lande; 523 fātækt nockre.

1. Cap: 19: this heading is crossed out in the ms.; a different hand has written "37. Cap." in the left margin. 2. Nu . . . honum: the letters in these words are about twice as large as letters in the body of the text. 4. Eddgard: ddga has been corrected over gdar.

komner vera/ enn sá var einginn ad eij þæge sæmiligar giafer og leid
 so veislann/ Enn ad lidinnj weislunnj biðst hertuginn áki á burt/
 var hann vtleiddur med sæmiligum giöfum og sigldi I haf og sijdann
 heim/ vrdu aller honum fegner og hafdi hanz frægd mykid aukist I
 5 þessari ferd/ enn litlu sijdar tók hertuginn sott og andadist/ huört
 þu olli Elli eda átek þau er hann hafdi á blömsurvöllum er ei
 skrifad og þöttj ad honum allmykill skadj/

1. enn sá var: 527 Enn vantar oð blek med bokfelle, ad grunia allann þann haidur, er þar var syndur j fegiðfum og fæ hniedenu dæme soguin, og var sa. 1. þæge sæmiligar: 522 þæde sæmlegar; 527 þæge hvorn dag nockrar ægiætar. 1-2. leid so: 522 lictadre; 527 liktadi. 2. Enn . . . weislunnj: 5 ad lidinnj; 527 Enn ad henne lidenne; omitted in 522. 3. vtleiddur: 5 utleistur. 3. sigldi I haf: 527 lógdu syðann j haf, og tókst honum su ferd vel. 3-4. og sijdann heim: 5, 522, 523, 527 og er hann kom heim. 4-5. I þessari ferd: omitted in 522. 5. enn litlu sijdar: 527 Enn er hann hafdi nockra stund heima verid. 5. og andadist: 527 su er hann leidde til bana. 5-6. huört . . . Elli: 522 huórt þu hefur öllad meir elle. 6. átek þau: 522 tók þad hid mikla. 6. hafdi: 522 tok. 6-7. er ei skrifad: 522, 523 vitumm vier ecki; 527 eru gantur wmm. 7. og þöttj . . . skadj: 522 fór þa huor til sinna heimkinna og fostur-landz. [522 breaks off at this point. Except for a short concluding formula the scribe has ended the saga here.]

2. veislann/ Enn: a curved line has been drawn between these words; a different hand has written "38. Cap" in the left margin. 2. weislunnj: w is corrected over another letter, perhaps a; e is corrected over d.

Cap: 20:

Nu tókum vier til þ Blomsturvellum/ þui það er flest að lyður þá
listugt þiki/ þóttust þeir nu hafa forsockt það þá listi/ wilia nu
hallda heim og setiast að sijnum Eignum/ og skipa so með Iomfrunum/
að Gracjana skilldj hafa þær eignar sem Grega ätti I gricklandi/ Enn
Grega skylldi eiga Lijbera Regnum er Gracjana ättj/ Enn Eddgard gaf
sijdan broður sijnum kaldjadonið er hann hafdi vnnid/ Enn helmidan og
fru Teklu gáfu þeir kastalann Blydheym og valld yfer öllum blöms-
turvellum/ Enn herburt gafu þeir kastalann Arjus/ sijdann skiptu þeir I
sundur gulluendinum/ og höfdu aller lafnt af honum og skylldi það
vera merki þeirra bræðralagz að þeir skilldu aller sem einn madur
vera huor sem við þyrfti/

1. Cap: 20: none of the other mss. has a heading at this point; 5 and
527 begin new paragraphs here. 3. forsockt . . . listi: 523 forsockt
það flest sem hugur þeirra stöð til; 527 forlistad sig. 3-4. wilia
. . . heim: 523 Nu hallda þeir heim. 4. Eignum: 5 eignum og rikium;
523 rykiuum. 4. með Iomfrunum: 5 með sier Jonffrunum; 523 með sier
Jungfruna göfe. 4. Grega ätti: 527 herga atte. 6. eiga: 527 hafa
til eignar. 6. Gracjana ättj: 523 Gratiana ätte/ i Gricklande.
7. kaldjadonið: 523 katidonium; 527 Catsedonium. 7. vnnid: 527
unnid af Helmidan. 7-8. Enn helmidan . . . Teklu: 527 Enn fru Tek-
la. 8-9. og valld . . . blömssturvellum: 523 a Blömssturvelle.
9. Arjus: 523 Ariam; 527 Arriamnsi.

1. Cap: 20: this heading is crossed out in the ms.; a different hand
has written "39. Cap" in the left margin. 2. Nu . . . það: the
letters in these words are approximately twice as large as letters
in the body of the text.

- hernit för heim I sijna borg burdheil med sijna fru Isodd/ og skilldi
 hafa þær eigner/ sem fru kurteys atti þar/ Enn Edelum för heim I
 Myk^lagard med sijna fru Graciänu/ för þä huör þangad sem skipad hafdi
 verid/ og skildust med mikillri vinättu/ Enn af þui oss er Okunnugt
 5 huör afdrif ordid hafa þessara manna eða æfelok/ þä kunnum vier eigie
greiniligra frä áð seigia/ þui þetta er fiærrj vorum løndum/ Enn þad
 er sidur sumra manna sem sögurnar heyra/ ad þeir kalla allt logid/
enn þad er af þui ad þeir hafa ei vit ä þui mörgu sem vid ber I ødrum
løndum/ og þad annad ad þeir sialfer þikiast vera giarnan vaner ad
 10 liuga/ og margt ødrum ösatt ad seigia/ og Lykur hier suo þessari
sögu.

þann 26. Aprilis. 1661:

1. burdheil: omitted in 523, 527. 1-2. og skilldi . . . þar: omitted in 523. 1. skilldi: 527 skilldi hun. 3-4. för . . . verid: omitted in 523. 3. för . . . þangad: 527 og foru þadan helt. 4. og skildust . . . vinättu: 523 og skilldu þeir. 4. vinättu: 527 vinattu, og þackadi huör ødrum fylgd og framme stadu, og fagrar samvister. 5. huör afdrif . . . æfelok: 523 umm afgang þessara frægdar manna. 6. þetta er: 523, 527 þeir eru. 8. er af þui: 527 ma dæma af þvi. 8. ei . . . mörgu: 523 ecke sied þad sialfer; 527 ei vasklega vasklegar verid. 8-9. sem vid . . . løndum: 527 so sem þeir er fra er lesid; omitted in 523, 527. 9-10. og þad . . . liuga: 5 og þeir sialfr þikiast vera giarner ad liuga; omitted in 523, 527. 10. og margt . . . seigia: omitted in 523, 527. 10-11. og Lykur . . . sögu: 5 og hier endast Blomsturvalla saga; 522 og endum vier sögu þeirra Akasona/ hafa þeir þock er hliddu/ Enn hiner skimpe er skrifudu; 523 Og endum vier so Sögu þeirra Akasona; 527 Enn endum vær so sögu þeirra Akasona, og hafe þeir þock er fyre skrifudu, og þeir er efter skrifa og lesa, eirnum þeir er til hafa hlijdt, enn hiner oþack er ohliðd giördu, enn vær holldum gledi og gamann, Gud sie med oð øllum samann Amenn. 12. þann . . . 1661: omitted in all other mss.

1. burdheil: error or metathesis for brudheil.

ENGLISH SUMMARY

In a prologue the narrator recounts how emissaries from Emperor Frederik of Spain came to King Håkon the Old of Norway requesting the hand of the latter's daughter, Kristin, for the former's brother. On the advice of his counsellors and with the consent of his daughter, Håkon agreed to their proposal. Kristin departed for Spain attended by a magnificent retinue. Bjarni, Bishop of Nidaros, was put in charge of the expedition.

Three days after her arrival at the court of Emperor Frederik, Kristin was asked to select a husband from one of the emperor's three brothers. With Frederik's aid she chose Heinrik. At the wedding feast the guests heard the following tale recited in German. Bishop Bjarni recorded it and took it back to Norway.

The tale begins, says the narrator, in the time when King Erminrek ruled over Rome. Erminrek's half brother, Duke Aki Ølldungatrausti, the illegitimate son of Knight Samson (who killed Earl Rodgeir and his brother, Knight Bersteinn), presided in Fricilia, east of the Alps. Aki and his wife Odolja had one daughter, Isodd, and two sons, Eddgard and Aki the Younger. All three were extremely good-looking and excelled in sports. Eddgard and Aki the Younger received training in knightly skills from their foster father, Vidilon the Bold. Their fame soon became widespread.

When Duke Aki considered his sons old enough to bear weapons, he

sent them to be knighted by Erminrek. They set out accompanied by their foster father. Toward evening of the first day they made camp in the forest Lutinnalld, part of the realm of the great Salamon, king of France. King Salamon had entrusted this forest, full of all kinds of exotic birds and animals, to the protection of the evil Lupus and his twelve sons. The next morning Eddgard awoke earlier than the others. Emerging from his tent, he caught sight of a magnificent stag which he killed with his javelin. Before Eddgard's retainers had finished dressing the deer, Lupus and his sons rode up and demanded compensation for the animal. Eddgard and Aki considered their threats and conditions debasing and unreasonable. Their refusal to comply with Lupus' wishes infuriated Gramaleif, the oldest of the belligerent knight's sons, and he urged his father to fall upon the intruders and hang them.

In the ensuing battle Lupus and Vidilon killed each other, while Aki managed to dispatch Gramaleif. Eddgard and Aki were the sole survivors of the clash. Aki lay on the field unconscious. Although gravely wounded himself, Eddgard rushed to his prostrate brother and succeeded in reviving him with water. After placing Aki on a shield, Eddgard was about to transport him out of the forest when he heard a great noise. Looking up he saw a huge dragon, the color of gold, swoop down and swallow Lupus' corpse up to the neck. The dragon grasped Aki in its claws and began to fly away with him. Eddgard cut desperately at the grim serpent with his sword, but to no avail. The dragon merely wrapped its tail around Eddgard and flew off with its three victims. "But now we must wait to find out where they come down," concludes the narrator.

The reader's attention is now directed to events which took place many generations before the preceding incidents. After Alexander the Great had conquered the whole world, he was perfidiously poisoned by one of his own men, as it says in his saga. Assuerus married Alexander's daughter and assumed control over this vast empire. The youngest of Assuerus' many sons was named Arjus. He was a comely young man of unsurpassed skill in arms and sports. Since he knew he could not inherit his father's kingdom, he set forth with an entourage of brave men to carve out his own empire. He harried one land after another but always treated his captives nobly. After subjugating all of Africa, he arrived at that continent's remotest region, a vast plain of paradisiac beauty and limitless natural wealth, which was bounded on the north by the Vespermet mountains. Here Arjus built a great walled courtyard many days' journey in circumference. In the wall there were twenty gates over which Arjus erected imposing fortresses with many towers. After having divided the booty and women captives among his warriors, Arjus stationed an equal number of men in each stronghold. The castles were well provisioned, and all captives were well cared for. Arjus set up a rich silk standard in a wagon in front of his castle. One hundred golden bells were attached to the banner, and they resounded throughout the stronghold whenever the wind blew. Arjus bound sixty marks of gold around the base of the standard and placed the fairest maiden in the castle beneath it. He decreed that whoever wished to win her and the gold would have to defeat the best knight in the castle. [The conditions of combat delineated in the next four sentences are equally confusing in each of the five main manuscripts of the saga.] If victorious, the challenger should set up the same banner under the

same stipulations and defend it until someone defeated him. If the challenger lost, however, he was to leave under the standard as much gold as he had found there. The maiden herself was free to marry either the challenger or the defender. She was to select a knight from the castle to ride against him under the same conditions. A similar law was set up in each fortress; it applied to all men, castle residents as well as foreigners. The news travelled widely, and soon a multitude of valiant men and extremely beautiful ladies had gathered there from near and far. No lady could be so particular that she would not see a man there who pleased her. Nor could any man come there without finding a woman to his liking. And no one was so haughty that he would not meet his match, or worse, in arrogance.

This courtyard brimmed with sweet-smelling fruit trees, and the fair maidens wore myrrh and balsam, the scent of which followed them wherever they went. Latin men call this plain Elismunde, but men in the North call it Blomsturvøll. Arjus named his castle after himself. The sport held there was called a tournament. Knights came from afar to participate in it. "Now there is nothing more to be said of Arjus himself," states the narrator.

At this time King Hermitus ruled Brudheil, north of Vespermet. His son was called Hernit and exceeded other men in elegance and athletic accomplishments. His sister, Kurteis, was the fairest and most well-bred of women. Hernit had only the bravest warriors as companions. At the age of eighteen he informed his father that he wished to go to Blomsturvøll with his sister in order to learn whether it was as magnificent as he had heard. He was accompanied by 150 men and took great amounts of gold and silver along.

Upon their arrival Hernit and his retainers pitched their tents before the castle Arjus. Helmidan was champion of Blomsturvøll at that time. The morning of the first day Hernit seated his sister beneath the standard and challenged Helmidan and his men. After a furious fight Helmidan and his cuirassiers were all unhorsed.

Helmidan came to Hernit the following day in order to surrender Arjus to him. Hernit, however, permitted him to keep his stronghold, since he merely wanted to prove himself by conquering all the castles in Blomsturvøll. He succeeded in doing this and promptly returned each castle to its defender. Hernit then settled in Blomsturvøll and constructed a fortress stronger than any of the others; this citadel he called Blidheim. At its completion he erected a marble statue of a man on horseback, dressed in a double coat of mail and carrying a thick shield. He hung 100 marks of gold on the saddle bow and proclaimed that whoever wished to marry his sister, Kurteis, and win the gold must first imbed his spear in the marble figure and defeat Kurteis' champion. If a challenger failed, he was to forfeit as much gold as he had brought and decide whether he dared try for another wife. No one was to avenge him if he were defeated or wounded. A tournament was held there every day, but none of the knights was able to pierce the mail coat.

One morning the castle men saw a great silken tent on Blomsturvøll. From this tent rode a large knight, richly attired in red armor and mounted on a splendid horse. On his shield was emblazoned a flying dragon with a man coiled in its tail. This impressive knight carried a staff of spun gold. He rode boldly at the statue which Hernit had erected and violently thrust his spear into it. Withdrawing his spear, he jumped onto the base of the statue and affixed his golden staff in

the fissure made by his lance. He then challenged the men of Blomsturvøll to try to win the golden staff from him.

Hernit quickly armed himself and rode out to meet the challenger. To Hernit's inquiries concerning his name and lineage, the newcomer replied that he would reveal these things only to the man who was able to defeat him in single combat. He further declared that he had come to test his own prowess, not to win gold or silver. Hernit and the newcomer jousted all day. Blomsturvøll trembled at each onslaught, and the din of battle could be heard at a great distance. Finally Hernit's horse stumbled and unseated him. He thereupon surrendered to the knight in red armor. The newcomer expressed his desire to remain in Blomsturvøll and was hospitably welcomed by Hernit. Before returning to Blidheim, the two combatants rode to the victorious knight's great tent where they were graciously received by the maiden Tekla. The mysterious newcomer called himself the Red Knight.

It was also at this time that King Nisteforus ruled over Miklagard. His daughter, Grega, was friendly and well-mannered. His son was named Edelum; even though he was vain, all men loved him. He possessed great skill in athletics and was generous to his friends but terrible to his enemies. He defended his father's land and had already increased the empire manyfold. On one of his sea voyages he was becalmed in a nearly deserted harbor near Rome. The only inhabitants appeared to be an old man and woman who lived in a small cottage close to the sea. Edelum and his men remained there for a month. One day Edelum and twelve of his best retainers went into the adjacent forest to amuse themselves. They suddenly found themselves confronted by two vicious beasts called þingalpur. These monstrous creatures had the

heads and torsos of human beings but the loins, legs and hooves of horses as well as long snake-like tails. They had great claws on their hands. Their faces were dreadful, and fire seemed to leap from their baleful eyes. The male had a thick beard, the female, huge breasts. They attacked Edelum and his men, killing some with their sharp swords, others with their tails. Edelum himself was on the point of exhaustion when a savage-looking man dressed in animal skins emerged from the woods and rescued him by killing both þingalpur. This curious newcomer revived Edelum, after one of the monsters had almost smothered him. When asked his name, the stranger replied that his father called him son and that his mother called him Triamann. He lived with the old couple in the nearby cottage. After burying his men, Edelum invited Triamann to return to Miklagard with him.

When they arrived in Greece, Edelum treated Triamann as well as he did himself. One Yule eve, after he and his men had drunk great quantities of ale, Edelum castigated his retainers for sitting idly in Miklagard and not adding to their fame one whit. Edelum announced his intention to go to Blomsturvøll where he vowed he would win the famous golden wand. His sister and 300 men were to accompany him. Triamann swore that he would gain the hand of the beautiful Kurteis or die trying.

At Blomsturvøll they pitched their tents and waited for the tournaments to begin. One day a large army of heathens was seen camping near Vespermet. A bellicose giant named Lucanus charged out from this army and rode boldly toward the castles on Blomsturvøll. He came from Lijabulia where the sun never shone. Lucanus rushed at the marble statue and knocked it down. He then grabbed the golden staff

and, calling upon Macon [or Mahomet] for support, promised to scourge the hide off anyone who dared ride against him. Despite Edelum's objections the Red Knight armed himself and rode out to cross swords with Lucanus. Hernit had his battle horns blown. When Lucanus saw the Red Knight riding out to meet him, he turned tail and ran. He stood to fight only after the Red Knight had insulted him. After a short but violent struggle the Red Knight killed Lucanus by cutting off his head.

Lucanus' brother, Astarot, rushed into the fray blowing his battle horn. Edelum and Triamann had armed their knights in the meantime and resolved to help Hernit's men. The heathen forces had poison in their weapons and treacherously slew many of the knights of Blomsturvøll. As soon as Edelum and Triamann had joined the pitched battle, Astarot's standard-bearer, Gralant, cut down Edelum's standard-bearer, Walltare. Seeing this, Triamann spurred his horse toward Gralant and hewed off the latter's head.

The malevolent Astarot dashed into the melee looking like the devil himself. The men of Blidheim shrank before him; only Edelum was courageous enough to confront him. Astarot lurched lifeless from his saddle after Edelum had slashed off his face and right hand. But his blood was so venomous that many men were killed by it.

Gebal, a monster who could be both father and mother to his own children, charged into battle on an elephant. Hernit managed to cut off one of the elephant's feet causing Gebal to topple off its back onto him. Gebal, Hernit, and the elephant plunged into a ditch where the elephant crushed Gebal's head in its convulsive death throes. The Red Knight and Edelum just managed to drag the exhausted Hernit

out of the ditch.

Herburt rode from the heathen camp with reinforcements. Helmi-dan rushed out to meet Herburt. The two of them fought until Edelum and the Red Knight interceded, offering Herburt amnesty. Herburt, they felt, was different from the other pagans since he was not black. Without his leadership the remaining heathens were soon defeated.

In Lucanus' tent the victors found gold and silver as well as many beautiful maidens. The fairest of these was Gracjana, daughter of King Myrandonus of Libera Regnum. Lucanus, she said, had killed her father and desired to marry her against her will. She had finally agreed to do so on condition that he ride to Blomsturvell and win the golden staff.

After this battle no tournaments were held in Blomsturvell for half a year. One day Edelum summoned all the knights together and proposed a tournament for the sake of the ladies. This tournament lasted eighty days. At its conclusion only Edelum, Triamann, the Red Knight, and Hernit remained undefeated. It was decided that Hernit should combat Triamann and that Edelum should engage the Red Knight. In their joust Hernit and Triamann unhorsed one another. The noise of their sword-fight could be heard far and wide. Triamann finally succeeded in bludgeoning Hernit into unconsciousness with a large rock. In the meantime the Red Knight had managed to defeat Edelum. He immediately challenged Triamann to a duel. The latter asked his name and lineage, but the Red Knight again replied that he would reveal these only to the warrior who was able to defeat him in knightly combat.

The following morning they rode onto Blomsturvell accompanied by their respective armies and were soon locked in battle. They fought

all day until Edelum and Hernit separated them. Even though they were both terribly wounded, they refused to have their wounds bound. The next morning they began anew and again hacked at one another all day. At evening they were disjoined and again declined to have their wounds cared for. Neither Edelum nor Hernit was able to dissuade them from fighting.

Edelum and Hernit entreated Gracjana to attempt to reconcile the two. She first went to the Red Knight and succeeded in binding his wounds. She then took him to her tent. In front of one of the tent's windows there was a magic mirror. Anyone who gazed into this mirror could see the entire world, even places no men had ever been. She asked him if he had seen that part of the world called Europe. He replied that he had been there once, but that was when he was very young. Drawing his attention to the mirror she showed him a glorious city and asked him who ruled it. He answered that it was known as Rome, and that it was governed by Emperor Erminrek. She next pointed out Piðrek's castle at Bern and finally Fricilia; the latter he declared to be Aki Ølldungatrausti's dukedom. He further stated that Aki had two sons. One was named Aki, but his whereabouts were unknown to the Red Knight. The other, whose name he asseverated he had forgotten, he knew to be alive and at that moment standing in a beautiful tent in Blomsturvøll talking to a fair maiden.

Gracjana next visited Triamann and repeated the procedure with him. He told her that one of Aki Ølldungatrausti's sons was called Eddgard, but that he could not remember the name of the other. When pressed, he admitted that he would not fight one of Aki's sons without cause.

Before the third day of battle could begin, Hernit and Edelum came between the two combatants and insisted that they must cease fighting. "All men agree that you are equally matched," they continued, "and it is rumored that you are long-lost brothers." Edelum asked Triamann to tell his life story for the sake of their friendship.

Triamann recounted how he and his brother had been attacked by Lupus and his sons soon after they had set out from home. After the violent struggle a dragon seized him in its claws and clamped the dead Lupus in its maw. He had no idea how far the dragon flew with them, but in the middle of the night his clothing ripped and he fell from its claws into a forest. The next day a giant leading a camel captured him and took him home. There the giant threw him into a pig pen. That night the pigs attacked him, but the giant's daughter pulled him to safety. He and the daughter grew to love each other. One day she told him that her father had found out about their relationship and that she feared for his life. She begged him to leave. At his request she gave him the sword which hung over her father's bed. The following morning the giant missed his sword and, rushing from the house, threw a spear after the retreating Triamann, just missing him. After a fierce struggle in which the giant's son and swineherd lost their lives, Triamann managed to kill the giant with his own sword. The giant's wife then set upon him with two wild boars. With the help of the giant's daughter he was able to slay the boars and the old giantess. Triamann and the giant's daughter remained together for fifteen years. None of their three children survived infancy. The giantess herself then died. In his grief

Triamann departed and went to live with the old man and his wife beside the sea.

The Red Knight stood up and after stating that he had unwillingly fought with his own brother, began his recitation. The same fierce dragon carried him coiled in its tail to its nest. When its tail loosened, Eddgard was able to escape. In the nest he found a vast treasure and fine weapons. He killed the dragon (its blood turning his armor bright red) and dispatched its young. After capturing a spirited charger, he rode off to Cardidonja, where he was mistaken for its king, Tholomeus the Stout, by Queen Odo. At her behest he returned to the dragon's lair and brought Tholomeus' remains back to the queen. At the urging of her counsellors Queen Odo married Eddgard and made him protector of the kingdom. After Odo had died, Eddgard, whose sorrow would not permit him to remain in Cardidonja, journeyed to Blomsturvøll with Tekla, his foster daughter.

The brothers were thus reconciled. At the banquet celebrating their reunion, as well as their victories in the tournament, Hernit asked Gracjana to choose her own husband and to bestow wives on the champions of Blomsturvøll. Gracjana selected Edelum for herself. She decreed that Eddgard was to marry Grega, and Aki, Kurteis. She declared that only Isodd was a good match for Hernit. For that reason she asked Aki and Eddgard to invite their father and sister to Blomsturvøll.

After arriving in Fricilia, the brothers were at first not recognized. Frytal, however, revealed their identity to Aki Ølldungatrausti, and all parties were joyfully reunited. Duke Aki and his daughter travelled to Blomsturvøll with a magnificent entourage. The

duke, however, refused to let Hernit marry Isodd without a fight. Aki and Hernit engaged in a fierce battle which was finally stopped at the intercession of Edelum, Eddgard, and Aki. Isodd and Hernit were then betrothed. A sumptuous wedding feast was prepared. It was said to be the most magnificent ever held.

After the great celebration Duke Aki returned to Fricilia and died shortly thereafter. The knights of Blomsturvøll pledged undying loyalty to one another and returned to their respective lands.

The saga ends with the narrator insisting that all he has said is true.

INDEX OF NAMES

- Affricā 211, 212, 217, 232.
- Aki (Akason) 201, 206, 207, 208, 209, 263, 271, 273, 277, 278, 280, 281 (see also: Triðmann).
- Aki (Þíldungatrausti) 200, 201, 263, 264, 273, 279, 283, 285, 288.
- Alexander Magnus 210.
- Alexandrija 282.
- Arjus (Assuerusson) 210, 213, 217.
- Arjus (kastali) 217, 219, 289.
- Assuerus 210.
- Astaroth 234, 239, 241, 243, 244.
- Austur Ríjke 210.
- Babilon 210.
- Bern 262.
- Berstein 200.
- Biarne 198, 199.
- Elömsturvellur 216, 218, 219, 220, 223, 225, 232, 233, 235, 250, 251, 252, 256, 263, 265, 277, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 288, 289.
- Blydheim 221, 223, 233, 236, 250, 277, 289.
- Brudheil 218, 290.
- Brynia 267.
- Cardidönja 275 (see Kaldjadonia).
- Dalmánutá 279.
- Eddgard 201, 204, 205, 206, 208, 209, 271, 278, 279, 280, 283, 287, 289 (see also: Raudi Riddari).

Edelum (Elling) 227, 228, 231, 233, 235, 240, 241, 243, 247, 249,
250, 251, 252, 255, 258, 259, 260, 264, 265, 271, 278, 282,
286, 287, 290.

Elismunde (Flosmundi) 216.

Ermenrek(ur) 200, 202, 262.

Eropä 262.

Frackaskali 203.

Frackland 203.

Fridrik (Keisari) 197.

Frytal 279.

Frytula 200, 262, 279.

Gebal 245, 246, 247.

Gracjana 250, 264, 277, 278, 287, 289, 290.

Grälant 239, 241, 242.

Grammaleyfur (Granaleyfur) 204, 206, 207.

Grega 227, 232, 278, 281, 287, 289.

Grickland 231, 289.

Grænmerk (granmerk) 228, 232.

Hakon (hinn Gamle) 197.

Heinryk 199.

Hellinn Hagur 273.

Helmidän 219, 220, 236, 248, 287, 289.

Herburt 248, 287, 289.

Hermitus 218.

Hernit 218, 219, 220, 221, 224, 225, 226, 232, 236, 246, 247, 252,
253, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259, 260, 264, 265, 272, 277, 278,
281, 282, 283, 285, 286, 287, 290.

Humlunga Land 200.

Iðhanna 227.

- Isodd 201, 263, 278, 280, 286, 287, 290.
 Kaldjadoniä 289 (see also: Cardidönjä).
 Kristijn 197.
 Kurteys 218, 219, 232, 258, 277, 278, 287, 290.
 Lätijnu menn 216.
 Lijäbuliä 234.
 Lijberadönnum 275.
 Lijberäregnum 250, 289.
 Lucanus 234, 236, 238, 239, 249, 250.
 Lupus 203, 205, 206.
 Lutinnalld 203.
 Mäcon (Mahomet) 235.
 Mundjäfiäl 200, 203, 228, 279.
 Nyklagardur 227, 232, 290.
 Nyrandönur 250.
 Misteförus 227.
 Noreg 197, 198.
 Odö 275.
 Odöljä 201.
 Raudi Riddari 226, 235, 236, 238, 239, 247, 249, 252, 255, 256, 258,
 259, 260, 264, 271, 272, 277 (see also: Eddgard).
 Rödgeyr Jall 200.
 Roma Borg 200, 202, 262.
 Röma Rijke 227.
 Salamön (kongur) 203, 204.
 Salierinn borg 200.
 Samsön (Eddgard) 276.
 Samsön (Riddari) 200, 201.

Sierina 287.

Smidia 267.

Spaniä (land) 197, 198, 227.

Stedia 267.

Sølli Borg 279.

Tekla 226, 275, 276, 283, 287, 289.

Thölomeus 275, 276.

Tidrechur af Bern 200, 201, 262.

Triämann 231, 232, 240, 241, 242, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259,
260, 263, 265, 271, 277 (see also: Äki Akason).

Vespermet 212, 218, 219, 234, 281.

Videlön 201, 203, 206.

Vygdhefn 228.

Walltare 241.

Þollur 267.

SOURCES CONSULTED

Dictionaries

- Blöndal, Sigfús. Íslandsk-dansk ordbog. Reykjavík: Verslun þórarins B. Þórlakssonar, 1920-1924.
- _____. Íslandsk-dansk ordbog: supplement. Reykjavík: Prentsmiðjan Leiftur H. F., 1963.
- Cleasby, Richard, and Vigfusson, Gudbrand. An Icelandic-English Dictionary. 2nd ed., enlarged by William A. Craigie. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1957.
- Dahlerup, Verner. Ordbog over det danske sprog. Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel for det Danske sprog- og Litteraturselskab, 1919-1954.
- Fritzner, Johan. Ordbog over det gamle norske sprog. Edited by Didrik Arup Seip and Trygve Knudsen. 3 vols. 2nd ed. Oslo: Tryggve Juul Møller Forlag, 1954.
- Heggstad, Leiv. Gamalnorsk ordbok. New revised and supplemented edition of the Gamalnorsk ordbok of M. Heggstad and Alf Torp. n.p.: Norsk Samlag, 1930.
- Vries, Jan de. Altnordisches etymologisches Wörterbuch. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1961.

Books and Journal Articles

- Alexanders saga. Edited by Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel for Kommissionen for det Arnarnagmænske Legat, 1925.
- Altnordische Sagen und Lieder welche zum Fabelkreis des Heldenbuchs und der Nibelungen gehören. Edited by Friedrich Heinrich von der Hagen. Breslau: Stadt- und Universitäts-Buchdruckerei bei Grass und Barth, [1814].
- Andrews, A. LeRoy. "The Lygisögur." Publications of the Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study, II (1914), 255-263.
- Bandle, Oskar. Die Sprache der Guðbrandsbiblíá. Bibliotheca Arnarnagmæna, Vol. XVII. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1956.

- Benediktsson, Hreinn. Early Icelandic Script, As Illustrated in Vernacular Texts from the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. Íslenzk Handrit, Series in Folio, Vol. II. Copenhagen: Fr. Bagges Kgl. Hofbogtrykkeri, 1965.
- _____. "Icelandic Dialectology: Methods and Results." Íslenzk Tunga, 3. árg. (1961-1962), 72-113.
- _____. "Indirect Changes of Phonological Structure: Nordic Vowel Quantity." Acta Linguistica Hafniensia, XI (1967-1968), 31-65.
- _____. "The Vowel System of Icelandic: A Survey of Its History." Word, XV (August, 1959), 282-312.
- Benediktsson, Jacob. "Um tvenns konar framburð á ld í íslenzku." Íslenzk Tunga, 2. árg. (1960), pp. 32-50.
- Blómstrvallasaga. Edited by Theodor Möbius. Leipzig: Breitkopius et Härtelius, 1855.
- Blómstrvallasaga. Edited by Pálmi Pálsson. Reykjavík: Félagsprentsmiðjan, 1892.
- Boberg, Inger M. Motif-Index of Early Icelandic Literature. Bibliotheca Arnarnagæana, Vol. XXVII. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1966.
- Boer, R. C. Die Sagen von Ermanarich und Dietrich von Bern. Germanistische Handbibliothek, Vol. X. Halle a. S.: Verlag der Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses, 1910.
- _____. "Über die handschriften und redaktionen der Piðreks saga." Arkiv för Nordisk Filologi, VII (1891), 205-243.
- _____. "Piðreks saga und Niflunga saga." Zeitschrift für Deutsche Philologi, XXV (1893), 433-475.
- Brøndal, Viggo. "Et ridderord i oldnordisk." Festskrift til Finnur Jónsson. Copenhagen: Levin og Munksgaards Forlag, 1928.
- Bugge, Sophus. "Mindre bidrag til nordisk mythologi og sagnhistorie." Aarbøger for Nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie, II. Række. Vol. X. Copenhagen: Det Kongelige Nordiske Oldskriftselskab, 1895.
- Celander, Hilding. Om övergången av ö > d i fornisländskan och fornorskan. Lund: Berlingska Boktryckeriet, 1906.
- Christensen, Arthur. "Trebrødre -og tobredre-stamsagn." Danske Studier, XIII (1916), 45-86.
- Dahlstedt, Karl-Hampus. "Íslenzk dialektografi några synspunkter." Scripta Islandica. Isländska Sällskapets Årsbok, No. 9. Uppsala: Almqvist och Wikells Boktryckeri Aktiebolag, 1958.

- Diplomatarium Islandicum. Edited by Íslenzka Bókmentafélagi. 15 vols. Copenhagen: S. L. Möller, 1857-1950.
- Drei Lygisögur. Edited by Åke Lagerholm. Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek, Heft 17. Halle a. S.: Max Niemeyer, 1927.
- Einarsson, Stefán. A History of Icelandic Literature. New York: Johns Hopkins Press for the American Scandinavian Foundation, 1957.
- _____. Icelandic: Grammar, Texts, Glossary. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1945.
- _____. "On Some Points of Icelandic Dialectal Pronunciation." Acta Philologica Scandinavica, III (1928-1929), 264-279.
- Fischer, Frank. Die Lehnwörter des Altwestnordischen. Palæstra, Vol. LXXXV. Berlin: Mayer & Müller, 1909.
- Flóres saga ok Blankiflúr. Edited by Eugen Kölbing. Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek, Heft 5. Halle. a. S.: Max Niemeyer, 1896.
- Fornaldarsögur norðurlanda. Vol. II. Edited by Valdimar Ásmundarson. Reykjavík: Sigurður Kristjánsson, 1886.
- Fornaldarsögur norðurlanda. Vol. III. Edited by C. C. Rafn. Copenhagen: Poppaka Prentsmidja, 1830.
- Grambo, Ronald. "Om navn i norske eventyr." Maal og Minne (1964), pp. 50-63.
- Hægstad, Marius. Vestnorske maalføre fyre 1350: II. sudvestlandsk: 2. indre sudvestlandsk, færøymaal. islandsk. Skrifter utgitt av Det Norske Videnskaps-Akademi i Oslo: Historisk-Filosofisk Klasse. 1941. No. 1. Oslo: Jacob Dybwad, 1942.
- Halvorsen, E. F. The Norse Versions of the Chanson de Roland. Bibliotheca Arnemagæana, Vol. XIX. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1959.
- _____. "Riddersagaer." Kulturhistorisk leksikon for nordisk middelalder. Vol. XIV. Copenhagen: Rosenkilde og Bagger, 1969.
- Helgason, Jón. "Annálan av 'Björn K. Þórólfsson: Um íslenzkar orömyndir á 14. og 15. öld og breytingar þeirra úr fornálinu, með viðauka um nýjungar í orömyndum á 16. öld og síðar.'" Arkiv för Nordisk Filologi, XLIII (1927), 88-95.
- _____. Handritaspjall. Reykjavík: Prentsmiðjan Holar H.F., 1958.
- _____. Kvæðabók séra Gíssurar Sveinssonar: AM 147, 8^{vo}: Inngangur. Íslenzk Rit Síðari Alda, Flokkur II, Vol. II, B. Copenhagen: Íslenzk Fræðafélag, 1960.

- _____. Málið á nýja testamenti Odds Gottskálkssonar. Safn Fræðafjelagsins um Ísland og Íslendinga, Vol. VII. Copenhagen: S. L. Møller for Íslensk Fræðafjelag, 1929.
- _____. Norrøn litteraturhistorie. Copenhagen: Levin og Munksgaard, 1934.
- _____. "Ortografien i AM 350 Fol." Meddelelser fra Norsk Forening for Sprogvidenskap, I, Hefte 2 (1926), 45-75.
- Helle, Knut. "Anglo-Norwegian Relations in the Reign of Hákon Hákonsson (1217-63)." Medieval Scandinavia, I (1968), 101-114.
- Hrólfs saga kraka. Edited by D[esmond] Slay. Editiones Arnarnagmænnæ, Series B, Vol. I. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1960.
- Íslendzk æventyri. Edited by Hugo Gering. Halle a. S.: Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses, 1882.
- Iversen, Ragnvald. Norrøn grammatik. 5th rev. ed. Oslo: H. Aschehoug & Co., 1955.
- Jiriczek, Otto Luitpold. "Zur mittelländischen Volkskunde." Zeitschrift für deutsche Philologie, XXVI (1894), 2-25.
- Jóhannesson, Alexander. Íslendzk tunga í fornöld. Reykjavík: Bókaverzlun Ársæls Árnasonar, 1923-1924.
- Jóhannesson, Jóhannes L. L. Nokkrar sögulegar athuganir um helztu hljóðbreytingar o. fl. í íslendzku, einkum í miðaldarmálinu (1300-1600). Reykjavík: Félagsprentsmiðjan, 1924.
- Jónsson, Finnur. Den islandske litteraturs historie tilligemed den oldnorske. Copenhagen: G. E. C. Gad, 1907.
- _____. Norsk-islandske kultur- og sprogforhold i 9. og 10. årh. Det Kgl. Danske Videnskabernes Selskab: Historisk-filologiske Meddelelser, Vol. III, 2. Copenhagen: Andr. Fred. Høst and Søn, Kgl. Hof-Boghandel, 1921.
- Karlamagnus saga ok kappá hans. Edited by C. R. Unger. Oslo (Christiania): H. J. Jensen, 1860.
- Kress, Bruno. Die Laute des modernen Isländischen. Arbeiten aus dem Institut für Lautforschung an der Universität Berlin, No. 2. Leipzig: Otto Harrasowitz, 1937.
- Kvæðabók úr Vígur, AM 148, 8^{vo}. Edited and compiled with an introduction by Jón Helgason. Íslendzk Rit Síðari Alda, 2nd Flokkur, Vol. I-B. Copenhagen: Íslendzk Fræðafélagi, 1955.

- Lange, Georg. "Die Blomsturvallasaga und ihr Verhältniß zur Vilkínasaga." Untersuchungen über die Geschichte und das Verhältniß der nordischen und deutschen Heldensage. Translated by Georg Lange. Frankfurt am Main: Heinr. Ludw. Brönnner, 1832.
- Late Medieval Icelandic Romances. Edited by Agnete Loth. Editiones Arnamagnæe, Series B, Vols. XX-XXIV. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1962-1966.
- Leach, Henry Goddard. Angevin Britain and Scandinavia. Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1921.
- Liestøl, Knut. "Tkring dei islenska lygisögur." Maal og Minne (1930), pp. 43-54.
- Lindblad, Gustaf. Det isländska accenttecknet: en historisk-ortografisk studie. Lundastudier i Nordisk Språkvetenskap, No. 8. Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup, 1952.
- Loth, Agnete. "Om håndskrifter fra Vígur í Magnús Jónssons tid. Tre bidrag." Opuscula, III (1967), 92-100.
- Mitchell, Philip M. "Scandinavian Literature." Arthurian Literature in the Middle Ages. Edited by Roger Sherman Loomis. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1959.
- Noreen, Adolf. Altnordische Grammatik I: altisländische und altnorwegische Grammatik (Laut- und Flexionslehre). Sammlung kurzer Grammatiken germanischer Dialekte, Vol. IV. 4th rev. ed. Halle a. S.: Max Niemeyer, 1923.
- Nygaard, M. Norrøn syntax. Oslo: H. Aschehoug & Co., 1905.
- Palæografisk atlas: ny serie: oldnorsk-islandske skriftprøver c. 1300-1700. Edited by Kr[istian] Kálund. Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1907.
- Postala sögur. Edited by C. R. Unger. Oslo: B. E. Bentzen, 1874.
- Ranke, Kurt. "Die zwei Brüder: Eine Studie zur vergleichenden Märchenforschung." FF Communications, 114 (1934).
- Riddarasögur. Edited by Eugen Kölbing. Strassburg: Karl J. Trübner, 1872.
- Riddarasögur. Vol. I: Dínus saga drambláta. Edited by Jónas Kristjánsson. Reykjavík: Háskóli Íslands, 1960.
- Rittershaus, Adeline. Die neuisländischen Volksmärchen. Halle a. S.: Max Niemeyer, 1902.
- Rymbegla. Translated into Latin and edited by Stephanus Björnsonis. Copenhagen: Aug. Frid. Stein, 1780.

- Sagan af Þorgrími kongi og köppum hans. [Reykjavík:] Prentsmiðjan Suðurlands, 1911.
- Schlauch, Margaret. Romance in Iceland. London: George Allen and Unwin, Ltd., 1934.
- Schröder, Franx Rolf. "Skandinavien und der Orient im Mittelalter. I." Germanisch-Romanische Monatsschrift, VIII, Heft 1, 2 (January-February, 1920), 204-215.
- Schück, Henrik, and Warburg, Karl. Illustrerad svensk litteraturhistoria, Första Delen: Forntiden och Medeltiden. 2nd ed. rev. Stockholm: Hugo Gebers Förlag, 1926.
- Seip, Didrik Arup. "Om endelsesvokalene e, o: i, u i eldste islandsk og norsk." Maal og Minne (1943), pp. 97-103.
- _____. Palæografi: B Norge og Island. Edited by Johs. Brøndum-Nielsen. Nordisk Kultur, Vol. XXVIII: B. Uppsala: Almqvist och Wiksells Boktryckeri AB, 1954.
- Slay, D[esmond]. The Manuscripts of Hrólfs saga kraka. Bibliotheca Arnarnagmæana, Vol. XXIV. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1960.
- Sveinsson, Einar Ól. Dating the Icelandic Sagas: An Essay in Method. Bristol: Viking Society for Northern Research, 1958.
- Toorn, M. C. van den. "Über die Ethik in den Fornaldarsagas." Acta Philologica Scandinavica, XXVI (1964), 19-66.
- Westergård-Nielsen, Chr. Låneordene i det 16. århundredes trykte islandske litteratur. Bibliotheca Arnarnagmæana, Vol. VI. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1946.
- Orvar-Odds saga. Edited by R. C. Boer. Altnordische Saga-Bibliothek, Heft 2. Halle a. S.: Max Niemeyer, 1892.
- Piðriks saga af Bern. Edited by Henrik Bertelsen. Samfund til Udgivelse af Gammel Nordisk Litteratur, Vol. XXXIV. 2 vols. Copenhagen: S. L. Møllers Bogtrykkeri, 1905-1911.
- Þorkeiðsson, Jón. Um r og ur í niðrlagi orða og orðstofna í íslenzku. Reykjavík: E. Þorðarson, 1863.
- Þórólfsson, Björn K. "Kvantitetsomvæltningen i islandsk." Arkiv för Nordisk Filologi, XLV, Tredje Följden, Vol. I (1929), 35-81.
- _____. "Nokkur orð um hinar íslensku hljóðbreytingar e>je og y, ý, ey>i, í, ei." Studier tillägnade Axel Kock. Lund: C. W. K. Gleerup, 1929.

_____. Um íslenzkar orðmyndir á 14. og 15. öld og breytingar þeirra úr fornmálinu: með viðauka um nýjungar í orðmyndum á 16. öld og síðar. Reykjavík: Fjélagsprentsmiðjan, 1925.

Unpublished Sources

- "Den Arnamagnæanske Kommissions Ordbog." Unpublished information from the files of the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen.
- Clark, George. "Beowulf and Njálssaga: A Parallel and a Problem." Paper presented at the First International Saga Conference, Edinburgh, Scotland, August 25, 1971.
- Hamer, A. J. "Legendary Fiction in Flateyjarbók." Paper presented at the First International Saga Conference, Edinburgh, Scotland, August 26, 1971.
- Helgason, Jón. Private discussions at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen. July-August, 1970; January-August, 1971.
- Kristjánsson, Jónas. "Elements of Learning and Chivalry in Fóstbræðra Saga." Paper presented at the First International Saga Conference, Edinburgh, Scotland, August 27, 1971.
- Loth, Agnete. Afdelingsleder of the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen. Private correspondence, November 16, 1968, and July 17, 1969.
- _____. Private discussions at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen. July-August, 1970; January-August, 1971.
- Mundt, Marina. "Observations on the Influence of Piðriks saga on Icelandic Saga-writing." Paper presented at the First International Saga Conference, Edinburgh, Scotland, August 26, 1971.
- Slay, Desmond. Private discussions at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen. July-August, 1970, 1971.

Manuscript Catalogues

- Catalogue of Romances in the Department of Manuscripts in the British Museum. Edited and compiled by H. L. D. Ward and J. A. Herbert. London: Trustees of the British Museum, 1893.
- Handritasafn landsbókasafns. Edited and compiled by Páll Eggert Ólason and Lárus H. Blöndal. 2 supplementary vols. Reykjavík: Félagsprentsmiðjan H. F., 1947-1959.
- Katalog over de oldnorsk-islandske håndskrifter i det store kongelige bibliotek og i universitetsbiblioteket. Edited and compiled by Kommissionen for det Arnamagnæanske Legat. Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1900.

Katalog over den arnamagnæanske håndskriftsamling. Edited and compiled by Kommissionen for det Arnamagnæanske Legat. 2 vols. Copenhagen: Gyldendalske Boghandel, 1888-1894.

Katalog öfver kongl. bibliotekets fornisländska och fornorska handskrifter. Edited and compiled by Vilhelm Gödel. Stockholm: Kungl. Boktryckeriet. P. A. Norstedt och Söner, 1897-1900.

Katalog öfver Upsala universitets biblioteks fornisländska och fornorska handskrifter. Edited and compiled by Vilhelm Gödel. Uppsala: Almqvist och Wiksells Boktryckeri-Aktiebolag, 1892.

Skrá um handritasöfn landsbókasafnsins. Edited and compiled by Páll Eggert Ólason. 3 vols. Reykjavík: Prentsmiðjan Gutenberg, 1918-1937.

Skrá um íslensk handrit í Noregi. Edited and compiled by Jónas Kristjánsson. n.p.: unpublished compilation at the Arnamagnæan Institute in Copenhagen, 1967.

Manuscripts

Arnamagnæan Institute, Copenhagen, Denmark

AM 522, quarto.
AM 523, quarto.
AM 527, quarto.
AM 576 b, quarto.
Rask 32.

British Museum, London, England

Additional 4863

Reykjavík National Library, Reykjavík, Iceland

IB 233, quarto.
IBR 97, quarto.
Lbs 354, quarto.
Lbs 644, quarto.
Lbs 1172, quarto.

Stockholm Royal Library, Stockholm, Sweden

Papp. folio no. 50.
Papp. volio no. 53.
Papp. quarto nr. 5.

Uppsala University Library, Uppsala, Sweden

R: 699, quarto.